Property of
MARINE CORPS HISTORICAL LIBRARY
Please Return to Room 3127

REFERENCE BOOK
Do Not Remove From
ROOM 3129

Ref. VE22.A1.M32 v.1 chap.20-26

REFERENCE BOOK
Do Not Remove From
ROOM 3129

HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATED MARINE CORPS

By

Major Edwin North McClellan.

170
no trim
ns

Volume 1, Chapter 20-26.

1925-1932

VE
23
.A1M32

OCT 28 1959
3344

G5060

GENERAL MATTERS
DURING THE WAR OF 1812

Material and Sources
of
Chapter XX, Volume I
(Part One)

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin North McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section

(Only two hundred copies made)

First Edition
November 1, 1932

FORENOTE

This compilation is not the final manuscript of this Chapter but represents only material and sources upon which it will be based. Since the information expressed in this History required original research, which has not been completed, it was decided to publish it first in mineographed form. Considerable additional information will have been collected by the time it is desirable to write the final manuscript for printing. It is purposely made voluminous in order to make public, details of early Marine Corps History that obviously will not be included in a printed work because of lack of space. The plan provides for seven large volumes divided into appropriate chapters.

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond a practical scope and size. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

Only two hundred copies of this chapter have been made. If for any reason those to whom it is sent do not desire to retain it please inform the Historical Section, U.S. Marine Corps, Washington, D.C. and arrangements will be made for its return.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I,
Ch. XX, p--)

CHAPTER XX, VOLUME ONE

GENERAL MATTERS DURING THE WAR OF 1812.

The Marines had been in existence thirty-six years when the War of 1812 started.[1] During thirteen years (1783 to 1797) of those thirty-six there was no Navy (including Marines).[2] Of the remaining twenty-three years there were only four in which the Marines did not face hostile shots,[3] and further research may result in establishing them as not being exceptions.

James Madison of Virginia was President during the period of the war. George Clinton of New York and then Elbridge Gerry of Massachusetts was Vice President.[4] Paul Hamilton started the war as Secretary of the Navy. He was succeeded by William Jones[5] on January 12, 1813. He served until December 19, 1814 when Benjamin W. Crowninshield became Secretary and continued as such during the remainder of the War. The Chief Clerk of the Navy Department occupied an important office and at times signed for the Secretary or as "Acting Secretary."[6] Franklin Wharton[7] served as the Commandant of the United States Marine Corps during the entire war.

President James Madison, on February 7, 1812, issued a proclamation of "full pardon" for all prisoners who had

deserted from the Army, who surrendered to proper authorities.[8] This law was construed to include Marines who deserted from shore stations,[8] but not those deserting from naval vessels.[9] On later dates the President issued two similar proclamations.[8]

On June 18, 1812, President Madison approved an Act of Congress providing that war was "declared to exist" between Great Britain and the United States.[10]

The first British sword was delivered up to a Marine officer.[11]

There never has been a war when the Marines did more, in proportion to their numbers, than in this war. The credit belongs to Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton. He solved the problem of placing Marines upon about seventy naval vessels; of providing a strong battalion that participated in several land engagements including the Battle of Bladensburg;[12] of having an efficient company at New Orleans[13] ready for Commodore Daniel Todd Patterson and Major-General Andrew Jackson to use in the defence of New Orleans;[13] of developing a seasoned "expeditionary force" to support land operations of the Commodore Isaac Chauncey's Squadron in the Lake Ontario theatre of war;[14] and of maintaining sufficient forces throughout the United States to carry on the usual naval and military mission

of the Corps.

On many occasions the Marines were included in the thanks of Congress[15] and Major Daniel Carmick received the thanks of Congress by name.[16] They received presidential thanks and praise in the President's communications regarding the naval service.[17] Although campaign medals and ribbons were unknown during this war, numerous medals[18] and swords[19] were awarded Marine officers. Officers were brevetted for bravery.[20] Several States and cities awarded swords and thanked Marines.[21] Congress awarded extra pay and special prize money to enlisted Marines in lieu of medals.[22]

Almost every conceptional character of duty was performed by the Marines during this war. Service on board the naval vessels, of course, was the bulk of the work, and Marines served in every naval battle that occurred. Boarding parties,[23] landing parties,[24] and their usual sea-going duties as sentries,[25] etc., kept them busy. At times they assisted in manning the ships batteries.[26]

The first three ships of our New Navy were the United States,[27] Constellation,[28] and Constitution.[29] The latter two are still afloat, the Constellation being our oldest warship in existence.[30]

The Marines served on about sixty naval vessels including: Constitution, Constellation, United States, John Adams,

Adams, Argus, Cyane, President, Congress, Hornet, Essex, Wasp, Boston, Chesapeake, Siren, Enterprize, Nautilus, Vixen, Viper, New York, Oneida, Aetna, Frolic, Vengeance, Spitfire, Alert, Vesuvius, General Pike, Lawrence, Macedonian, Niagara, Madison, Caledonia, Scorpion, Porcupine, Trippe, Tigris, Washington, Ariel, Atlantic (Essex Junior), Carolina, Greenwich, Sir Andrew Hammond, Georgianna, Guerriere, Independence, Java, Sylph, Mohawk, Jefferson, Jones, Superior, Montezuma, Policy, New Zealander, Ohio, Ontario, Rattlesnake, Saratoga, Sea Horse, Louisiana, and Alligator.[31] They also served on many gunboats,[32] on such Receiving Ships as there were,[33] and on most of the privateers.[34]

A Marine officer at one time commanded a ship of the Navy.[35]

Marine officers were on two occasions selected to carry the flags of captured British vessels to Washington.[36] At least one officer performed the special duty of carrying the official account of a naval engagement to Washington.[37] Officers served as couriers[38] for we read of a First Lieutenant, "bearer of despatches from France and England," arriving on board the Wasp at Newcastle, Delaware in July of 1812 and Washington on the 11th of that month.[38] An officer of the Corps served as Prize Agent.[39]

Marines participated in operations of the nature of advanced bases[40] and on expeditionary duty in support of naval squadrons.[41] On land they operated against the enemy at Sackets Harbor,[42] Fort George,[42] York (Toronto),[42] and other places in the general vicinity of Lake Ontario;[43] at Michilimackinac,[44] Detroit,[45] Erie,[46] and other places on the Great Lakes;[47] at Castine (Maine),[48] New Orleans,[49] Annapolis, Md.,[50] St. Leonard's Creek (Maryland),[51] Bladensburg (Maryland),[52] White House on the Potomac River,[53] Baltimore,[54] Elkton (Maryland),[55] Cecil Furnace (Maryland),[56] New Castle (Delaware),[57] New London (Connecticut),[58] in Florida,[59] at Craney Island (Virginia),[60] Mobile,[61] Canada,[62] and on the South Sea Islands of the Pacific.[63] They landed on Oahu in the Hawaiian Islands and shortly after met the enemy afloat in that area;[64] and afloat in various parts of the world including the East Indies.[65] On several occasions they were specially prepared to defend Portsmouth, N.H., Boston and Norfolk against the enemy.[66] As land soldiers they served principally as infantry but often as artillery.[67] They cooperated with the Army ashore at Fort George and York (Toronto) in Canada,[68] at Bladensburg[69] and Baltimore,[69] in Florida,[70] on Lake Huron[71] and Lake Ontario,[72] and at New Orleans.[73]

They fought Indians ashore in Florida,[74] Michilimackinac[44] and near New Orleans.[75] They were opposed by Indians afloat in the Battle of Lake Erie.[76] They combatted pirates.[77]

For several days a small detachment of Marines guarded Congress[78] when it returned to Washington after the Bladensburg disaster and the Capitol was burned.[78] An unusual duty was the securring of Public Property from civilians, lost during the period the British were burning the Capitol.[79] They guarded Navy Magazines.[80] They defended furnaces used for casting cannons for Navy frigates.[81] Detachments of Marines sometimes were detailed to defend the public vessels.[82] On one occasion a detachment of Marines protected the workers from interference by curious citizens attracted by "the novelty of a steam frigate" being constructed by the Navy Department.[83] Occasionally the Marines assisted in subduing fires.[84] They took part in the celebration of New Year Days,[85] Washington Birthdays[86] and Fourths of July.[87] As Funeral Escorts the Marines served often.[88] The Marines participated in the inaugural ceremony when on March 4, 1813, President James Madison started his second term with Elbridge Gerry, as Vice President.[89]

Marines performed extra and special duty.[90] Some of them served as waiters to officers.[91]

There were, of course, no Marines who performed Aviation, Radio, or Gas and Flame duties.

Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton maintained his Headquarters, during the entire war, at the Marine Barracks, Eighth & I Streets, S.E.[92] The Old Center House[93] and other barrack buildings have been razed and replaced with modern buildings on the same site.[94] Only the Commandants Quarters remain of the original buildings.[95]

The hitching post, in front of the Old Center House of the Marine Barracks, to which Cockburn tied his horse, was destroyed not many years ago.[96] The second floor rooms of the Barracks, on both sides of the Old Center House Barracks in 1814 were used to confine American prisoners captured by the British at the Battle of Bladensburg and other operations. These Americans scribbled interesting statements regarding their captors on the walls, and also drew American flags, cartoons, etc., on them. Many of these were still there up to the time the buildings were razed, about 1907, for the purpose of building officers' quarters.[97]

Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton resided in the same quarters as are occupied today by the Major General Commandant.[95]

The Commandant had complete authority over the Marine Corps.[98] He issued all orders, subject to only the direction

of the Secretary of the Navy.[99] The Secretary of the Navy seldom acted in Marine Corps affairs without doing so through the Commandant.[100]

The duties of the Commandant were varied and numerous.[101] He insisted on economy. "You know we are a Corps in some measure reputed to be known as economical, and we must not lose our reputation if possible,"[101] he wrote to Captain John Williams.

When Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton was absent from Washington on duty, the Senior Marine Officer Present served as Commanding Officer of the Corps.[102]

On April 12, 1811 Franklin Wharton wrote Captain Robert Greenleaf that "I shall tomorrow leave the Command with you."[103] On April 15, 1811 Captain Greenleaf wrote to the Commandant at Philadelphia.[104] Captain Greenleaf signed letters as "Captain Commanding."[105] He wrote Captain John Hall, at New York, on April 16, 1811, that "the Colonel Commandant" has "left this for Philadelphia, but will probably return in a few days."[106] Wharton signed the first letter after his return to Washington on May 6, 1811.[107]

Colonel Wharton wrote Captain Robert Greenleaf on August 31, 1811 that "I shall leave the Command with you tomorrow."[108] Captain Greenleaf signed his first letter on September 2, 1811 as "Captain Commanding."[109] He wrote to

Wharton, regularly.[110] Wharton signed his first letter on his return on December 28, 1811,[111] Greenleaf having signed one on December 24, 1811.[112]

The Commandant received the following orders in May, 1812 but did not execute them until June: "You will proceed to Phila[d] and New York for the purpose of establishing Quarters at the former place and completing the Barracks at the latter, having special regard to economy, often manifested by you on former occasions."[113] On June 21, 1812 Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton wrote Captain Richard Smith: "Tomorrow I shall leave this, and of course the Command with you. During my absence I will ask your attention to" several matters.[114] On the same date Wharton wrote Captain John Williams down at "Fernandina East Florida or Cumberland Island, Georgia," that "under orders for the Northward I have this day left the Command with Captain Smith."[115] Captain Richard Smith signed as "Commanding" from June 23, 1812 to July 29, 1812.[116] On June 23, 1812 Captain Richard Smith signed a letter dated June 23, 1812 to Lieutenant John Mathers, U.S. Army, at Baltimore, regarding a deserter from the Marine Corps, as "Captain Commanding."[117] Captain Smith, by frequent letters, kept the Commandant informed of what was going on in Washington.[118] Franklin Wharton signed his first letter after

his return to Washington on August 1, 1812. In it he informed Captain John Hall, Commanding at New York, that "During my stay at Philadelphia," etc.[119]

Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton, finding it necessary to visit Philadelphia, delivered command of Headquarters over to First Lieutenant Samuel Miller on May 21, 1813. "Under the necessity of leaving Headquarters for a short time to proceed to Philadelphia," wrote the Commandant to Lieutenant Samuel Miller, his Adjutant, "I now deliver the command to you requesting an Express may be sent for me to that place should any movement of the enemy in your opinion indicate the Intention of approaching to our City."[120] Colonel Wharton left Washington on July 28, 1813, leaving First Lieutenant Samuel Miller, the Adjutant, in command who signed letters as "Lieutenant Commanding." The last letter signed by Miller was on August 4, 1813, Wharton signing one on August 6, 1813 to Captain John Hall at New York in which he wrote that he had "not had it in my power to answer your letter of the 28th Ulto. before being absent for some days from duty."[121]

Mrs. Wharton died on August 31, 1813 and the Commandant was absent from Headquarters, First Lieutenant Samuel Miller commanding in his absence until the middle of September.[122]

The Battle of Bladensburg was fought August 24, 1814 and about the period the Commandant was absent from Washington.[123] Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton waited until about 8:00 p.m., when, having been "furnished with a light boat" by Captain Tingey[124] he left for Fredericktown, Maryland, with the Paymaster.[125] With the assistance of Marine Band members they saved Marine Corps Archives.[126]

The Commandant was again absent, late in September, 1814 and Captain Alfred Grayson signed as "Commanding."[127]

Secretary of the Navy through Benjamin Homans on August 8, 1815 authorized the Commandant "to proceed to New York upon Public Service and to examine into state of the Barracks and accomodations for the Marine Corps" at Baltimore and Philadelphia "on your way."[128] On August 12, 1815 Wharton wrote "Captain Alfred Grayson, Comdg H. Quarters of Marines," that "Leaving the Command with you, * * *" and "you will be pleased to write to me about twice in each week, about the Command here."[129] Captain Grayson signed the letters during Wharton's absence as "Captain Commanding," until August 30, 1815.[130] Captain John Crabb signed one letter on September 1, 1815 as "Captain Commanding."[131] Brevet Major Samuel Miller started signing as "Major Commanding" on September 10, 1815 and continued

doing so until October 2, 1815.[132] Wharton signed his first letter upon returning on October 14, 1815.[133]

The Commandant interested himself extensively in civilian affairs.[134]

The Staff[135] of the Commandant was formed of the Adjutant,[136] Paymaster[137] and Quartermaster[138] who were line officers detailed for indefinite periods. There was no Adjutant and Inspector[139] until March 3, 1817.

The Act of April 16, 1814 provided that "the Adjutant, Paymaster, and Quartermaster of the Marine Corps may be taken either from the Line of Captains or Subalterns, and the said officers shall respectively receive thirty dollars per month, in addition to their pay in the line, in full of all emoluments."[140]

The Non-Commissioned Staff[141] was made up of one Sergeant-Major,[142] one Quartermaster Sergeant,[143] one Drum-Major,[144] and one Fife-Major.[145] One of the latter two was detailed as Leader[146] of the Marine Band.[147] There was a Clerk to the Commandant.[148]

The music of the Marine Band in Washington was no small factor in the maintenance of National morale and good nature during the War of 1812. It was the Band that transmitted to the Nation the wonderful <u>esprit de corps</u> of the Marines.[149]

Troubles caused by the interpretation of the Act of July 11, 1798[150] as to the jurisdiction of the Army over the Marines while serving ashore continued.[151] The words of the original Act of July 11, 1798, were always strictly construed by the Army as conferring jurisdiction upon them over every Marine serving on shore.[152] This matter arose at New Orleans,[153] at Charleston, S.C.,[154] in East Florida,[155] at Boston,[156] and at Norfolk.[157]

No solution for this unsettled jurisdictional problem was found until the Act of June 30, 1834 provided that the Marine Corps was part of the Navy unless expressly detached for service with the Army.[158] This provision was carried into the Revised Statutes on June 22, 1874 as Section 1621.[158]

This unsettled jurisdiction brought about the abolition of flogging in the Marine Corps in May of 1812 though it was continued in the Navy. This was because legislation applying to the Army was held applicable to the Marine Corps.[159] At times the punishment was inflicted on sea-going Marines. The three amnesty proclamations of President Madison pardoning Army deserters were held to apply to Marines,[8] who deserted from shore stations but not to those deserting from naval stations.[8][9]

Jurisdiction over Marines in Navy Yards also was unsettled and caused difficulties.[160] So did jurisdictional

matters concerning courts-martials.[161] The Marine Corps, however, was kept in a cooperative state of mind and these jurisdictional matters were not permitted to interfere with efficiency.[162]

When President James Madison, on June 18, 1812, approved an Act of Congress providing that war was "declared to exist" between the United States and Great Britain, the United States Marine Corps had a statutory strength of 46 officers and 1,823 enlisted men.[163] Divided into ranks there were one Lieutenant Colonel Commandant, one Major,[164] six Captains, 20 First Lieutenants, 18 Second Lieutenants, one Sergeant Major, one Quartermaster Sergeant, one Drum Major, one Fife-Major, 54 Sergeants, 233 Corporals, 48 "Drums and Fifes", and 1,484 privates, a total of 1,869 Marines.[163]

The Act of April 16, 1814[165] added one Major, 14 Captains, 12 First Lieutenants, 22 Second Lieutenants, 61 sergeants, 42 "drums and fifes," and 696 privates. This made the statutory strength of the Corps, one Lieutenant Colonel Commandant, two Majors, 20 Captains, 32 First Lieutenants, 40 Second Lieutenants, one Sergeant Major, one Quartermaster Sergeant, one Drum Major, one Fife Major, 115 Sergeants, 233 Corporals, 90 "Drums and Fifes", 2,180 Privates, a total of 2,717 Marines.

Secretary of the Navy William Jones on February 22, 1814, had strongly recommended this increase, writing to the Senate Naval Committee: "It is not necessary to recall the recollection of the Honorable Committee, to the gallant part this distinguished Corps has acted in all the noble victories which have been achieved; nor to its character for discipline, valour & patient endurance of the most severe service on the Lakes, in which it has suffered excessively; suffice it to say, that it is not surpassed by any body of men, in the service of the United States, though seen only in the background of the picture, and without the ordinary inducements to noble actions - a reasonable prospect to promotion, with a Sprig of the Laurel, which it may help to gather. The augmentation which I recommend, will be actually necessary, for the force now authorized, as will be illustrated by the Estimate which accompanies this. This Corps is, moreover, exceedingly useful at our several Naval Stations, and from its amphibious character, calculated to render important services in every situation."[165]

Not included in the strength there were many Marines serving on board privateers.[166] There were no State Marines[167] as there were in the Revolution.[168] The Marine Corps Reserve had not yet been created.[169]

With the coming of Peace came reductions. On January 22, 1815, the Navy Department wrote Headquarters: "In addition to the observations in the letter addressed to you on the 20th relative to a reduction of the estimates for the Marine Corps, the current year, the Secretary directs me to say, that the opposition in Congress is so strong against making large appropriations for the Navy that it will be necessary to estimate only for 1,000 men officers included - and that he wishes you if practicable to reduce the rank and file and the Estimates within that number."[170] The real reductions did not come until the Peace Establishment Act of 1817.[171]

Marine Officers were, in general, obtained from civil life.[172] Appointments were made by the President and ratified by the Senate.[173] At times the officers received recess appointments.[174] They took an oath.[175] They were commissioned in the same manner as were Army and Navy officers.[176] Many officers joined the Marines during the war,[177] and their names were carried in the Annual Navy Registers in a list separate from the Navy.[178] There were several cases of officers serving under acting appointments.[179] One officer held, at the same time, the warrant of a Midshipman and the commission of Second Lieutenant of Marines.[180] There was one case where a Sergeant of

Marines served as an Acting Midshipman.[181] At least seven officers received direct brevet rank during the war.[182] Officers were not permitted to resign without the consent of the President or the Secretary of the Navy acting for him.[183] Nineteen officers resigned during the war.[184] At least one officer was dismissed or cashiered.[185] There were no retirements of officers because the law did not permit officers to retire.[186] Officers received leaves of absence[187] and furloughs.[188] There were four officers killed in action or died of wounds.[189] Five officers died natural deaths during this war.[190] Upon arriving in Washington officers were expected to report to the Commandant.[191] They were permitted "by memorial" or appeal to "resort to Congress" on various matters.[192]

At times officers were placed under arrest.[193] When in such a status the officer delivered up his sword which was returned to him when he was released from arrest.[194]

There were no service schools for Marine officers to attend.[195] What schooling they received was by actual experience on board ship and in the field, at the few posts maintained,[196] and in observing the other military arms.[196] They were not required to pass an examination for appointment[197] or for promotion.[198] Promotion was slow, by seniority and not selection.[199] The emoluments of officers con-

sisted of pay[200] and rations.[201]

Officers on duty at Marine Barracks served as Officers-of-the-Day[202] and signed a daily Officer-of-the-Day's Morning Report Book which was examined by the Commanding Officer.[203] These books shows strength of the command, character of duty, countersigns, Armorer's Report, lists of prisoners, "Black List",[204] visits of the Officer-of-the-Day to sentinels, and some reports contain the notation "Fast Day." Officers on duty in Washington were required to live in Quarters at the Barracks.[205]

Marine officers fought duels. Captain John Marshall Gamble killed Midshipman John S. Cowan in a duel on an island in the South Pacific.[206] Captain Robert D. Wainwright gave a naval officer adequate cause to challenge him to a duel in January of 1813 at Hampstead, near Charleston, S.C.; but his opponent would not act.[207]

Medical Officers of the Navy were assigned to duty with the Marines.[208] There were no Navy Dental Officers.

Recruiting was carried on intelligently and intensively during the war.[209] The rule was - "receive none that you would not willingly command."[210] All Marines were Volunteers.[211] There was no selective draft system. Recruiting was entirely separate from the Navy or Army and administered by the Commandant.[212] Funds were furnished by Headquarters to main-

tain the recruiting rendezvous.[213] Rendezvous were maintained at the principal Posts and Cities.[214] The methods of recruiting were about the same as ever.[215] The enlistment period was for three years.[216] Boys were bound for a longer period.[217] Minors were enlisted with consent of parents[218] or guardians.[218] All Marines enlisted as Privates or Musics.[219] No provisions as to any particular duty were made.[220] Native American were desired[221] and yet a large number of men who were of foreign birth and not naturalized were of necessity enlisted.[222] A former Lieutenant of the Army,[223] and a dismissed Midshipman[224] were enlisted. One woman, disguised as a man, is popularly supposed to have been enlisted but the records do not disclose the names of her aliases.[225] Negroes were not enlisted.[226] Intoxicated men were not enlisted.[227]

Applicants had to be of a required height[228] and were required to pass a physical examination.[229] They were required to be within certain ages.[230] Marines took the oath.

Advance pay[231] and bounties[232] were paid. Recruiting officers at times received premiums for each recruit enlisted.[233]

Handbills were used.[234] Advertisements[235] in newspapers brought results.

Army recruiting often handicapped that of the Marines.[236] But when the Army was reduced it assisted Corps recruiting.[237] Recruiting for Privateering was a handicap.[238] So was high price of labor.[239] Musics were considered desirable.[240] They were sometimes hired.[241] Minors were discharged if they could prove their minority.[218] Marines were often discharged if they furnished a substitute.[242] Discharges were often requested for other reasons.[243] Size Rolls were prepared and forwarded to Headquarters.[244]

Discipline of the Corps was maintained with punishments by Commanding Officers[245] and sentences of Courts-martial.[246] The officers were tried by general courts-martial[247] and the men by Garrison Courts-martial,[248] Regimental Courts-martial,[249] and General Courts-martial.[250] Courts of Inquiry were also convened.[251]

Marine officers sat as members of Army general court-martial[252] and as members[253] and judge advocates[254] of naval general courts-martial.[255] Civilians[256] usually served as judge advocates of naval general courts-martial. Counsel was allowed the accused.[257] The Commandant was authorized to convene naval general courts-martial.[258] Marine officers[259] and enlisted Marines[260] were sometimes tried by Army general courts-martial.[261] Both officers[262] and men were tried by Navy[263] general courts-martial. In some cases the court

was reconvened for a "reconsideration of the sentence."[264] Orderlies were detailed by the precept to "attend the Court".[265] Courts were dissolved by the Commandant.[266]

Commanding Officers of posts, or the Commandant himself, convened the Regimental Courts-martial composed of three officers.[267] The precepts did not indicate a recorder, the junior member probably acting as such.

Officers were dismissed or "cashiered",[268] suspended,[269] reprimanded,[270] suffered loss of pay,[271] etc.[272] Sometimes the President mitigated sentences of dismissal.[273]

NO MORE FOOTNOTES AVAILABLE.

The punishments awarded enlisted Marines during this war were administered by the commanding officers[274] and by sentences of courts-martial.[275] The nature of the punishments adjudged by general court-martial were death,[276] (confirmed by President)[277] flogging (lashes, cat-of-nine-tails)[278] reduction in rank,[279] confinement,[280] "solitary confinement",[281] double irons,[282] hard labor,[283] Ball and chain,[283] loss of pay,[284] "confined to garrison,"[285] "drummed out",[286] "be dismissed the service with disgrace,"[287] "pay all expense attending his desertion,"[288] "head shaved",[289] "Ration of liquor stopped",[290] "halter put round his neck",[291] etc.[292] In one case a Private of Marines was in double irons in the "Coal Hole of the Ketch Vesuvious," at the New York Marine Barracks.[293]

The Regimental Courts-martial adjudged various sentences.[294]

Some Marines were acquitted.[295]

Members of courts-martial occasionally recommended clemency.[296] Sentences were mitigated.[297] Privateersmen were tried.[298]

The President, in several cases, pardoned Marines sentenced to death.[299] Some deserters were pardoned by the President's Proclamations.[8]

At the Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C. there was a "Black List" a list of names that was daily written in the Officer of the Day's Book, which probably meant a restricted list.[300]

Comity existed between the Naval, Marine Corps, and the Civil authorities.[301]

Owing to the great demand for Marines there was little opportunity to retain them at shore posts for the purposes of drill and discipline.[302] There were no recruit depots then for a regular course of training,[303] and recruits were drilled at Recruiting Rendezvous and at the Posts.[303] There is no record of regular target practice.[304] Salutes were not overlooked.[305]

The detachment performing military duty at Headquarters at the Washington Barracks, was particularly well-

drilled and thoroughly acquainted with the various military ceremonies.[306] It was paraded regularly and held Guard Mounts, etc.,[307] Parades, Troop, etc.[308] A School for Musics was conducted there. Some men lived in barracks with their families.[309]

Enlisted men were promoted[310] or reduced[311] either by the Commandant[312] or by Commanding Officers subject to his approval.[313] "Passes" were issued to identify them while traveling.[314]

Enlisted men left the service by honorable discharge,[315] death,[316] by Surgeon's certificate,[317] on request and furnishing a substitute,[242] by reason of minority,[218] to accept a commission in the Army,[318] at their own request supported by petitions because of dependency, etc.,[319] for the good of the service or "benefit of the service",[320] by sentence of court-martial,[321] by desertion,[322] and for other reasons.[323] Rewards were offered for deserters.[324]

Some Marines were captured by the enemy and languished as prisoners of war at Dartmoor (England),[325] Bermuda Island,[326] Barbadoes,[327] Halifax,[328] Jamaica,[329] Chatham (England),[330] and other places.[331]

Pay was as important a matter during this period as at any other time in history.[332] The rates of pay were laid down.[333] Officers[334] and enlisted men ashore were paid by

the Paymaster[335] or by the Commanding Officers.[336] Officers in command of Marine Barracks were furnished funds by the Paymaster.[337] Marines afloat were paid by the Commanding officer of Marines when possible on pay rolls submitted by him.[338] Otherwise by the Purser of the Ships.[339] When in a home port where there was a Barracks the sea-going Marines were sometimes paid by the Commanding Officers of the Marine Barracks.[340] Officers received pay from the date of the acceptance of their appointments.[341] Allotments were permitted.[342] Pay was sometimes allowed for special and extra duty.[343] Advance pay to officers was permitted.[344] Additional pay was allowed on some stations.[345] There was a grog allowance.[346] Prize money was allowed Marines.[347]

As provided by law twenty cents a month was deducted from the pay of officers and enlisted men for the Navy Hospital Fund,[348] to support Naval Hospitals.[349]

Pay Rolls were made up.[350] The Adjutant had to certify that the men on the Pay Rolls corresponded with the men on the records or Musters of his officer.[351] Expenses for travelling were allowed.[352]

Estimates of appropriations required were made by the Commandant through his Staff Officers to the Secretary of the Navy.[353] They allowed for postage.[354]

Appropriations for the Marine Corps, while included in the regular annual Appropriation Act of the Navy, were made separately.[355] Additional appropriations were made occasionally.[356]

The Commandant or Quartermaster at regular intervals would request the Secretary of the Navy to furnish him with funds or authority to purchase articles.[357]

Funds were furnished the Commanding Officers of Marine Barracks.[358]

The Marines enjoyed the same rights and privileges regarding pensions as the remainder of the Navy, and the Army,[359] and this included Marines serving on Privateers.[360] A rather unique piece of legislation was that entitled: "An Act relating to the ransom of American captives of the late war" providing for the redeeming and purchasing "from captivity any citizen of the United States, taken prisoner" during the War for a sum not more than $150.[361]

Contracts for rations were entered into.[362] Enlisted Marines serving on Naval vessels received Navy rations.[363] Subsistence Rolls were prepared.[364] Officers were allowed rations.[365] Double rations for certain officers was authorized.[366]

The subject of Rations for Marines on Naval vessels sometimes became complicated.[367] The Quartermaster at Head-

quarters made a daily "Provision Return."[368]

The law provided that Marines serving ashore in co-operation with the Army were supplied by the Army with rations and with camp equipage the Army to be reimbursed from naval appropriations.[369]

Subsistence for Marines in the field was well taken care of.[370]

Heat,[371] light,[372] fuel[373] and forage[374] were important things the Quartermaster attended to.

Methods of transporting[375] Marines from one post to another consisted of marching,[376] wagons,[377] sailing vessels,[378] steam-boats,[379] stages,[380] privately-owned horses and carriages[381] and possibly other means.[382] There was a "usual route" or "direct route" between the main posts.[383] Transportation expenses were authorized.[384]

Stores of various kinds were supplied the barracks and posts by the Quartermaster.[385]

Stationery was issued to the various Marine commanding officers according to a regular allowance table.[386]

Returns of government property were regularly made to the Quartermaster.[387]

Surveys, when necessary, were held on government property.[388]

During this war the Marines were usually armed with muskets,[389] generally procured at Harper's Ferry[390] or Springfield, Mass.[390] These consisted of captured pieces,[391] British pattern and calibre "as we now use in the Corps,"[392] Tower muskets,[393] Springfield,[394] and "American muskets."[395] They were usually referred to as "Stand of Arms."[396] Repairs to muskets were made at the Washington Barracks by the Armorer[397] and at other places.[398] Pistols[399] were sometimes carried. Special care of muskets by the Marines was required.[400] Commanding officers were required to make returns of all arms, under their charge.[401] The subject of powder was important.[402] Buck shot was used at times.[403]

Marines assisted in developing a "repeating gun", as it was called, at Philadelphia[404] and Boston.[404] Grenades were used.[405] A Second Lieutenant presented to the Commandant "for his examination the model of an implement of war."[406] One gentleman so impressed two high-ranking naval officers with his knowledge of "Torpedoes for Harbor Defense" that they strongly recommended his appointment in "the Marine or Naval Service." He was appointed a Second Lieutenant of Marines.[407]

Officers[408] carried swords. In one case the officer's sword was called a "dirk".[409] Sergeants[410] and Musics[411] were also armed with swords.

A complete set of accoutrements[412] consisting of cartridge box,[413] belt,[414] bayonet - scabbard[415] and plate[416] etc. was worn. Haversacks,[417] Knapsacks,[418] etc.[419] were provided. References in Archives are made to brushes and prickers,[420] The annual estimates allowed for camp kettles, canteens and bedracks.[421]

Many errors have been made by historians and others in describing the uniform of the Marines for this war.[422]

The uniform of the Marines seems to be, in general governed by the provisions of the Uniform Orders dated October 14, 1805[423] and April 19, 1810[424] and subsequent changes made in letters.[425]

It may be that continued research will disclose a new uniform for this War but none has as yet been located.[426]

The use of Leather Stocks and other leather parts of the uniform gave rise to the good-natured sobriquet of <u>Leathernecks</u> for the Marines.[427]

The Device or Emblem of the Corps was a brass Eagle and plate and a red plume.[428] A "Motto" was referred to.[429]

Letters in the Archives[430] refer to coats,[430] fatigue-suits,[431] fatigue-coats,[432] coatings,[433] watch-coats,[434] or watch-cloaks,[434] fatigue-jackets,[435] fatigue-trousers,[436] music coats,[437] pantaloons,[438] linen pantaloons,[439] linen overalls,[440] woolen overalls,[441] green clothing,[442] shirts,[443] fatigue-caps,[444] caps,[445] cap-plates,[446] "stockings",[447] "socks,[448] otherwise half-hose",[449] shoes,[450] gaiters,[451]

shoulder knots,[452] Sergeant's knots,[453] leather stocks,[427] plumes,[428] epaulettes,[454] buff-belts,[455] bands,[456] belt plates,[457] small plates,[458] blankets,[459] buttons,[460] "small yellow Buttons for gaiters",[461] Kersey,[462] woolens,[463] canvas,[464] baize,[465] scarlet cloth,[466] "Blue, Red, and Black Cloth",[467] cotton twilling,[468] Russia drilling,[469] and bunting.[470] Chevrons[471] were not expressly mentioned.

The Commandant encouraged domestic manufactures.[472] The authority to make expenditures for the procuring of articles of uniform was accorded the Commandant by the Secretary of the Navy.[473]

Contracts for the articles of uniform were generally made with civilian manufacturers.[474]

The tailors at Headquarters manufactured some uniforms.[475]

A clothing allowance was prescribed for the Marines.[476]

Officers and Non-Commissioned officers in charge of public property made returns to the Quartermaster.[477]

Articles of uniform were shipped to the various posts from Philadelphia,[478] New York,[479] Boston,[480] Washington,[481] and other places.[482] Marines of Sea-going vessels usually were supplied uniforms at home ports[483] but at times purchased them in foreign countries.[484]

Crape on the left arm and sword hilt was prescribed as part of the uniform as a testimonial of respect for

officers[485] and others.[486]

Although the regulations provided for "the hair queued and powdered"[487] it is not certain whether all Marines wore queues.[488] The annual estimates allowed for "Hair powder."[489]

The Commandant prescribed the uniform to be worn by Marines at Headquarters[490] and sometimes at other posts.[491]

During this war Marine Barracks or Marine Detachments were maintained at Headquarters[492] in Washington City, Washington Navy Yard,[493] Gosport (Norfolk),[494] Philadelphia,[495] New York,[496] Charlestown (Boston),[497] Portsmouth, N.H.,[498] Erie, Pa.,[499] Sackett's Harbor, N.Y.,[500] New Orleans,[501] Charleston, S.C.,[502] and at Baltimore.[503] Also at St. Mary's, Ga.,[504] as a depot to supply Marines for naval vessels. During part of the war a post was maintained at Pittsburg,[505] chiefly for recruiting. Also one at New London, Connecticut during the latter part of the war.[506] During the period that Marines operated in cooperation with the Army against the Florida Spaniards, Indians[507] and Negroes a post was kept up either on Cumberland Island, Ga.,[508] at Point Peter, Ga.,[509] or in north Florida.[510] A detachment for duty on Lake Champlain was contemplated but never formed.[511]

Muster Rolls[512] were submitted for the various posts, detachments and the Marine Guards serving on board the many

naval vessels.

There were no Exchanges or Post Exchanges in existence at this period but Sutlers[513] were appointed who took care of that activity. On board ship the Purser administered the Slops[514] which in a measure corresponded to the Sutler's activity.

NOTES

CHAPTER XX, VOLUME ONE

---

1. The first American Marines mentioned in recorded history are the "Original Eight" of May, 1775. (MC Hist v I ch III, 2-3, 23)
2. MC Hist v I ch VIII and IX.
3. These years were 1797, 1806, 1808, 1809. In 1807 the unfortunate Chesapeake-Leopard incident occurred and in 1810 the British sloop of war Moselle fired into the U.S. Brig Vixen. (MC Hist v I ch XXI)
4. These three gentlemen were "Republicans" which corresponds to the "Democrats" of today. Clinton died April 1812.
5. "We have now no Secretary by the retirement of Mr. Jones." (Wharton to A. Henderson on Constitution, Boston, 4 Dec 1814, MC Arch); Nav Inst Proc, No. 120, 1308-1309.
6. Charles W. Goldsborough was Chief Clerk of the Department to March 9, 1813 and Benjamin Homans from then until after the war ended. Their annual salary was $1900.00. (Let Bk, "Congress", II, 205, Navy Arch)
7. For information of Franklin Wharton see MC Hist v I ch XVI, XVIII, v II ch II, and other prior chapters.
8. "Whereas information has been received that a number of individuals, who have deserted from the Army of the U. S., have become sensible of their offense, and are desirous of returning to their duty - a full pardon is hereby granted and proclaimed to each and all such individuals as shall, within four months from the date hereof, surrender themselves to the commanding officer of any military post within the United States, or the territories thereof." (James Madison, 7 Feb 1812; Niles Reg. 15 Feb 1812, 448; Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I, 512; Nat Intell 22 Feb 1812; The War, of New York, 17 Oct 1812; see MC Hist v I ch XXI, 4); On Oct. 8, 1812 President Madison issued a second proclamation in the same words as that of his Feb. 7, 1812 proclamation pardoning those "who have deserted from the Army," and return within the given period. (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I, 514; Niles Reg. III, 101); A Proclamation of June 17, 1814 by President Madison, pardoned deserters of Army in the same words of former two proclamations except that they had to return "within three months." (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I, 543; Niles Reg. VI, 279); President Madison's proclamation was antedated by at least one, for on October 15, 1807 President Thomas Jefferson proclaimed that "information has been

8. Continued.
received that" deserters "from Army" have "become sensible of their offense and are desirous of returning to their duty, a full pardon is hereby proclaimed to each and all of such individuals as shall within four months from the date hereof surrender themselves to the commanding officer of any military post within the United States or the territories thereof." (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I, 425) And proclamations were issued by subsequent Presidents. An Executive Order dated June 12, 1830 of President Andrew Jackson after relating that Congress at last session had passed an Act repealing the law imposing the penalty of death on those who "in time of peace" were guilty of desertion proclaiming "a free and full pardon" to those "who at the date of this order stand in the character of deserters." (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, II, 499); On March 10, 1863 President Abraham Lincoln by proclamation declared that all deserters (Army) etc. reporting by April 1, 1863 would be pardoned. (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, VI, 163); On Feb. 26, 1864 the President directed that all Army deserters condemned to death be mitigated to imprisonment during war at Dry Tortugas Fla. (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, VI, 233); On March 11, 1865 a presidential proclamation pardoned all deserters (Army) who reported in before May 10, 1865. (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, VI, 279); On Oct. 10, 1873 President U.S. Grant issued "full pardon" to all deserters (Army) who reported before Jan. 1, 1874. (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, VII, 235); "a proclamation of the President of the U. States under the 7th Inst., granting a pardon to all deserters from our Service" etc. "I will with much pleasure, on his refunding the expenses attending the inlistment, meet your wishes in restoring him to his parents". (Wharton to John Thomas, Phila, 24 Feb 1812, MC Arch); "Grant will be considered as pardoned by the proclamation of the President." (Wharton to Gale, 18 May 1812, MC Arch); "Robert Patterson a Private Marine who enlisted under Capt. Gale at Phila. and deserted from this station has delivered himself up under the President's Proclamation." (Capt. John Hall, NY, to Adjutant Miller, 15 June 1812, MC Let L of C); "Goodwin confined for desertion, must be released. He is pardoned by the Proclamation of the President of the U. States issued on the 8th of October last, which was to be in force four months from that date." (Wharton to Capt. R.D. Wainwright at Charleston, S.C., 9 Dec 1812, MC Arch); "Matthews gave himself up

8. Continued.
to me on the 21st Decb. 1812 under the Proclamation of the Presidt, pardoning all deserters who should give themselves up within a limitd time." (Capt. Smith at NY to Wharton, 1 Feb 1813, MC Let L of C); Fifer "Orrin Slafter has re-enlisted with me, his time would not have been out for fifteen months, in consequence of his desertion, but appeal'd to the Secty of the Navy, for his discharge, saying he had given himself up under the President's Proclamation, and begs he might be releas'd from the remainder of the time, when there were orders immediately sent to Commodore Bainbridge to have him discharg'd." (Capt. William Hall on Frigate United States to Wharton, 15 June 1815, MC Let L of C)

9. "Had he have been serving on shore, at the time of the desertion, he would have come under the Proclamation of the President of the U. States pardoning deserters who returned to duty from the 8th October 1812 to the 8th February 1813." (Wharton to Henderson, at Boston, 7 March 1813); "I find John Spencer was to be released from confinement as a deserter, he coming under the Proclamation of the President" as "I then thought by deserting from some Post on Shore. Since being informed that he deserted while afloat" I "have no doubt" "but that Commodore Rodgers, on being possessed of all the circumstances attending the case of Spencer will return him to your Guard." (Wharton to Henderson at Boston, 21 March 1813, MC Arch); "Williams coming within the Proclamation you must employ as music, until his services are wanted." (Wharton to Gale at Phila, 3 Aug 1814, MC Arch); "The deserters returning on the Proclamation of the President will return to duty the apprehended will be held for trial." (Wharton to Gale at Phila, 19 Sept 1814, MC Arch)

10. Stat at L; For declaration of War of 1812 see Cir Sec Navy F. Hamilton to Navy C.O's, 19 March (June) 1812, Cir & Gen Ord, I, Navy Arch; "War here is more talked of than anything else, and most people now begin to think it inevitable." (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 26 March 1812, MC Arch); The state of war brought serious thoughts and resolutions. On June 17, 1812 Congress passed a resolution that the President recommend a day of "public humiliation and prayer" and ask the Almighty God's "blessing on their arms and a speedy restoration of peace." (Stat at L); Proclamation of President Madison dated July 9, 1812, "day of public humiliation and prayer." (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres,

10. Continued.
I, 513; An of Cong, 12th Cong, Pt 2, 2224); "Second Thursday of September", 1813 was designated by President Madison as a Proclamation of a "Day of Public humiliation and prayer." (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I, 532)
11. See MC Hist v I ch XXI, 6, the sword being that of Captain Wilkinson of the British Marines delivered to Lt Thomas R. Swift at Gosport (Norfolk), Va.
12. See MC Hist v I, ch XXIII, 13-30, 58-64; "Every man to be spared leaves this in the morning for the Patuxent, in aid of the Flotilla menaced by the Enemy." (Wharton to Lt. Forde, President, at NY, 11 June 1814, MC Arch)
13. See MC Hist v I ch XXIV
14. See MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc.
15. Thanks of Congress to "Marines and infantry acting as such" at Battle of Lake Erie.(I Stat at L, 535; MC Hist v I ch XXII, 21, 35; Hamersly, Gen Reg, 928); Congress thanked Marines etc. for Battle of Lake Champlain. (MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 48; Hamersly, Gen Reg, 927-928); and other occasions; The first thanks accorded Marines by any Congress was on November 12, 1775 when the South Carolina Provincial Congress passed a Resolution ordering that "the thanks of the Congress be returned to * * * also to Captain William Scott, who acted as a volunteer in command of the Marines on board the schooner Defence; and that those gentlemen be requested to return the thanks of this Congress to all the officers and men who acted under their respective commands." (See MC Hist v I ch V, 1-2, 40)
16. MC Hist v I ch XXIV, 20, 34; Stat at L, 22 Feb 1815; Latour, Hist Memoir, Appendix cxxii-cxxiv.
17. Marines were included in presidential praise as that of President Madison on Dec. 11, 1812 in his Message to Congress praising Stephen Decatur "and his companions on board" the United States "for the consummate skill and conspicuous valor by which this trophy (the Macedonian) has been added to the naval arms of the United States." (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I, 521) Also on Feb. 22, 1813 praising Bainbridge of Constitution "his officers and crew". (id, 522); And on May 25, 1813 for Hornet (Lawrence) capturing the Peacock. Presidential praise was accorded Capt. Porter and "his brave comrades" for they "have added much to the rising glory of the American flag," etc. (An Mess President Madison Sept. 20, 1814, Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I, 549; See MC Hist v I ch XXI, 13-14; ch XXV, 5; In his message

17. Continued.
to Congress of Nov. 4, 1812 President Madison said "The enterprising spirit which has characterized our naval force and its success, both in restraining insults and depredations on our coasts and in reprisals on the enemy, will not fail to recommend an enlargement of it." (Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I, 519)

18. Congress posthumously awarded a silver medal "to the nearest relative" of 1st Lt. William Sharp Bush who was killed in action on the Constitution. (See MC Hist v I ch XXI, 11) 1st Lt. John Contee also received a silver medal from Congress for this engagement. (Hamersly, Gen Reg, 926); Congress presented silver medals to the officers (including 1st Lt. William Anderson and 2d Lt. James L. Edwards) of the United States for capturing the Macedonian. (See MC Hist v I ch XXI, 13); Congress presented silver medals to officers (including 1st Lt. John Contee and 2d Lt. William H. Freeman) of the Constitution for capture of Java. (See MC Hist v I ch XXI, 15; Hamersly, Gen Reg, 926); Congress presented silver medals to officers (including 1st Lt. Robert Mosby) of Hornet for defeat of Peacock. (See MC Hist v I ch XXII, 2); Congress presented a silver medal to the nearest male relative of 1st Lt. John Brooks who was killed in action at Battle of Lake Erie. (See MC Hist v I ch XXII, 21); Congress presented silver medals to the officers (including Capt. Archibald Henderson and 1st Lt. William H. Freeman) of the Constitution for capture of Cyane and Levant. (See MC Hist v I ch XXV, 5; Hamersly, Gen Reg, 930; III Stat at L, 341); Congress presented medals to the officers (including 1st Lt. W. L. Brownlow) of the Hornet for capturing the Wasp. (See MC Hist v I ch XXV, 7); Silver medals were awarded to officers of Hornet, including 1st Lt. William L. Brownlow, for capturing Penguin. (III Stat at L, 341; Hamersly, Gen Reg, 929; MC Hist v I ch XXV, 7); "In consequence of the destruction of the papers in my Office in 1814 it is with difficulty that I am able to ascertain that the following are the Marine Officers to whom silver Medals were awarded by Congress. Lieut. William S. Bush's heirs, and Lieut. John Contee, Frigate Constitution and Gurriere. Lieut. John Contee and Lieut. William H. Freeman, Frigate Constitution and Java. Lieut. William Anderson and James L Edwards, Frigate United States and Macedonian. Lieut. John Brooks' heirs, Lake Erie. Captn. Archibald Henderson and Lieut. William H. Freeman - Frigate Constitution with Cyane and Levant. Lt. William L.

18. Continued.
Brownlow, Hornet and Penguin." (S. Miller Adjt. & Inspector to Benjamin Homans March 2, 1820, Misc Let v II, 1820, Navy Arch); "My brother Dr. Henderson will call for the Medal which yours of the 10th Feby. informs me is now at the Department and I will be obliged to you to direct it to be delivered to him." (Archibald Henderson to Sec Navy Smith Thompson March 31, 1820, Misc Let v II, 1820, Navy Arch); DAR Mag, Oct 1921 and Nov 1921. See also Brownlow to Homans, July 7,
19. MC Arch 1820, Misc Let Navy Arch
20. The Act of April 16, 1814 provided: "That the President of the United States be, and he is hereby authorized to confer brevet rank on such officers of the Marine Corps as shall distinguish themselves by gallant actions or meritorious conduct, or who shall have served ten years in any one grade: Provided, That nothing herein contained shall be so construed as to entitle officers so brevetted to any additional pay or emoluments, except when commanding separate stations or detachments, when they shall be entitled to and receive the same pay and emoluments which officers of the same grades are now or hereafter may be allowed by law." (Stat at L) At least seven officers were brevetted in this war (Capt. Anthony Gale a Major on April 24, 1814; Alfred Grayson a Capt. on June 18, 1814; Capt. Samuel Miller a Major on Aug. 24, 1814; Capt. Alexander Sevier a Major in Dec., 1814; Capt. Archibald Henderson a Major in 1814; and Capt. John Marshall Gamble a Major on April 19, 1816). Captain Anthony Gale was made a Brevet Major on April 24, 1814, Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Wharton writing him on July 12, 1814: "I have great pleasure in handing to you after long service, the rank of Major by Brevet. I should have been more pleased had it been in my power to have ommitted the Brevet, but you must rest satisfied, especially when you reflect on the situation of Major Carmick and myself." (MC Arch); "The Rank of Major by Brevet" sent Gale at Phila. (Wharton to Gale, 12 July 1814, MC Arch) and to R. Smith at NY. (Wharton to Smith, 12 July 1814, MC Arch); "They could not be found yesterday and were supposed to be among the President's papers as they were sent to him at the time the Brevet Rank of Major was conferred on me." (A. Henderson to Actg Sec Navy J. C. Calhoun, Nov. 18, 1818, Misc Let v VII, 1818, Navy Arch); "I am also of opinion that the same principle which induced the establishment of Brevet Rank in the Army for gallant actions, meritorious conduct, or long ser-
Captain Richard Smith a Major on June 18, 1814; 1st Lt.

20. Continued.
vice, is equally applicable to the Navy" etc. (Sec Navy Jones to Senate Naval Committee, 15 Nov 1814, Cong Let Bk, II, 325, Navy Arch and MC Arch)

21. Sword presented to Captain Archibald Henderson by State of Virginia. (MC Hist v I ch XXV, 5, 14); States gave medals in War of 1812. (DAR Mag, May 1933, 295)

22. On Feb. 2, 1813 Sec Navy Wm. Jones recommended to Langdon Cheves, Chairman House Committee of Ways and Means that $6040 be appropriated for distribution under the Act of April 23, 1800 to the officers, seamen and Marines of Constitution for destroying the Guerriere. The above act provided a bounty of $20.00 for each person on board every ship destroyed and there were 302 on the Guerriere. (Cong Let Bk, II, 149, Navy Arch); $50,000 was distributed, by order of Congress to the officers, Bluejackets and Marines of the Constitution for destruction of Guerriere (Hamersly, Gen Reg, 937) and a like sum to officers, Bluejackets and Marines of Constitution for destruction of Java. (Hamersly, Gen Reg, 927) Congress distributed $35,000 as prize money to officers, and crew of Constitution for capture of Levant. (Hamersly, Gen Reg, 930); On Dec. 30, 1813 Sec Navy Wm. Jones wrote Senate Naval Committee that "the force at Erie, having been collected together and brought into action in great haste no Muster Rolls" had been "received at this Department, by which to estimate the amount of a month's pay to the * * * Marines * * * of that Squadron" but "the sum of $7,000 may be assumed as an approximation to the amount of one month's pay to the Officers and persons above mentioned, including the non commissioned officers and privates of the Army serving as Marines." (Sec Navy Wm. Jones to Senate Naval Committee, 30 Dec 1813, Cong Let Bk, II, 190-191, Navy Arch; Hamersly, Gen Reg, 928; MC Hist v I ch XXII, 21); $35,000 to the officers, Bluejackets and Marines of Hornet for destruction of Peacock and $12,000 to officers Bluejackets and Marines who destroyed British brig Detroit. (Hamersly, Gen Reg, 937) Congress destributed $25,000 to officers, Bluejackets and Marines for capture of Penguin. (Hamersly, Gen Reg, 930); $35,000 was distributed by order of Congress as prize money to the officers, Bluejackets and Marines of the Wasp for capturing the Frolic. $50,000 was distributed by order of Congress as prize money among the officers, Bluejackets and Marines of the United States for capturing the Macedonian. (MC Hist v I ch XXI, 14); Congress gave 3 months pay to Marines

22. Continued.
and Infantry serving as Marines for Battle of Lake Champlain. (MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 49; Hamersly, Gen Reg, 928)
23. See MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc.
24. See MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc.
25. See MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc.
26. On board the naval vessels they served as musketmen and in some instances at the great guns. They led the boarders and served as the main force in the repelling of boarders. (MC Hist v I ch XXI, 1)
27. The following five letters are probably the earliest in the Navy Archives concerning the Marines of the frigate United States: "Please deliver to the order of Mr. Tench Francis, Purveyor, for the use of the Marines, for the Frigates, ten Sergeants, Privates Coats and 152 Privates ditto." (James McHenry "War Office" to John Harris, 17 Aug 1797, Nav Aff under War Dept, Navy Arch) "Please to deliver to Captain Wm McRea, for the Frigate United States, one drum and one fife complete." (James McHenry "War Office" to John Harris, 17 Aug 1797, Nav Aff under the War Dept, Navy Arch) "Lieut. McRea with the men he has enlisted ought to go on board as soon as possible and the present Guard sent to their Company at Fort Mifflin." (War Dept, "near Downingstown" to Barry, 30 Aug 1797, Nav Aff under War Dept, Navy Arch) "Be pleased to deliver to Capt. Wm McRea of the Frigate U.S. 12 suits of Marine cloaths." (N. Jones "War Office" to John Harris, 1 Nov 1797, Nav Aff under War Dept, Navy Arch) "You have already had annexed on the 7th Inst to a Pay Roll signed by Captain Barry, and Lieutenant McRea of the Marines the pay which has been fixed on for the Seamen and others therein named for your Government * * * as soon as general regulations and an immediate pay shall be determined on relative to the * * * and Marines * * *" (War Office to Wm Simmons, 11 Dec 1797, Nav Aff under War Dept, Navy Arch); For early history of United States see prior and subsequent chapters MC Hist; Another early letter is: "You will be pleased to have Jonothan Shattuck borne upon the Ships books as a Marine till further orders for provisions only." (War Office to Capt. John Barry, 9 Jan 1798, Nav Aff under War Dept, Navy Arch); The Marines of the United States from July 6, 1799 to Aug. 31, 1800 were commanded by 1st Lt. John Darley. 1st Lt. Bartholomew Clinch signed the muster roll dated Dec. 15, 1800. The muster rolls are missing until Lt. Ichabod B. Crane signed that dated up to the 1st July 1809

27. Continued.
and he continues in command until Dec. 1, 1810. The muster rolls are missing for 1811. Lt. William Anderson was in command from March, 1812 to November, 1812. Lt. H. H. Forde signed the muster roll dated 30 June 1813 and continued in command until he signed the muster roll dated 3 March, 1814. Lt. Henry Olcott commanded from May 31, 1814 to Feb. 1, 1815. "In compliance with orders I have reported myself to Commodore Shaw as Commanding Officer of Marines * * * The Guard I found on board * * * consisted of two Corporals, one Music and nine Privates * * * The Guard of the Macedonian at this time is one Sergeant, one Corporal, and ten Privates. * * * The Guard of either ship are much in want of every article of Clothing" etc. (Capt. Wm Hall on frigate United States at New London to Wharton, 13 April 1815, MC Arch) Capt. William Hall signed muster roll for April and July, 1815. (M Rolls, MC Arch); " Having had referred to me the state of the guard on board the U. States & finding a deficiency of twenty privates & one drummer, I must, to meet the expectations of the Department require you to send by water, to Capt. William Hall of her guard, that number & so inform him. In doing this you can, for the present delay the intended detachment for Head Quarters the Bugle excepted." (Wharton to Smith at NY, 14 June 1815, MC Arch)

28. There are no muster rolls in MC Archives for the frigate Constellation 1810-1813. The muster roll of the Constellation for Feb. 1813 is signed by 2d Lt. Henry B. Breckenridge who continued in command until March, 1814 when 1st Lt. Francis W. Sterne signed the roll. Lt. Sterne signed the March 1815 roll. Rolls are missing from then until Sept. 1815 which roll shows the Marines were under 1st Lt. Thomas W. Legge. The rolls are missing from Sept. 1815 to Oct. 1817 which latter roll shows 1st Lt. Francis B. White in command of the Marines. (M Rolls, MC Arch); May 20, 1815 Marines of Constellation under command of 1st Lt. Thomas W. Legge. (MC Hist v II ch I, 5, 6); Letter dated Boston, 8 March 1816 shows that apparently 1st Lt. Thomas W. Legge was in command of the Marines on the Constellation at Boston and he transferred some, retaining 3 Sergts, 1 corporal, 4 Musics and 23 Privates. (MC Arch); "As the officer to command the Guard of the Constellation you will immediately repair on board, & so report yourself to Capt. Charles Stewart, the Commander for instructions. This Guard will, when compleat, consist

28. Continued.
of 2 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, 2 Musics, 40 Privates, 20 of the latter will join you from Norfolk, as soon as possible, for whom you will receive Arms & Accoutrements from the Q. Master, who will also prepare extra clothing for the whole, to be given to the men when due, or, as circumstances may point out for your Government, the staff will deliver all the returns which you may require. Unaccustomed to the duties which are at sea expected from our men, & supplied as they are with a fatigue suite, I must impress on your mind that they appear not in uniform, unless in performing Military duty, the fatigue is most proper at all other times. From the officers of the staff you will receive forms which are used by them, & expected, to these I will call your attention that hopes may not arise to their or your injury That I may, at all times know the state of your guard I must ask you to make report of it whenever it is in your power, should you at any time, require the aid of our officers at their stations on the coast, for supplies of men, arms clothing, &c. you will on them make the proper requisition. I wish you health, Happiness, & prosperous cruize." (Wharton to 2d Lt. Henry B. Breckenridge at Headquarters, 11 Nov 1812, MC Arch); On November 26, 1812 the Constellation lay "in the stream off the Point" two or three hundred people invited by Captain Stewart and Colonel Franklin Wharton. President and Dolly Madison, Mrs. Monroe, Mrs. Gallatin, Sec. Treasury, all present. "Gayly dancing to the inspiring strains of a magnificent band." (Holloway I, 292)

29. The earliest letter in Navy Archives concerning Marines of the Constitution is probably that reading: "I have received your letter of the 7th Inst. That part of your letter relating to the Seamen and Marines is by no means so satisfactory as I could wish. The President having taken into his consideration the pay of the * * * Marines, to enable him to fix it at the lowest prices, it becomes necessary that the best information should be obtained" etc. (War Office to Capt. S. Nicholson, 15 Jan 1798, Nav Aff under War Dept, Navy Arch; MC Gaz, May 1931, 27); For the early history of "The American Marines of Old Ironsides" see MC Gaz, May 1931, 26-32 and prior and subsequent chapters MC Hist, Knipe's Story of Old Ironsides, and Hollis' Frigate Constitution. Capt. Henry Caldwell signed Constitution's Muster Roll of Dec. 6, 1809; he is shown in command in March, 1810; 1st Lt. Thomas R. Swift signed the Muster

29. Continued.
Roll of July, 1810; also that of January, 1811, and those up to and including March 31, 1812; The Frigate Constitution, during the month of March, 1812, carried on board a detachment of Marines commanded by 1st Lt. Thomas R. Swift, divided as follows: One Sergeant, one fifer, one drummer, and forty one privates. The detachment originally consisted of fifty-three men but twelve were transferred to the Navy Yard at Gosport. (M Rolls, MC Arch); "The Detachment of Marines being withdrawn from the Constitution, your services on board are no longer required, you will therefore please to report yourself to Col. Wharton." (Isaac Hull to 1st Lt. Thomas R. Swift, 23 April 1812, MC Arch); "Appointed to command the Guard of the Frigate Constitution, you will consider Lieutenant Contee as attached to it, of course under your Orders. With him, and that part of it formed at Head Quarters, you will immediately proceed to embark and report yourself to Captain Isaac Hull," etc. (Wharton to 1st Lt. William Sharp Bush at Washington City, 11 June 1812, MC Arch); "The Constitution will require the completion of her Guard from you. Twenty men, under the command of a Corporal, you will immediately prepare and hold in readiness, fully equipped for service, to be delivered to the requisition of Capt. Hull or Lieut. Bush of the Corps. You must permit no obstacle to embarass this order. Held at a moment's warning, you must detail the number whenever the requisition is made, or put the men on board whenever the Frigate is near to your Station, should they not be required while at Annapolis." (Wharton to Swift at Norfolk, 12 and 15 June 1812, MC Arch); 1st Lt. William Sharp Bush signed the Roll for June, 1812; with him on board was 1st Lt. John Contee. The June, 1812 muster roll was signed by Lt. William Sharp Bush and carried the names of Sergeants Henry Owens, Samuel Hall, Aron T. Barker, 1 corporal, 1 fifer, 1 drummer and 30 privates. Private Allen McDonald was carried as an acting Corporal. "I yesterday recd from the Commd. of Lieut. Swift, one Corpl & twenty Privates, making the full Marine Guard of the Constitution." (Bush to Capt. Richard Smith at Headquarters, 3 July 1812, MC Let L of C); We anchored here [Cape Henry] this Morning [July 11, 1812] & will proceed to Sea in evening. I wish you'd send me a Size Roll for the following Men. The One I recd. from Lt. Swift is incorrect. Will you be so good as to get the Pay Master to mark the date of the last Payments -

29. Continued.
1. George Stevens, Corpl. 2. John Dougherty, 2d Pvt. 3. John Pershaw (?) 2d Pvt. 4. George Cline 2d Pvt. 5. John Dougherty, 1st Pvt. 6. Frederick Moyen (?) 1st Pvt. 7. Wm. Moyen (?) 1st Pvt. 8. Charles O. Brown 9. John Wilk (?) 10. Redman Barry 11. Thos. Johnson 12, Richard Hoffman 13, Archibald Ralston 14. James Trainer (?) 15. Philip Lowness (?) 16. Edward Gile 17. James McCoy 18. Aron Shields, 19. John Campbell 20. James McGowan 21. George Binnickie. A letter will probably find me in New York. (1st Lt. William Sharp Bush on Constitution at Cape Henry to Lt. Saml. Miller, 11 July 1812, MC Arch); The Constitution (Isaac Hull) sailed from Annapolis, Md. on July 5, 1812. On July 17 while off Egg Harbor saw an enemy squadron. Next morning, "boats sent out ahead with anchors, and the ship warped up to them," etc. Two days and two nights chased but arrived safely at Boston.(Amer Nav Battles, 49-50); "We arrived here four Days since. We were chased three Day by a British Squadron. I have, by orders of Capt. Hull, transfer'd to Lt. Broom Sergt Barker & eight Privates. The Guard is now 9 short in all. All in good Health." (Bush on Constitution to Wharton, 31 July 1812, MC Arch); The August, 1812 muster roll shows the Marines under Lt. John Contee and carried 3 Sergeants, 2 Corporals and 1 acting Corporal 1 fifer, 1 drummer and 40 privates. Drummer Samuel Virmillion was "bound until of age." (MC Arch); "Enclosed you will receive a muster Roll for the month of July 1812. I am informed you know no Such persons as Aaron Chadwick a private and William Vane a Corporal on your Books, the former was with me to France in the Constitution, and Vane was enlisted by Capt. Smith; (then Lieut. Smith) and has been recognized as a Corporal I find on some of Lieut. Massey's Pay Rolls." (Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Gosport Navy Yard to Lt. Saml. Miller, 1 Aug 1812, MC Let L of C); Bush was killed in action on Aug. 19, 1812, and Lt. Contee succeeded him in command and signed the Muster Roll for August 1812. I recd yours of the 14 Ulto a few days since. You state that you had forwarded to me sometime ago an Acct. of my Brother's which account I have never yet received. I wrote some time last Summer to Coln. Wharton, requesting him to get the acct sent on to me but have never yet recd any you will please to forward my Brothers acct. to me as soon as convenient - but am sorry to inform you that I have no funds of his in my hands to make any payment with - his Estate is entirely in Land

29. Continued.
in the State of Ohio which I shall make sale of as soon as it can be done & then I will remit you the amount of the Acct. you will much Oblige me if you can give me any information respecting his baggage which was on board of the Constitution. Lieut. Contee wrote me when at Boston last Summer that he would forward it to me but I have never yet recd it. (Lewis Bush to Lt. John Crabb, Paymaster, 3 March 1813, MC Let L of C); "The Enemy U.S.S. Constitution had such an advantage from his Marines and Riflemen when close and his superior sailing enabled him to choose his distance." (Jas. R. Dacres C.O. of Guerriere's Report at Boston, 7 Sept 1812, British Nav Mss, War of 1812, 116, Navy Arch); "I transmit to your department a Muster Roll of the Detachment under my charge for the last three Months - I also send on the Muster Roll of the glorious Constitution's detachment." (Capt. Arch Henderson on President at Boston to Lt. Saml. Miller, MC Arch); "The Command of the Marines of the Constitution will remain with Lieut. Contee, & an officer to be attached to that guard will leave this on the 19th. An officer however is required to command the Guard of the Chesapeake & I must consider you as such, when relieved by Capt. Henderson, you will of course on the relief being made report yourself to Capt. Evans & you will call on Capt H. for a detachment; using every exertion in the mean time to enlist men. Clothing for all the guards I am now forwarding to Boston, the Wollen overalls will leave this tomorrow morning, & I can have no doubt but every thing will be with you in time to admit of a full stock for the next cruise." (Wharton to Lt. James Broom at Boston, 17 Sept 1812, MC Arch); 2d Lt. William H. Freeman was ordered to join the Constitution on Sept. 18, 1812. A muster roll for the month of February, 1813, was signed by Lt. John Contee. It carried three sergeants, 3 corporals, 1 fifer, 1 drummer and 42 privates. A note on this muster roll read as follows: "Elisha S. Robinson (formerly of this detachment) died on the 10th November, 1812. Thos Hanson, Do, Do, was killed on the 29th December 1812. Henry Owen, formerly sergeant of Marines, was made Master at Arms, by Commodore Bainbridge September 27, 1812." "I have much pleasure in replying to your report of the 16th Ult. as it conveys to us the sweep which attended you and your command in the late memorable action with the Java, on which I offer to you and to Lieut. Freeman my sincere gratulation." (Wharton to

8 Sept 1812

29. Continued.
Lt. John Contee, 3 March 1813, MC Arch); The April 1813 muster roll was signed by Lt. William H. Freeman and carried 3 sergeants, 2 corporals, 1 fifer, 1 drummer, and 32 privates. Seven of these were transferred to the Frigate President and 15 to the Boston Barracks. (MC Arch); In April 1813 the Constitution was chased into Marblehead by two British frigates and a brig, but escaped through "the excellent seamanship" of Bainbridge. (Thompson Late War, 240); The June, 1813 muster roll, signed by Lt. W. H. Freeman, carried 1 sergeant, 1 corporal and 13 privates. (MC Arch); The muster roll for July, 1813, signed by Lt. W. H. Freeman, at Boston showed one sergeant and 14 privates. (MC Arch); The August, 1813 muster roll, signed by Lt. W. H. Freeman, showed 2 sergeants, 1 corporal, 2 "Music," and 38 privates. (MC Arch); "I have received an order to place a Captain of Marines on board the Constitution. A First Lieutenant has only had the command of the Guard lately." (Wharton to Henderson at Boston, 18 July 1813, MC Arch); "I have conversed with the" Secretary of the Navy "about your application for the Command of the Constitution Guard, which he has consented to. You will accordingly consider yourself as the officer to receive it." (Wharton to Henderson at Boston, 27 July 1813, MC Arch); "The guard of the Enterprize will I hope be made perfectly comfortable in clothing from what you have forwarded * * * Lt. Bacon being appointed Quarter Master * * * Clothing delivered to you by Lieut. Freeman, on receiving the Command late his." (Wharton to Henderson "commanding Marines of the Constitution, Boston," 24 Sept 1813, MC Arch); Capt. Archibald Henderson signed the Sept. 1813, Muster Roll; Capt. Henderson signed the March, 1815 Roll and continued in command until at least May of 1815 for on May 18th he carried the flag of the Cyane and the Levant and a captured musket to the Secretary of the Navy; He arrived in Washington on May 23. (M Rolls, MC Arch; See also MC Gaz, May 1931, 26-32); The Muster Rolls are missing until 1821; The Sept. 1813 muster roll, signed by Capt. Henderson, carried 3 sergeants, 3 corporals, 1 fifer, 1 drummer and 49 privates. (MC Arch); "The Constitution I find ready to sail sooner than the Clothing now on the way can reach you." Supply her. (Wharton to Anderson at Boston, 5 Oct 1813, MC Arch); A muster roll from Dec., 1813 to March 31, 1814, signed by Capt. Henderson, shows 3 sergeants, 3 corporals, 1 fifer, 1 drummer, and 50 privates. (MC

39. Continued.
Arch); "I am happy to know you have again reached this country after the report we have had of the vessels of the enemy in the West Indies being sent in persuit of you, & the last escape on the coast. Every cruize made by our vessels of war although without success must be thought I think honourable as it fully demonstrates that our Navy small as it is cannot be shut up in our ports, but will look for the contest abroad with every chance of meeting on the ocean more in number & force of the enemy than ought to be desired from the extensive Navy we have at present to contend with. Ship for ship there can be no doubt of the result, after what has been done, but numbers must prevail against the best abilities where the enemy approaches so near to them as ours must do. Your promotions & reductions are fully approved. Vermillion delivered himself to me as a deserter. He is now here & has been confined since his delivery. I will thank you to enquire of Capt. Stewart if he is particularly anxious for his return to the ship. If not it will save the expences of sending him on, & you can muster Reaver, the man you mentioned, as having performed the duty of a drummer & Vermillion by being here, will be able fully to refund the money taken from Lt. Freeman, which I have secured for him." (Wharton to Henderson on Constitution at Boston 13 April 1814, MC Arch); "There being little or no probability of the Constitution's going to sea for some months, should it be consonant to your views, Sir, I should like much for orders to go on the recruiting Service for a short time." (W. H. Freeman on Constitution at Boston to Wharton, 29 July 1814, MC Let L of C); "I have had no orders to alter in any way the Guard of Marines of the Constitution and of course cannot comply with your request for the recruiting service." (Wharton to Lt. W. H. Freeman (junior officer) on Constitution, Boston, 8 Aug 1814, MC Arch); A muster roll from Oct. 1, 1814 to March 31, 1815, signed by Capt. Archibald Henderson, showed 5 sergeants, 3 corporals, 1 fifer, 1 drummer and 43 privates. Sergeant Henry Owen was "attached to the Guard January 16, 1815 from Acting Master at Arms." Sergeant John Killroy was "reduced to the ranks by Captain Henderson 1 January, 1815 and sent on board the Squadron from the prize ship Cyane at New York." Private Phillip Trump was "sent on board the Squadron from prize ship Cyane at New York," as were three other privates. Private Abraham Burnham was "claimed as a minor in November, 1814." Private

29. Continued.
William Horrell was "killed in action with his Britannic Majesty's Ships Cyane and Levant, 20 February, 1815." The same note follows the name of Private Antonio Farrow. A woman served as a Marine aboard the Constitution. The name of this "Marinette" was Louisa Baker (Mrs. Lucy West, - nee Lucy Brewer. See MC Hist v I ch XXI, 12, 23; The Female Marine by Lucy Brewer; McClay in Wash. Star, 20 July 1919; Leatherneck, Aug 1931, 7-8, 45; MC Gaz, May 1931, 31; Honolulu Star-Bulletin ; Marine Base Weekly of San Diego, Cal., 13 Jan 1926; The American Antiquarian Society preserves a likeness of our plucky heroine in its archives at Worcester, Mass., as well as the personal narrative of Miss Brewer describing her adventures.); "I have the honor to inform you of the arrival at this Port, of the United States frigates Constitution and Congress. The frigate United States will complete her repairs in the course of 8 or 10 days" etc. (Bainbridge to Bd Nav Com, 28 May 1815, Letters to Commandant, Charlestown, Navy Arch); "To your remark, Sir, must reply that the Comdg Officer did not consider himself authorized to detach me from the ship. The Guard were ordered to the Marine Barracks at a time when I was absent at Sick Quarters." (Lt. W. H. Freeman on Constitution at Boston, 30 Oct 1815, MC Arch); See "On the Decks of Old Ironsides" by Rear Admiral Elliot Snow and Lt. Com. H. Allen Gosnell, U.S. Naval Reserve.

30. United States (Battle Cruiser). This ship-name was given to the first of the 44-gun frigates built for the Navy after the inauguration of the Federal Government in 1789. She was launched on July 10, 1797, and remained in Service until the Civil War. The battle cruiser United States is the third vessel of the navy to bear this name. (Ship Names of the United States Navy by Robert W. Neeser, 241); The United States was the first frigate launched. She was destroyed at Norfolk, Va., 186-. (Hamersly, Gen Reg, 907); The frigate United States escaped destruction at the Gosport (Norfolk) Navy Yard "by the Rebels in May, 1862. She had been taken by them and sunk in the channel off Craney Island, where she was found on the repossession of the Yard by our forces. * * * raised * * * She was taken to the yard, and broken up in 1864." (Commander Edward P. Lull, Hist Gosport Navy Yard, 56). The death of the United States thus left the Constellation as our oldest warship.

31. "In conclusion, I feel it but due to the officers and soldiers of the Corps, to which I have the honour to belong, to state, that in all the active belligerent duties in which they have been engaged by Sea and by Land, there has not been one solitary instance in which honourable mention is not made of them. In the Naval Victories of the late war, they had their full co-operation, and (from their station in the centre of the Ship or the Spar Deck) their full share of danger. In every report of victory by Sea, the Marines are mentioned as having conducted themselves bravely. In the solitary instance of defeat on equal terms, sustained on our part in the loss of the Frigate Chesapeake about thirty five out of forty-two Marines were killed or wounded. Having been thus immortally associated with the Naval heroes in the acquisition of all their honours in War, it not but justice that they should allow us in peace, a retention of the only advantage a Marine officer has? This advantage we claim and I trust we shall not do so in vain. I trust the only eligible stations we have will not be taken from us without serious consideration and evident necessity. We have fought for our country, and we are ready to fight again. We have had a full share of danger in battle and when the fight is won on whose brows do the laurels rest? Not on those of the officers of our isolated Corps, but this is a necessary misfortune and though a severe one, yet we do not complain of it, we have those wreaths to decorate the brows of a Bainbridge, a Decatur a MacDonough, and our ever to be regretted Perry and Lawrence, and in doing so we merely ask for ourselves that we shall not have to complain of injustice done us and when we throw ourselves on the justice and generosity of so enlightened and dignified a body as the Senate of the United States, I feel a full persuasion we shall not do it in vain." (Arch. Henderson to Sen. Gaillard, President of the Senate pro tem, Misc Let v II, 1820, Navy Arch); "I could point out to you many instances in which the skill of our musketry has contributed greatly to the successful issue of actions at sea. Two cases in point may however be sufficient. The action between the Serapis and the Bon Homme Richard in the Revolutionary War and that between the Frolic and Wasp in the last War with England. Since the close of the War in 1815 the Marine guards in the British Navy have been greatly increased. This may have arisen from the great loss from our musketry in many of the actions during that

31. Continued.
War on board their ships. The origin too of the permanent employment of military guards in the British Navy is too important to be left out of view in this letter. In the famous contest for superiority of the English and Dutch fleets in times past, necessity compelled the English government to send on board their fleet several regiments of Infantry. History mentions that these troops were so effective as to decide the victory in their favour. From that day to this, strong military guards have been kept up in that Service. The naval History of our own Country would seem to confirm the utility of such guards in our service and the recent expression of opinion on the part of every grade of Naval officer in active service is so convincing and so conclusive that I cannot think a doubt on the subject can be entertained." (Col Comdt Arch. Henderson to Sec Navy James K. Paulding, 15 Oct 1839, MC Arch); In war "we have fought side by side with our brethern of the Navy, and if a Hull survived to reap the benefits and honours of the victory over the Guerriere a Bush sealed it with his life's blood." (Henderson to Sec Navy Samuel L. Southard, 18 Nov 1823, MC Arch); In concluding this report which I have endeavoured to make as nearly as possible coincident with the resolution of the House of Representatives, I will take the opportunity to observe that the Military and practical efficiency of the Marine Corps was fully tested during the late war with Great Britain. It cooperated with the Navy in all the Maritime achievements of that eventful period with honour to itself and I trust with usefulness and reputation to our Country. (Henderson to Sec Navy Smith Thompson, 7 Feb 1821, Misc Let v I, Navy Arch); "You are not to interrupt any British unarmed vessels, bound to Sable Island, and laden with Supplies for the humane establishment at that place." (Circular of Sec Navy Paul Hamilton, 11 Nov 1812, Cir & Gen Ord, I, Navy Arch); The effectiveness afloat of the Marines is described by a Canadian historian who wrote that "what gave the United States a great advantage when the vessels approached was the presence of Marines on the fore top, who made deadly use of their weapons. As a rule they were admirable shots." (Kingsford, Hist of Canada, VIII, 393; MC Hist v I ch XXI, 1); During this War, and previous, "our vessels had a private Marine to each gun." (Henderson to Sec Navy Will A. Graham, 19 Nov 1850; MC Hist v I ch XXI, 1); Lt. Henry H. Forde was court-martialed and "resumed the command

31. Continued.
of the Guard of the Wasp on the termination of the Court." (Wharton to Forde, 17 Feb 1812, MC Arch); "remember the supplies for the Oneida. Arms and accoutrements fully, with a stock of clothing, you must attend to. That vessel, I will again observe, is perhaps near to the scene of action, in case of war." (Wharton to J. Hall at NY, 8 June 1812, MC Arch); The frigate Adams after being overhauled at Washington City was launched with ceremonies. (Nat Intell 20 Dec 1812 quoted in Nav Inst Proc, Dec 1906, 1319); "I hope the men of your Guard are recovered from their late attack" of illness "which you report in your last had been violent." (Wharton to"Lt. Samuel E. Watson, Commanding Marines of the Adams, Potomac River", 9 Jan 1814, MC Arch); "The Adjutant will send by the first conveyance from this, a Private to relieve Burnett [Sick] ; the chance by the Asp was lost, she having sailed without our being acquainted with it." (Wharton to Capt. Charles Morris, U.S.Navy, Sloop of War Adams, Potomac River, 9 Aug 1814, MC Arch); Extract of a letter from Capt. Charles Morris to the Sec of the Navy, dated Portsmouth, March 9, 1815,-"I submit to the consideration of the Department the propriety of exchanging them (the Marines) for others who have longer to serve, as nothing can be more unpleasant than to have persons on board who are not legally liable to the regulations of the Service. I also forward a statement of the detachment which the Ship requires when prepared for Services, that measures may be taken to complete it in time." (MC Let L of C); Lt. Gamble "on the 23d September 1811, was ordered on board the Frigate Essex. The almost unexampled arduous duties he performed in the South Sea by the orders of Commodore Porter are well known." (Henderson to Sec Navy, 21 Feb 1825, MC Arch); "provide for the frigate Chesapeake a detachment of Marines, the number to be the same as the one directed for the Congress" which note on letter stated was "2 sergeants, 2 corporals, 2 music, 40 privates." (C. W. Goldsborough to Wharton, 9 Sept 1812, MC Arch); on Nov. 9, 1812 Sec Navy Paul Hamilton ordered Commandant to furnish a "detachment of Marines" for the Chesapeake, same as the "one ordered for the Constellation." (MC Arch); "I am happy to find you have safely arrived after a long, and I hope, in some measure, fortunate cruize and after the apprehensions had for you from reports during it and the supposed well-made plans by the Enemy to inter-

31. Continued.
cept your return." (Wharton to Lt. James Broom on Chesapeake at Boston, 23 April 1813, MC Arch); "You have heard, or will hear before the receipt of this, of the combat between the Chesapeake and Shannon and the unfortunate result." (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 30 June 1813, MC Arch); "your letter communicating the death of the late Lieut. Broom and the heavy loss of the Guard in the contest with the Shannon has been received" etc. (Wharton to Henderson at Boston, 1 July 1813, MC Arch); "You will be pleased to order to the yacht under Command of Lieutenant Kennedy, a Corporal and five Marines. They can join him at Norfolk." (For Sec Navy Paul Hamilton by C.W. Goldsborough to Wharton, 8 Sept 1812, MC Arch); "You report that a Guard has been furnished for a vessel called the Carolina, of which we have no knowledge. Pray is she of the Navy of the United States, or of the State of S. Carolina & by whom were you required to furnish the guard, & what is its strength? You have the promotion of Herrett hereby confirmed & you will from the first day of January next muster Masters as Music, at that time he will be transferred on the books of the Adjutant." (Wharton to Capt. Robert Wainwright, at Charleston, S.C., 20 Dec 1812, MC Arch); Orders issued to Lieut. William Strong to relieve Lt. Alfred Grayson on the Congress. (Wharton to Strong and Wharton to Grayson, 6 March 1813, MC Arch); "Proceed to Portsmouth, N.H. to relieve Lieut. [William] Strong in the command of the Guard of the Congress." (Wharton to Lt. John Heath, 10 March 1814, MC Arch; See also Wharton to Strong, 10 March 1814, MC Arch); "The Guard of Marines Under my command are now pretty well provided with clothing. I obtained a supply from the Navy Agent; Capt. Hanna not being able to furnish any. From the present prospect we have but little to hope for; not having men or money it will be impossible to fit out for sea. We have nothing new in this quarter of the world. Cold weather we have in abundance." (Lt. Samuel Edmiston Watson on U.S. Frigate Congress at Portsmouth, N.H. to Wharton, 21 Jan 1815, MC Let L of C); "Marines will be wanted for the Washington and Congress immediately." (Wharton to Hanna at Portsmouth, N.H., 3 March 1815, MC Arch); "By a communication just received from Commre Rodgers, it appears that he is deficient in Marines, thirteen Privates & one serjeant. These Marines he wishes to be ready to join him off Sandy Hook when he shall next appear there -

31. Continued.
which will be in about three weeks - Be pleased to take order to have these Marines in readiness to join him at that time." (Sec Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 27 April 1812, MC Let L of C); "You will immediately repair to New York on reaching it, proceed on board the Frigate President - Commodore Rodgers & report yourself to him, or in his absence, the Commanding Officer, as prepared to relieve Capt. Henderson of her Marines. Having received the Command of the Guard, with all the Arms, Accoutrements, Clothing, &c, &c, belonging to it, & such Returns as are usually required, you will I conceive, from your long service at Sea, be too well acquainted with your duties there to make necessary any remarks of mine. The strict adherence to all Staff rules & regulations, and the propriety of keeping me informed of the State of your Guard, whenever practicable, I must strongly recommend to avoid difficulties to all concerned." (Wharton to Capt. Robert Greenleaf, 20 June 1812, MC Arch); In a letter dated Dec. 31, 1812 from the frigate President at Boston, Capt. Robert Greenleaf enclosed to Lieutenant Samuel Miller his muster rolls for Oct., Nov. and Dec. stating "which I presume are correct, with the necessary remarks. The men of the brig Nautilus that came on board the 11 of September 1812 under Captain Henderson, I have no returns of whatever; all these returns were destroyed at the time of her capture. I must therefore trouble you with a Size Roll of them * * *." (MC Arch); "Enclosed I have the pleasure of again writing you after a tedious cruise of eighty four Days, out of sight of any land. I now enclose you my Pay Roll for the last six months, from 1st of July to the 3d of December 1812 which I hope may be found correct as far as I can furnish you. The Marines of the Brig Nautilus came on board of this Frigate the 11th of September 1812, when under the Command of Capt. Henderson, who could give me no return whatever of them, all their public returns being destroyed at the time of her capture. I have therefore brought them up on the Pay Roll from the time of their coming on board of this Frigate. If you find the Pay Roll correct, I will thank you to forward the amount to this place, as soon as convenient; I should also be very glad to receive a few blank printed Pay Rolls. My Private account &c I will forward you in a few Days, made up to the 31st of December 1812. With my greatest respects to the Colonel and his family, as also to your good Lady,

31. Continued.
Doctor Harrison and family; Mother Forrest, young Greenleaf, &c. believe me your very sincere and unalterable friend." (Capt. Robert Greenleaf on President at Boston, to Lt. John Crabb, 2 Jan 1813, MC Arch); "You will furnish a guard of Marines for the frigate the Macedonian at New York, to consist of: 1 lieutenant 2 sergeants 2 corporals 2 Music & 35 Privates." (W. Jones to Wharton, 10 Feb 1813, MC Arch); "You will be pleased to furnish Capt. Sinclair with a guard for the expedition upon which he is now proceeding, to consist of 1 commd. officer 1 sergeant 4 corporals 25 privates." (Sec Navy Jones to Wharton, 26 Feb 1813, MC Arch); "I enclose to you, agreeably to order, the Navy Agents statement of the prices of the Articles of clothing required by you. The shirts, procured for the Marines on board the President, were of a much better quality than those usually supplied to our men, those proposed to be procured by the Navy Agent at $1.~~100~~75 are at least equal to the ones now worn. Should these prices induce you to order a contract for the supply of clothing I will do everything in my power to carry it into effect. The Articles can be made in the time mentioned by you. I have to report the Deaths of Privates John Dougherty 1st and John Dougherty 2d." (Capt. Arch. Henderson at Charlestown to Wharton, 19 March 1813, MC Arch); Marine officers on cruising vessels to make constant reports to Commandant. (Wharton to Watson, 11 April 1813, MC Arch); 1st Lt. Henry H. Forde ordered to President "and will consider Lieut. Henry Olcott as attached to the Guard in the place of Lieut. Edwards who has resigned." (Wharton to Forde, 8 March 1813, MC Arch; see Wharton to Olcott, 8 March 1813, MC Arch for Olcott's orders); 2d Lt. Joseph L. Kuhn ordered to relieve Lt. Heath of his Guard and on receiving orders of Commodore Rodgers will report to Capt. Greenleaf now in command of the Guard of the President. (Wharton to Kuhn, 8 March 1813, MC Arch; see also Wharton to Greenleaf 8 March 1813, MC Arch); "With pleasure I embrace the present opportunity of informing you of the state of my guard. Viz: 2 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, 1 Music, 33 Privates. John Bostick (drummer) died on the 31st Ulto: on our passage up the Sound, which deprives me of that portion of Music which is always required on board Vessels of war. I rec'd 34 privates from Captain John Hall, one named Abel W. Sherman; deserted from me while in New York, which leaves my guard exactly as above

31. Continued.
stated. Preparations are now making for defending this place against an attack. The enemy are greatly superior to us in force & in all probability will attack us in a few days, having just rec'd a reinforcement of 2 frigates, and others dayly expected to join them:- should any thing material transpire, I shall give you the earliest information." (Thomas W. Legge at New London Conn. to Wharton, 6 June 1813, MC Arch); "Considering the length of time your cruize has been extended to, the circuitory track you have made and the many pursuers you have had, it is very fortunate certainly that you have reached our country again in safety and particularly under the many hardships, that your men are healthy and without the loss of any of the Guard." (Wharton to Capt. Robert Greenleaf, Frigate President at Providence, R.I., 8 Oct 1813, MC Arch); "The detachment of Marines now on board this Ship being five short of its complement, together with three others who are infirm, and not fit for Sea Service, induces me to request that you will be pleased to order Eight Marines to be furnished as early as is convenient. A requisition to this effect had been made on the Officer commanding the Guard at the Navy Yard at Boston, but I am informed that he cannot furnish them in consequence of having prior orders to furnish the Marines of the Frolic. Permit me to add that, altho' I consider Captn. Greenleaf a very amiable man, I could wish an officer of more activity (either a Lieutenant or Captain) was ordered to take his place." (Jno. Rodgers, on U.S. Frigate President to Sec Navy Jones, 16 Oct 1813, Capt Let v VII, 1813, Navy Arch); "Being informed by Capt. Greenleaf that orders had been sent to Capt. Wainwright to supercede him in the command of the Marines on board of this Ship, I gave him permission to leave her on the 24th Inst. I have not yet heard either of or from Capt. Wainwright, but as it was impossible to make any definate calculation respecting the Services of the Marines so long as they were commanded by Capt. Greenleaf, I must say that I am very glad he is out of the ship. I have no particular charge to make against Capt. Greenleaf, further than to say that owing either to his disposition or want of capacity, I have had more trouble with the Marines since he has been with me, than I ever had before." (Jno. Rodgers on U.S. Frigate President off Bristol, to Sec Navy Jones, 28 Nov 1813, Capt Let v VII, 1813, Navy Arch); "I have received the report of your arrival and am

31. Continued.
happy to hear the Guard has returned in perfect health. * * * the command before it is given to Captain Wainwright who will be ordered to the President as was first contemplated." (Wharton to Lt. Joseph L. Kuhn, President, New York, 5 March 1814, MC Arch); "The arrival of the Frigate President at New York" etc. (Wharton to Capt. Greenleaf at Bristol, R.I., 25 Feb 1814, MC Arch); "I cannot say anything about your next employment. The President's Guard being on shore, and some changes I believe contemplated about the Commanders of the different vessels to be employed. You shall, however, soon hear from me again." (Wharton to Wainwright at New York, 20 April 1814, MC Arch); "As to a situation on shore I can now say nothing about it. You have been designated for the command of Marines under Commodore Rodgers and was recalled from the North under our encreased expence to the service of that particular object." (Wharton to Wainwright at NY, 7 May 1814, MC Arch); 1st Lt. Levi Twiggs ordered to proceed to join the Frigate President at New York. (Wharton to Twiggs, 21 July 1814, MC Arch); Sec Navy Jones on Sept. 30, 1814, wrote Capt. Robert Wainwright, at New York: "Commodore Decatur having informed me that he has constituted you, to officiate in the capacity of Brigade Major, to instruct the Crew of the U.S. Ship President in Military Exercise, that they had made great proficiency under your direction, and that your services in that capacity would greatly benefit the Public interest - you will therefore continue your services in that capacity, and you will be allowed, under the 2nd section of the Act of Congress of the 18th April 1814, concerning the Pay of Officers, Seamen & Marines, in the Navy of the U States, an addition of 25 per cent to your pay as a Captain in the Marine Corps, to continue so long as that Extra Service is required of you." (Officers of the MC No. 1, 1 April 1804 to 30 March, 1820, 217, Navy Arch); "I am very happy to find you in command of the Guard of the President." (Wharton to Lt. Levi Twiggs, President at NY, 30 Dec 1814, MC Arch); Twiggs succeeded Forde (Wharton to John Hall, 30 Dec 1814, MC Arch); "The detachment of the President having only one commissioned officer now can you inform me whether another is expected to fill the station lately held by Capt. Forde." (Wharton to Twiggs on President at NY, 13 Jan 1815, MC Arch); 2d Lt. Thomas W. Legge ordered to Macedonian. (Wharton to Legge, 8 March 1813, MC Arch); "I con-

31. Continued.
gratulate you on a favorable passage and safe return to our Country." (Wharton to 1st Lt. Robert Mosby, Hornet at NY, 29 May 1812, MC Arch); Lt. Wm. L. Brownlow, on April 28, 1813, was ordered to New York to relieve Lt. Robert Mosby in command of the Marines of the Hornet. (MC Arch; see also Wharton to Mosby, 28 April 1813, MC Arch); There were twenty Marines on the Hornet when she destroyed the Peacock, 24 Feb 1813. (See Navy Jones to House Naval Committee, 10 June 1813, Cong Let Bk, Navy Arch); "I have neglected to write to you heretofore on the subject of the present letter, under the presumption that I could not receive an answer previous to going to Sea as we have expected to make the attempt at least, for some time - Even this hope is frustrated for several days; by the discovery of the rottenness of the rudder of the Frigate U. States. It will, of course, take some time to make a new one which must necessarily detain the Ships - In the meantime I beg you to honor me with an answer to this letter. I have taken the liberty of reducing Corporal Richard Pendergast of the guard, to the ranks - in consequence of his having been guilty of two successive attempts to desert and other unsoldierlike conduct. I have to request your permission to promote Oliver Chandler, a Private Marine, to the rank of Corporal, and your acquiesence in the reduction of Pendergast. Chandler is a sober, trusty, and attentive Soldier. Captain Biddle has discharged Eli W. Bond, a private Marine, in consequence of inability to do duty - I enclose the certificate of our Surgeon relative thereto - Bond was one of the two men furnished me by Capt. Hall at N. York. Captain Biddle has also thought proper to exchange the Fifer of our Guard, for a Private of the U. States Frigate U. States - this was done without my approbation and in diametrical opposition to my wish." (Lt. Wm. L. Brownlow on U.S. Ship Hornet at New London Conn. to Wharton, 13 Nov 1813, MC Let L of C); "I have your report of the 25th Ult in relation to the relief made by Lt. Brooks, and your receipt of the Command of the Guard of the late Lieut. Winthrop." [P.W. Winthrop who resigned May 6, 1811] (Wharton to Forde on Argus at Norfolk, 5 March 1812, MC Arch); 1st Lt. Wm. Strong, on June 25, 1812, was ordered to relieve Lt. Henry H. Forde on the Argus. (Capt. R. Smith to Strong, 25 June 1812, MC Arch); 1st Lt. Samuel Bacon, on 1 March 1813 ordered to command Marines of Argus. (MC Arch); Lt. Bacon's

31. Continued.
orders to Argus revoked, because the C.O. of Argus desired "a Sergeant's Guard of Marines only." (Wharton to Bacon at NY, 6 March 1813, MC Arch; see also Wharton to J. Hall at NY, 11 March 1813, MC Arch); "No Commissioned officer of the Corps being stationed at Baltimore" Adjutant S. Miller was ordered there "to prepare and have held in readiness the Guard of the Ontario." (Wharton to Miller, 7 Dec 1813, MC Arch); Sergeant Bateman was ordered with a detachment to Baltimore for the above duty. "If you can possibly reach Duvalls for the night you will be able to arrive at Baltimore on the following day." (Wharton to Sgt. Bateman, 8 Dec 1813, MC Arch); prepare a Guard for Ontario "of the same strength with that of the Erie." (Wharton to Miller at Baltimore, 12 Dec 1813, MC Arch); "I take the Liberty to inform you of our Situation the Marines on Board is Destitute of Cloathing Some has from one to two years Cloathing Due them & Is forced to Purchasing them from the purser which we have to Do Duty in them & to Pay more than one Third of our Pay for them Sir we are obliged to By Matryses and Every other thing the Same as the Sailors - and the Numbers that the Marine had was Taken from them and obliged to Ly on the Deck or any other place we can make out Sir if their was a Commissioned officer on Board I wold not have wroten to you Sir, I have made out Repeated Cloathing Returns and gave them to Captain Blakeley But Never Received any of any Kind Sir Please to take it in to Consideration the Situation we are in Winter is Verry severe and No Cloathing Nor No pay for this Eleven months - Sir I Remain with the greates Esteem." (Sgt. Levi Durbin on Enterprise at Portsmouth, N.H., to Wharton, 15 Aug 1813, MC Let L of C); "I have received complaints from the Sergeant of the Guard of the Brig Enterprise of the ill usage of the men of the Guard by officers of the vessel, and being my self of the opinion that the report is true, the want of a commission'd officer some whare South of Norfolk appears obvious. There is no deposit of clothing here for the Guard of vessels putting in either at Chartsn. [Charleston] or Savannah. Marines situated as those on board the Enterprise suffer boath for clothing and pay. Should it be your wish to furnish Guards to vessels on the Southern Station, I am of opinion men can be enlisted for that purpose either at Savannah or Charleston. Should you think it advisable to create a station or deposit to the South and being under the

31. Continued.
impression the Enemy may turn there attention to that quarter I would desire to be employed on that service and hope to give ample satisfaction to the department." (Capt. A. Sevier at Headquarters to Sec Navy Jones, 7 Nov 1814, Misc Let v VII, 1814, Navy Arch); "You must compleat as soon as possible a Sergeant's Guard for the John Adams preparing for Europe * * * I have heard of the arrival of Warnock at your station, let him proceed to Boston with all despatch." (Wharton to John Hall at NY, 28 Jan 1814, MC Arch); Lt. Thomas W. Bacott ordered to join John Adams. (Wharton to Bacott, 2 Feb 1814, MC Arch); "The U.S. Schooner Nonsuch at New York is to be fitted out immediately to proceed to Halifax and the West Indies with an Agent of the Government and of the Individuals concerned, in claiming certain negroes who have been stolen from the States of Virginia and Maryland during the late War." (Sec Navy Crowninshield to Bd of Navy Comm, 27 June 1815, MC Arch); "By the morning stage tomorrow proceed to Baltimore and Report yourself to Commodore Perry, commanding the frigate Java * * * as the Marine Officer" etc. (Wharton to Lt. Parke G. Howle, 11 July 1815, MC Arch); Captain John Heath was ordered to command Marines of Java. (Wharton to Heath, 12 July 1815 MC Arch; Wharton to Gale, 12 July 1815, MC Arch); "Twelve privates are placed under your command. With them march immediately to Baltimore and report your arrival to Lieut. Parke G. Howle, of the Corps, on board the Java, at the Point." (Wharton to Cpl. John Johnson, 11 July 1815, MC Arch); "A Guard to consist of One Sergeant, two Corporals and Twelve Privates must be by you detailed for each of the Brigs Saranac and Boxer." (Wharton to Major R. Smith, NY, 15 July 1815, MC Arch); "You must recruit men and have them by Drill prepared to deliver to Captain Heath for the compleating his Guard" on the Java at Baltimore. (Wharton to Richardson at Baltimore, 20 July 1815, MC Arch); "As there is a probability of the Ship to which I am attached going to Sea as soon as an opportunity offers, I am under the necessity of applying to you relative to the Clothing which I may require for the Cruize, as a number of the Articles Cannot be obtained from Major Gale which it is necessary I should have before going to Sea and which I hope you will enable me to obtane either through him or some other Source. On the subject of the additional number of Marines required by Commod. Rodgers for this Ship, and of which I have before advised you; I can only

31. Continued.
say that it is the Commodores wish that the Number which the ship is entitled to, may be Completed as soon as possible, but, which Cannot be done without an order from you to Major Gale to that Effect. In my last letter to you, I gave you a statement of the Number required and of the Number received." (Lt. Jos. L. Kuhn on Guerriere at Philadelphia to Wharton, 7 Jan 1815, MC Let L of C); "I was led to believe from several letters of Major Gale that Commodore Rodgers rather desired a reduction of his Guard than an increase" etc. (Wharton to Lt. Joseph L. Kuhn, Guerriere at Philadelphia, 13 Jan 1815, MC Arch); "In a former communication it appeared to be your wish to proceed to the Mediterranean on board the Independence in preference to the Guerriere, to which it was supposed you would, as a Senior Officer of Marines in the Squadron be attached; & that having sailed, the Instructions of Commodore Decatur again place you within my control, through the Orders of the Department now by you made known to me, I have to direct your proceeding, without delay, to Boston, to report yourself to Commodore William Bainbridge for further instructions. Clothing has been put on board the different Vessels capable of carrying it, of the first Squadron already sailed - those of the second will be equally supplied; & in future by store Vessels, the Marines of both will be always furnished." (Wharton to Major John Hall, 31 May 1815, Misc Let v V, 1815, Navy Arch); "In conversing with you yesterday, I suggested the necessity for order for a Sergeant's Guard of Marines for the Tom Bowline, at New York, bound to New Orleans; since which I have reflected upon the circumstance you mentioned, of having a number of supernumerary Marines at New Orleans, In consequence of which, I would now suggest to you, the expediency of giving an order to the Commanding Officer at New Orleans, to detach a Sergeants Guard for the Tombowline, immediately upon that Vessel's arrival; and thus you will have so many more for duty at New York or where they may be most wanted; If this meet your approbation, I would request the favour of you to send to the Department, a Copy of the order to the Commanding Officer at New Orleans, which I will transmit to the Commander of the Tombowline, and inform him of this arrangement being made." (Benjamin Homans, for Sec Navy to Wharton, 13 Oct 1815, MC Arch); Two Marines deserted from Asp which is "at this time down the Bay" and will be court-martialed. (Spence to

31. Continued.
Wharton, 14 Oct 1815, MC Arch); The Aug. 1, 1815 Naval Register shows: Major John Hall in "Mediterranean", Capt. John Marshall Gamble in "South Sea", Capt. William Strong and 2d Lt. Henry W. Kennedy on frigate Macedonian, Capt. John Heath and 2d Lt. Parke G. Howle on frigate Java, Capt. William Hall and 1st Lt. Henry Olcott on frigate "U. States," 1st Lt. William L. Brownlow on sloop Hornet, 1st Lt. Thomas W. Legge on frigate Constellation, 1st Lts. Joseph L. Kuhne and John Harris on frigate Guerriere, 1st Lt. Francis B. White on Independence, 1st Lt. Edmund Brooke and 2d Lt. James Edelin on frigate Congress, 2d Lt. James J. Mills on sloop Ontario and 2d Lt. Singleton Duvall on sloop Erie.

32. On Dec. 18, 1807, legislation authorized 188 additional gunboats, making total of 257 vessels of this class, on which about five Marines were expected to serve. See Spears, Hist of Our Navy, II, 388-390, for a description of these gunboats, including the statement that these gunboats were "quills, so to speak, of the great American heraldic porcupine. (Erethizon Dorsatus dormant)." An increase of 185 Corporals was included in the Act of March 3, 1809, due to the necessity of having corporals available for gunboat duty. On November 30, 1811 gunboats were stationed as follows: New York, 20 and 34 in ordinary; New Orleans, 19 and seven under repair; Norfolk, 8 and 6 in ordinary; Charleston, S.C., 2 in ordinary; Wilmington, N.C., 4; St. Mary's, Ga., 11; Washington, D.C., 1 and 9 in ordinary; Portland, Me., 8 in ordinary; Boston, 2 in ordinary; Connecticut and Rhode Island, 4 in ordinary; Philadelphia, 20 in ordinary; Baltimore, Md., 10 in ordinary; total 62, 86 in ordinary and 7 under repairs or total of 165. "Gunboats in ordinary generally were in a state of preservation." (Cong Let Bk, Navy Arch); Information submitted affording "a general view of * * * If it whould be determined to equip all our vessels of war and gun boats and to recruit all the Marines authorized by law," etc. (See Navy Hamilton to House Committee of Cannon and Small Arms, etc., 10 Dec 1811, Cong Let Bk, II, 63-39, Navy Arch); When war was declared in 1812 we had 170 gunboats. "This deficiency is occasioned by the want of a sufficient number of Marines on board several of the [Gun] boats." (Hugh G. Campbell at St. Mary's to Sec Navy Hamilton, 11 Jan 1812, Capt Let v I, 8, Navy Arch); Sec of Navy "has directed that the Guards [for gunboats] be furnished" and "I have required Lieut. R. D. Wainwright

32. Continued.
to form and send them to you as early as possible." (Wharton to "Lieut. Thomas N. Gautier, Commanding Gun Boats, Wilmington, N.C.", 21 Feb 1812, MC Arch); "We find it impracticable to provide Marines for the Gunboats. It is, indeed, with difficulty we can procure a sufficient number for the Frigates and other Vessels of War. We must therefore abandon the plan, of having a detachment of Marines on board each gunboat; and all the Marines now on board gunboats must be withdrawn, and delivered over to the Commanding Officer of Marines." (Circular Sec Navy Hamilton to Capt. Shaw at New Orleans, Capt. Dent at Charleston, S.C. and Capt. Campbell at St. Mary's, Ga., 6 May 1812, Cir & Gen Ord, I, Navy Arch); Although in 1812 there seemed to be insufficient Marines for gunboat duty and they were ordered off them, nevertheless, Marines did serve on many of the gunboats. A notable illustration are the Marines on the gunboats at New Orleans just prior to the Battle of New Orleans. (See MC Hist v I ch XXIV); "A late decision of the Navy Department in regard to Gun Boat Guards will I know now much relieve you from anxiety caused by the last heavy demands on you for them." (Wharton to John Hall at NY, 10 May 1812, MC Arch); "Captain Chauncy has to day informed me that there is a Vessel now at the Yard employed by Government for the purpose of carrying Stores etc. to New Orleans & that the Marines he required from me for the Gun Boats will also be sent in her. It will be impossible for me Sir to comply with this requisition without I am more fortunate in getting recruits on Long Island than I have been in New York." (John Hall at NY to Wharton, 7 May 1812, MC Let L of C); "Inclosed you will receive a correct statement of the strength of my Guard, as also a list of the men on board the Gun Boats there are several requisitions made on me for men by Capt Evans which I cannot answer." (Lt. Swift at Norfolk to Lt. Samuel Miller, 8 May 1812, MC Let L of C); The Norfolk muster roll for May, 1812 show one Corporal and four privates on each of Gun Boat No. 60, Gun Boat No. 61, Gun Boat No. 68 and Gun Boat No. 69; In June of 1812 there were in service, seven Gun Boats at "New Orleans and Coast adjacent" five in South Carolina, six in Georgia, twenty at Norfolk, three in the Potomac, one at Baltimore, ten in Delaware Bay and River, tirty-one at New York, eleven in the waters of Rhode Island, Connecticut and the Sound, four in Boston Harbor, two at

32. Continued.
Portsmouth, N.H., two on Lake Champlain, and four at Presque Isle or Erie, total, 106. "The residue of the Gunboats, that are fit for service are kept in ordinary ready to be put in service on any sudden emergency. Those that are decayed and unfit for service are laid up." (See Navy Jones to Senate Naval Committee, 7 June 1813, Cong Let Bk, I, 172-173, Navy Arch); "The President has judged it expedient to put into service the ninety-two additional gun boats." "The sixty-two gun boats at this time in service are employed at New Orleans, St. Mary's, Savannah, Charleston, Wilmington, N.C., Ocracock, Norfolk and New York." (See Navy to House Naval Committee, 30 June 1812, Cong Let Bk, II, 112, Navy Arch); "Since I last wrote you we have heard of the fate of the flotilla. One Gun Boat lost & two up in the Weeds. The Brig Syren is safe who had been chased into the Pass of Christian by a British Frigate but two men have been lost one Seaman and one Corpl. of Marines, two more Marines have floated up out of the Shear hulk Etna." (Major Dan. Carmick at New Orleans to Wharton, 31 Aug 1812, MC Arch); Gun-boats supported the attack on Mobile in April, 1813. (MC Hist v I ch XXII, 1 and Note 3 p. 26); A muster roll of Feb. 7, 1813 gives names of Marines on Gunboat No. 161. For gunboats at Norfolk in 1813 See MC Hist v I ch XXII, 10-11; For gunboats in hurricane at St. Mary's, Ga., See MC Hist v I, ch XXII, 23); "On the 6th day of May last I received an order from the Navy Department to turn over to the officer of Marines on this station all the Marines that were attached to the Gun Vessels, observing that it being difficult to procure Marines for the cruising vessels, their services must be dispenced with on board the Gun vessels - which order I immediately complied with, and the Marines have since that period been acting with the Army on the St. John's, under the command of Colonel Smith, entirely unconnected with the Navy. I now beg leave to observe that in this and the ensuing month, a Large proportion of men in service will be discharged, as the time for which they ship'd will have expired and how to replace them I know not, unless a bounty should be offered to call their attention, without which I have but little hopes of success having no appearance of ships or seamen near us except those attached to the service and a few coasting vessels. Merchant vessels are giving 40 dollars pr. month, and Privateers that much bounty.

32. Continued.
Under these circumstances I beg leave to suggest the propriety of recalling the Marines. General Flournoy has offered to return them on my requisition, observing that he would freely dispence with their services. All of which is Respectfully submitted." (Hugh G. Campbell at St. Mary's to William Jones, March 5, 1813, Capt Let v II, 1813, Let No. 10,Navy Arch); "We have attached to this and the Sunbury (?) Station, twelve gun vessels. The ship troup and six Barges. Four of the Gun vessels are on the St. John's co-operating with the Army, four about these waters and four stationed at the different inlets from the north of Cumberland to Assabe sound. The want of men for the ship and barges render them of little service, they being too feebly man^d to carry on active operations. This Town lies about ten miles from the Bar on which seventeen feet water is found at low tide, with an average rise of seven and a navigable river thirty miles above the town, for any ship that can pass the Bar, but too narrow from Cumberland upwards to work a ship, or back and fill with safety. The River is bold, having from 5 to 8 fathoms water but not a part of the River in which a gun vessel can anchor, without musket shot of a ship of war." (Hugh G. Campbell at St. Mary's to William Jones, 6 March 1813, Capt Let v II, 1813, Let No. 17, Navy Arch); Champion (?) Wood appointed to the Command of the U.S. Gun Boat or vessel No. 25 of Fort St. Johns, Lake Pontchartrain on the 22 February 1812 & he was wrecked in one of the U.S. Vessels on the main land at the Bay of St. Louis and did not long survive and died in New Orleans March 30, 1813 (at Mr. Callender's House).(Abstract of Corr. in Treasury Dept Files relating to Navy, 1814, Navy Arch NA); "Your Muster Roll exhibits a number of Corporals, are they necessary, or do you still have Gun Boat Guards?" (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 7 April 1813, MC Arch); "The increase of the Guard & the distribution of the same on board of Gun Boats &c will require an addition to the number of non commissioned Officers; I will also thank you to approve of the promotion of Private Sharpley to the Rank of Corpl. You will find from the muster Roll of the last month what success has attended the Rendezvous." (Lt. J. Brooks at Erie, to Wharton, 3 June 1813, MC Let L of C); "It may be said that prejudices exist against gunboats which do not apply

32. Continued.
to Barges, this is yet to be determined. Gun Boats have much better accomodations and afford more comfort to their Crews than Barges, and I think I hazard nothing in predicting, that the difficulty of manning Barges will equal that of gun Boats." (Cong Let Bk, v II, 179, Navy Arch); "The public service requires that the whole of our Gun Boats on this station should be rendezvoused at the Bay of St. Louis as speedily as may be: In the absence of Captain Shaw I address this note to you & hope you may be pleased to have the requisition carried into effect with as little delay as possible. I am respectfully," (Gen. Wilkinson at New Orleans to Capt D. T. Patterson, U.S.N., 24 July 1813, Navy Arch); On the above letter was written: "NOTE: Agreeably to the above order (addressed, through a mistaken notion of my being absent from Town, to the next in command) the several Gun Vessels, stationed at that time at the Balize, under the command of Lieut. Dexter, were ordered to the Bay St. Louis, and, on the passage, were disabled by the Hurricane of the 19th August. John Shaw." (Capt Let v V, 1813, Navy Arch); "General Pinckney having received orders to remove most of the troops from Point Petre to a more northern station - he has made known this circumstance to me with a written request for such assistance as may be in my Power relative to convoy and transportation. In consequence of which I have ordered three Gun Vessels to accompany them as far as Beaufort each of them carrying from 15 to 20 Troops in addition to their crew. In obedience to your orders of the 3d ulto. to equip one of the Gun vessels in ordinary to be stationed at Georgetown So. Carolina, I have fitted out No. 10 carrying a long 32 and 9 pounder which vessel will sail on the 9th inst. as a part of the convoy to the Troops. The Marine detachment late under the command of Lieut. Sevier will go in number 10 - that vessel cannot be manned here in any reasonable time, consequently I send her on with ten or twelve men as they can be procured previous to her sailing, in the expectation that Captain Dent will be able to complete her compliment on her arrival." (Hugh G. Campbell to William Jones, 6 Aug 1813, Capt Let v V, 1813, Navy Arch); "There is not , at this time, in the Department, sufficient data upon which to estimate the number of Gunboats actually fit for service." Following is number in service on each Station on Feb. 22, 1814:

32. Continued.
Portsmouth, N.H., six; Newburyport, Mass., two; Boston, two; Rhode Island, nine; New London, Conn., two; New York, thirty-eight; Delaware Bay, nineteen; Baltimore, one; Potomac, three; Norfolk, twenty-three; North Carolina, six; South Carolina, three; Georgia, five; New Orleans, six, total 125. (Cong Let Bk, v II, 227, Navy Arch); For Gun Vessels Nos. 5, 23, 65, 156, 162, 163 and their Tender, the Sea Horse at Barataria in 1814 see Chapter XXIII, v I, 51. For Gun Vessels Nos. 23, 150, and 162 at Barataria see Chapter XXIII, v I, 53. For gun boats in plan of defending Chesapeake Bay see Chapter XXIII, v I, 58, note 35. For Gunboats Nos. 5, 23, 156, 162 and 163, at Battle of New Orleans in December, 1814 see Chapter XXIV, v I, 3-6, 30-31. For gunboat No. 65 at defence of Fort St. Philip in January, 1815 see Chapter XXIV, v I, 19. For gunboats at Savannah, Ga. in 1815 see Chapter XXV, v I, 2-3. For Gunboats at Barataria in 1815 see Chapter XXV, v I, 10. For gunboats at New Orleans in May of 1815 see Chapter XXV, v I, 11. "The two Gunboats retained by order of the Department are Felluca boats, one of which I had coppered for the purpose of converting her into a furnace boat for hot shot." (Commodore John Cassin to Bd Navy Com., 26 July 1815, Let-Commandant-Gosport, Navy Arch); "In June last the United States Gun Boats No. 149 & 152 put into this port in distress on their route to New Orleans and the Masters of which having applied to us for aid, in order to enable them to proceed to the place of their destination, we immediately complied therewith. - For the amount of our advances say $211 37/100 we received Mr. Andrew Dorgan's Bill on you, in which we had every confidence of its meeting due honour - But we unexpectedly received a Letter from our Correspondent in Charleston, Adam Tunno Esqr. stating that the Bill is protested for nonpayment. - We are the more mortified at this circumstance, not only because it will preclude our making similar advances on like occasions in future, but because had the Bill been paid, we should have been at least 10 pCent out of pocket by the transaction, owing to the state of the Exchange & the expence for commission on collecting the money. We lost $160 besides our Commission & Interest on $1600 advanced a Mr. Payne, an Officer of your Navy in March last, which we understood to be for Public Services in order to enable himself & others prisoners of war to return to your country at the conslusion of

32. Continued.
the War, and for which loss we certainly have, as British merchants an equitable claim on your Government. Enclosed we hand you a duplicate of the account of our advances for the Gun Boats. - The original of which together with the vouchers relative thereto, was delivered to Mr. Dorgan." (Bain & Webster at New Providence to Sec Navy Wm. Crowninshield, 28 Oct 1815, Misc Let v VI, 1815, Navy Arch)

33. "You will be pleased to direct the Commanding Officer of Marines, at Baltimore, to furnish a Corporal's Guard for the Receiving Vessel at that Station and for the safe-keeping of Recruits as they are entered for the Service." (Benjamin Homans to Wharton, 31 July 1815, MC Arch)

34. See MC Hist v I ch XXIV (1st Ed) and v I, ch XXVI (new chapter created from ch XXIV).

35. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII for information concerning Captain John Marshall Gamble commanding the U.S.S. Greenwich (pp 35-37); of the squadron (Greenwich, Seringapatam, and Sir Andrew Hammond) at Nukahiva of the Marquesas Islands; and of the U.S.S. Sir Andrew Hammond on the cruise from Nukahiva to Honolulu, Hawaiian Islands. For a complete story of Gamble see article "John M. Gamble" by Major Edwin North McClellan in the Thirty-Fifth Annual Report of the Hawaiian Historical Society for the year 1926, pp 32-55. A briefer story of Gamble is in MC Gaz, June 1928, 125-130.

36. "I have just arrived, under your orders, from Captain Stewart, with the Flags of the two vessels captured by the Constitution. * * * I only gave up the station at Boston for a time and it was understood by Capt. Anderson I should hope it would suit your arrangements to order me there again." (Henderson to Wharton, 23 May 1815, MC Arch); "The Frigate Constitution arrived in New York in May 1815 from a long and perilous cruise. I was sent on to Washington by Captain Stewart with the flags of the Cyane and Levant." (Henderson to Sec Navy Samuel L. Southard, 21 Feb 1825, MC Arch); Captain Charles Stewart sent the Flags and one of the muskets to the Secretary of the Navy on May 18, 1815 "as an evidence of the veracity of the late enemy." Captain Henderson reported to the Commandant on May 23, 1815. (See MC Hist v I ch XXV, 5, 14); 1st Lt. Wm. L. Brownlow carried the Penguin's flag to Washington in 1815. (MC Hist v I, ch XXV, 6-7, 15)

37. Capt. Henry Caldwell carried Capt. John Rodger's report to Washington of the U.S. frigate President's engagement with the Little Belt. (MC Hist v I ch XXI, 3); see also MC Hist v I ch XXV, 6.
38. M Roll, Feb 1812, MC Arch; Nat Intell 14, 16 July 1812; see also MC Hist v I ch XVIII, 10, 33; "The Adjutant has proceeded to the place of his destination and will probably return in time to travel with me back." (Wharton's Let, 14 July 1812, MC Arch)
39. Capt. John Hall at NY on Oct 9, 1812 wrote Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton "From a letter I received from Capt. Porter he informs me he has offered to Government the ship Alert. As Prize Agent to the Frigate Essex will thank you to let me know if you intend taking her and at what price," etc. (Hall to Sec. Navy, 9 Oct 1812, Misc Let v VI, Let No. 188, Navy Arch)
40. See MC Hist v I chs XXI to XXV inc. for Sacketts Harbor, Erie, New Orleans and St. Mary's, Ga.; id, ch XIX for Capt. Williams Naval Base etc. "An Accurate Record of the Naval Force employed in the defence of the Harbors and waters of the United States at a stated period is very desirable," etc. (Circular of Sec. Navy Jones, 15 Aug 1814, Cir & Gen Ord, I, Navy Arch); "Great Britain possessed large West Indian islands, the Bermudas, and the port of Halifax as places for refitting and shelter for prizes." (Benson J. Lossing, The Story of the U.S. Navy for Boys, (1880), 100); The possibility of an advanced base at the mouth of the Columbia River was suggested. Toward the end of the war (of 1812) our government decided to send a squadron to Asiatic waters to protect our commerce and to prey upon the enemy's China and India ships. Commodore Stephen Decatur was selected to command the squadron. He was instructed to return by way of the Northwest Coast, provided it was found feasible, and to retake Astoria, which post the British had captured. Decatur's flagship was the President and his other ships were the Peacock, Hornet, and storeship Tom Bowline. Early in January, 1815 these four vessels were at New York ready to undertake their distant mission. The President put to sea on January 14 and she was captured by the British. On January 23, 1815 the three remaining ships sailed for Tristan da Cunha. Three days out of port the Hornet parted company with her consorts. She captured the Penguin. The Tom Bowline was converted into a flag of truce and sent to Brazil with the prisoners. The Peacock and Hornet sailed for the second rendezvous, the Islands

40. Continued.
of St. Paul and Amsterdam in the Indian Ocean. Late in April the two vessels parted company in an effort to escape the enemy's ships of war. The Hornet returned to the United States. The Peacock went on and while she reached the East Indies she did not go farther than Java. She returned home by way of the Cape of Good Hope, arriving in New York on October 28, 1815. "No national vessel had as yet visited India, China, Japan, or the Philippines, and none had crossed the Pacific." (Nav. Inst. Proc, v XXXVI, 442-445); John Jacob Astor wrote to Sec of the Navy William Jones on June 17, 1813 that he had received despatches "overland from the mouth of the Columbia River" dated June 26, 29 that "the ship Beaver" had arrived at Columbia River. Mr. Astor referred to the ship of Captain Crane. (Misc Let v IV, 1813, Navy Arch); On June 22, 1813, Sec of Navy William Jones wrote John Jacob Astor - "the desire I entertain to have a full and final conversation with the President on the subject of Captain Crane's destination, and the objects connected with it." The plan was "to keep the destination and object of the voyage unknown. As to the character of, and conditions on which you may engage a vessel, for the purpose of conveying the extra stores, and such things on your own account, as you may think proper." (Private Let, Navy Arch); John Jacob Astor wrote Sec of the Navy on 22 Aug 1814 from New York stating that "some days ago I recd a letter from Mr. Monroe in which he mentioned that Government would accept of me a vessel to take despatches to Europe at the same time expressing a wish that the vessel might be ready for sailing" on August 27, 1814, "and that the expense should be defrayed from the benefit of carrying passengers." "No compensation will be required from the Government on my part and good accommodations reserved for Mr. Purviance." (Misc Let, v VIII, Navy Arch); "To work out this shrewd scheme, which would justify the employment of the ships in the Fort Astoria trade, Astor obtained help from Jefferson, Gallatin and Madison, and even succeeded in sending his messenger as a favored guest on the frigate John Adams to Saint Petersburg, thereby giving his application a government aspect." (Wiggins, John Jacob Astor, Business Man, as reviewed in Oregon Hist Qtrly, March 1932, 80-81); In a letter dated December 23, 1814 (1813) John Jacob Astor informed Acting Sec of State James Monroe that the British sloop of War Raccoon took possession of Astoria on November 28, 1813 and gave it to the North-

40. Continued.
west Company. (Misc Let v VII, 1815, Let No. 145, Navy Arch)
41. See Note 40.
42. See MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc.
43. See MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc.
44. See MC Hist v I ch XXXII; Indians near Michilimackinac (Thunder Bay) in August, 1814. (A. Sinclair on U.S. sloop of War Niagara, off Thunder Bay, 9 Aug 1814, Capt Let v V, No. 78, Navy Arch); President Madison, in June, 1815, directed an "establishment for the Indian Trade at Fox River, near Green Bay." Lake Michigan in what is now Wisconsin. Captain Arthur Sinclair, the Commanding Naval Officer at Erie, Pa., was directed by Secretary of the Navy B. W. Crowninshield to despatch the schooner Ghent with Mr. Jouett, the Agent of Government, and all his goods to that point. It was further directed that the Niagara and Porcupine proceed "into Lake Michigan with orders to the Commanders to cruise around the borders of that Lake and make the best display of their force, to impress the Indians with the importance of our Naval Force, and superiority on the water of the Lake." (Let to Officers, Ships of War, XII, 155); "When I last had the honor of addressing you it did not occur to me to inform you that I had granted permission to Mr. John Jacob Astor, of New York to send a vessel to Michilimackanac, in consequence of a letter received from the Secretary of State, Saying the President of the U States had given his sanction to the act. It is pointedly stated in Mr. Munroes letter to me, that the extent of the permission granted Mr. Astor, was to bring away such furs and other property as had been secured to him by capitulation at the time Mackinac fell into the enemies hands. Now Sir, I have proof positive that all such property has long since been brought away; and prisoners, I have captured, state to me that a messenger arrived at Mackinac from Sir Geo. Prevost, who stated to the inhabitants that arrangements had been made to cover all their property. Mr. Astor writes me very indefinitely on the subject. He says "if all is right there ought to be 2000 packs but I neither know the quantity or quality". I am informed that quantity will completely cover all upon the Island. There was a Flag sent to me while off there, in which great anxiety was exprest to get Mr. Astors property off, the request was made either to take it in the fleet or suffer them to hire one of our provision vessels which might be empty. You may rest assured, Sir, that Mr. Astor is taking advantage of the indulgence

44. Continued.
granted him by the President, and that every species of property ceded to him by capitulation, and which property alone his permission from the government extends to, has been received by him long since. You will recollect that the Furs captured in the Adams and Caledonia by Capt. Elliott at the commencement of the war, have been claimed under the same head, by Mr. Astor. I wish instructions from you, as early as possible what course I shall pursue with this property when it arrives, as I am well convinced that a large portion, if not the whole of it is British." (A. Sinclair, on U.S. brig Niagara off Buffalo to Sec Navy, 11 Sept 1814, Capt Let, v VI, 1814, No. 40, Navy Arch)

45. MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc.

46. MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc.

47. MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc; "A part of the Squadron on Lake Erie has been extended into Lake Huron and has produced the advantage of displaying our command on that lake also. One object of the expedition was the reduction of Mackinaw, which failed with the loss of a few brave men." (Sixth An Mess of Madison, 20 Sept 1814, Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I, 548-549)

48. MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 45-46.

49. MC Hist v I ch XXIV.

50. Marines were thus stationed at Annapolis to defend that town before there was a Naval Academy there. (See MC Hist v I ch XXII, 14-16); "You will immediately, in pursuance of orders" from the Secretary of the Navy, "proceed by the most direct route to Annapolis with the detachment prepared for the service." (Wharton to "Lieut. and Adjutant Samuel Miller," 13 Aug 1813, MC Arch)

51. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 7-13 Q.M. Sergt. McKim carried mail to the "Encampment of Capt. Miller, near St. Leonard's Creek." (Wharton to Q.M. Sgt. McKim, 28 June 1814, MC Arch); McKim also carried despatches to Commodore Barney at Nottingham, Md. (Wharton to McKim, 12 and 14 July 1814, MC Arch); Wharton to Miller, "Commanding Marines at Camp, St. Leonard's Creek, Md." 20 June 1814, MC Arch)

52. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 15-27. The Marines under Captain Samuel Miller formed part of the Naval forces commanded by Commodore Joshua Barney, U.S.Navy. Colonel Thomas Holcomb and Lieutenant-Colonel Clayton Barney Vogel, both of the Marine Corps, are descendants of Commodore Joshua Barney.

53. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 1, 29, 30.

54. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII.

55. See MC Hist v I ch I, 5, 6; "I have received your letter from Elkton and was in some measure surprised to find you there." (Wharton to Gale at Philadelphia, 18 July 1814, MC Arch)
56. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 6, 27, 28; Lt. John Harris added to Guard of Guerriere and ordered to report to Lt. Kuhn wherever he is stationed. (Wharton to Commodore John Rodgers, at Philadelphia, 9 August 1814, MC Arch); Harris ordered to proceed by Stage on August 10, 1814 "to Baltimore and from thence to Cecil Furnace, near the Susquehanna, Maryland where a detachment under Lt. Kuhn of the Corps is stationed." (Wharton to Harris, 9 August 1814, MC Arch)
57. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 5, 6, 27, 33.
58. See MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc; "The injury by the late Fire at the Harbour, has by your report, been very extensive and must cause without doubt, * * * great inconvenience to our men. To relieve them * * * I have directed Captain Hall to send to you 100 compleat suits of clothing" etc. (Wharton to Capt. R. Smith at New York, 29 June 1813, MC Arch); See MC Hist v I ch XXII, 11-12; "Your report of the 6th Inst" "mentions the probability of an attack, which from the public prints of more recent dates has I suppose by this time made it almost certain, unless by your removal beyond the Town, and the full support of the Military of the State the British Commanding Officer should deem it too hazardous to try * * *." (Wharton to Lt. Thomas Legge, Macedonian, New London, Conn., 17 June 1813, MC Arch)
59. See MC Hist v I ch XXII, 11-12.
60. See MC Hist v I ch XXII, 11.
61. See MC Hist v I ch XXII, 1-2; "Under the military skill and able management of Major General Wilkinson, Mobile is in the possession of the U. States and that too, without the loss of blood or destruction of property." (S. Miller to Wharton, 22 May 1813, MC Arch); "I do not wonder at your being desirous of employment before Mobile, especially when all things were considered touching the situation in which we have been left as a Corps and the handsome manner in which the General wished to introduce you on that service by the command of some of his best troops, but which as you observe ending without it, will not do away the good intention however of General Wilkinson but must be received as very complimentary to you." (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 17 June 1813, MC Arch)
62. See MC Hist v I ch XXI to XXV inc.
63. See note 35.

64. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 1, 40; see also note 35.
65. See MC Hist v I ch XXV, 9-10; The first Marines to see the East Indies were those of the Peacock. (See ch XXV, v I, 9)
66. See MC Hist v I ch XXII.
67. "Letters from Lieutenant Sevier inform that General Pinckney has ordered him to remain with the Southern Army and discharge the duty of an Artillerist." (Samuel Miller at Washington to Wharton (absent in North), 22 May 1813, MC Arch); "Nooaheevah, or Madison's Island, lying in the Washington groupe", a battery, "manned with 21 Marines, under Lt. Gamble of that Corps" Essex sailed for Chile on Dec. 12, 1813. (Thompson Late War, 242); Artillery, "a detachment of the Marine Corps, and the flotilla itself" at St. Leonards. (Thompson Late War, 333); Marines at Battle of Bladensburg. (p. 335) "This attempt of the British" to flank Barneys right "was frustrated by Capt. Miller, of the Marines, with three 12-pounders and the men of the Flotilla acting as infantry." (Thompson Late War, 335); "A number of masters and mariners of the Port of Philadelphia, actuated by an attachment to their country and Government have formed a corps of Marine artillery for service, in case of actual occupancy of the Delaware River by the naval force of the enemy, or of actual invasion of any of the shores of the Delaware River. They make through you a tender of their services to the President of the United States, to be called forth only in the cases above mentioned. This Corps being composed of men whose situation in life requires almost constant attention to the support of themselves and family, it would not at all accord with their circumstances to be called into service except in cases of actual danger caused by the presence of the enemy in our waters or on our shores. To meet and repel the foe will be the anxious wish of this association, but from the causes above mentioned the members cannot afford the loss of time produced by unnecessary show or parade. It is respectfully observed that such men can be best employed as an auxiliary aid to the Naval establishment or the defence and manning of forts and batteries. When called into actual service they request to be commanded by the officers whom they have chosen from among themselves and by no others, their commanding officer will receive and execute the orders of the Naval or Military commander of this district." (John Ansley, Captain to Alexander Murray Esqr., Capt Let v V, 1814, Navy Arch); "You will deliver to the order of Colonel Decius Wadsworth the 12 pounder and pattern carriage borrowed from the Ordnance Department." Let. No.39

67. Continued.
(W. Jones to Capt. Samuel Miller, 30 June 1814, MC Off. Let Bk, No. 1, p. 210, Navy Arch); Artillery, May 1814, v I, ch XXXIII, 7.

68. At capture of York (Toronto) and other operations on shores of Lake Ontario see MC Hist v I ch XXII; For presence of Northwestern Indians under Dickson at Fort George in 1814 see Dobbins Pap in Buffalo Hist Soc Pub, VIII, 272-273; "Lieut. Tupper of the U. S. Marines, being about to ask for a Special brevet, partly founded on ten years faithful services in that Corps, & partly for gallant actions in other branches of the public Service, has asked me for such evidence as I may be able to give him in support of his claim. It is in accordance with that request that I have the honor to address you. Lieut. Tupper was in the battle of Queenston (Oct. 13, 1812) as a non-commissioned officer of militia and under my immediate command, for several hours, and in several separate affairs, with the enemy, conducted himself with signal gallantry. I lost sight of him in 1813, but in the following year, he was in the same army with me, on the Niagara frontier as an officer in Brigadier General Porter's brigade of militia. I have only a general recollection of his good conduct in that capacity; but I understand that General Porter's certificate as to his gallantry and wounds, is now on file in the War department. In 1832, whilst at Chicago, detained with the Army by The Cholera, Lieut. Tupper, hearing of our Sufferings, came from the interior of Michigan, and in the handsomest manner offered me his services in any way in which they might be useful, and did, in fact, render himself useful. I consider his conduct on this occasion, under the circumstances (he then being on leave of absence) as highly meritorious, and worthy of the favorable notice of the Government." (Winfield Scott at Headquarters, Eastern Dept. U.S. Army to Sec. Navy Levi Woodbury, 12 March 1834, MC Arch); "I was not in active service in 1813, as I was taken prisoner in the Queenston battle, and after some time close confinement put on my parole of honor, and could not serve until an exchange of prisoners, had taken place." (Lt. Charles C. Tupper to Henderson, 15 March 1834, MC Arch)

69. On St. Leonard's Creek, see MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 11-12; at Bladensburg and Baltimore see MC Hist v I ch XXIII. The cooperation of the Navy and Marines with Army at Bladensburg evidently caused the enactment of the Act of December 15, 1814 reading as follows: "Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United

69. Continued.
States of America, in the Congress assembled, That it shall be the duty of the several officers of the staff of the Army of the United States to provide the Officers, Seamen, and Marines of the navy of the United States, when acting, or proceeding to act on shore, in co-operation with the land troops upon the requisition of the commanding Naval or Marine officer of any such detachment of Seamen or Marines, under orders to act as aforesaid, with rations, also the Officers and Seamen with camp equipage, according to the relative rank and station of each, and the military regulations in like cases, together with the necessary transportation, as well for the men, as for their baggage, provisions, and cannon: Provided nevertheless, that the contract price of the rations which may be furnished, shall be reimbursed out of the appropriations for the support of the Navy. Sec. 2. And be it further enacted, That the respective Quartermasters of the Army shall, upon the requisition of the commanding Naval Officer of any such detachment of Seamen or Marines, furnish the said Officer and his necessary aids with horses, accoutrements, and forage, during the time they may be employed in co-operating with the land troops as aforesaid." (Stat at L, 151-152); Descendants of Commodore Joshua Barney include: Colonel Thomas Holcomb Colonel F. H. Harrington, Captain Franklin Steele Wiltse and Captain Franklin Topping Steele.

70. In Florida, see MC Hist v I ch XIX.

71. On Lake Huron, see MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 43.

72. On Lake Ontario

73. At Battle of New Orleans see MC Hist v I ch XXIV.

74. See MC Hist v I ch XIX.

75. "I am inclined to think that the movement of the Indians and the supplies they have already and will continue to receive from the Spaniards, will offer an opportunity of active service with you, should it recommence. I am convinced the Government will adopt a war of extermination with that portion of our enemies." (Lt. Samuel Miller to Major Damiel Carmick at New Orleans, 4 September 1813, MC Arch); See also MC Hist v I ch

76. The day after the battle, [Sept. 10, 1813], some of the British officers enquired, "What has become of our two Indians?" Search was made, and they were discovered stowed snugly away in the cable-tier. When brought on deck they were much alarmed; however, their fears were soon quieted. Some questions were propounded, and in reply they said: "No more come shoot with one-armed captain (Barclay) in big canoe - shoot big gun too much."

76. Continued.
This sort of warfare did not suit "Neeche". They were evidently taken on board as sharp-shooters, to pick off the officers, and were stationed in the main-top of the Detroit. When the bullets began to fly aloft, they thought they were all aimed at them, and hastily retreated to the deck, where they found it no better, and then to the hold. I think they were sent to Malden, with some paroled British officers, who had families there. (Dobbins Pap in Buffalo Hist Soc Pub, VIII, 353-354)

77. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 50-53; MC Hist v I ch XXV, 9.

78. "The material as well as the new room at the Capitol are so exposed that to prevent any accident by fire or otherwise we think it proper to solicit a night guard. A couple of men duly relieved we suppose enough, but they we leave to you." (William Thornton and Tristram Dalton, Commissioners Office, to Burrows, 6 November 1801 MC Arch); "The Waggons have arrived and their contents have been received. * * * Congress are to meet this day and it is doubted whether a sufficient number of members are in town to proceed to business. General Stewart arrived last night." (Wharton at Washington to Capt. John Crabb, Paymaster, Fredericktown, Md., 19 September 1814, MC Arch); The 13th Congress assembled in extra session on September 20, 1814, in chambers fitted out at Blodgett's Hotel, on 7th Street, N. W., (D. of C. Hist. Soc., II, 257; Nat. Intell., September 20, 1814; According to Nat. Intell., of September 20, 1814, the 13th Congress met on the 20th) On September 16, 1814, the Commandant ordered Corporal Charles Denny to "proceed immediately with six privates * * * to the building intended for the meeting of Congress in a room to be shown you. Quarter them and post two sentinels - one in front, the other in rear - for the protection of it, and allow no person to approach unless Mr. Monroe or one made known to you by him." Corporal Denny was directed to return with his command to the Barracks by 8:00 a.m., the next day and report to his commanding officer. This guard was continued for some time. (MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 33, 65); The disaster of Bladensburg and Washington caused Consideration of defenses for Washington, Norfolk, Baltimore and the Chesapeake, etc. for which see MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 13, 58-59; Misc Let, Let No. 73 and Capt Let, Navy Arch contains a similar plan in handwriting of Commodore Joshua Barney. These plans called for large forces of Marines. Captain Arthur Sinclair was ordered to proceed in the tender Despatch to procure information regarding an "eligible site for a Navy Yard" in the York River. (Rodgers

78. Continued.
to Sinclair, 3 November 1815, Let to Com. Ny. Yd., I, 62); Navy Commissioners on Nov. 16, 1815 ordered Capt. R. T. Spence, U.S. Navy at Baltimore to have Tangier Islands explored by a "suitable draftsman or engineer" that the Commissioners may "form a satisfactory opinion as to the suitability of these islands for a naval establishment and rendezvous in time of war." The Asp was employed. (John Rodgers, Pres. Bd. of Navy Com., 16 Nov. 1815, Let to Com. of Ny. Yd., I, 67); "August the 14th, 1814, President Madison issued a proclamation to Congress to convene in extra session, which assembled September the 19th, in chambers fitted out in the General Post Office building on 7th street N.W. (also known as Blodgett's Hotel), on account of the destruction of the U.S. Capitol building." ("Four Mayors of the City of Washington", Michael L. Weller, Rec of Columbia Hist Soc, Washington D.C., v II, 257 see also Richardson's Mess & Pap Pres, I for Pres. Madison's Proclamation); "You are hereby directed to furnish a Suitable Guard from the Marine Corps, to consist of two centinels at a time to Guard the President's House, and premises, and the same number, as a guard to the Capitol of the U.S. in this city, until further orders of this Department." (Smith Thompson to Major Samuel Miller, 29 Aug. 1821, MC Off. Let Bk, v II, 31, Navy Arch); "The Guard of Marines at the President's House being considered as no longer necessary for the safety of the Public property, you will cause the same to be forthwith detached from that service." (Smith Thompson to Henderson, 15 Nov. 1821, MC Off. Let Bk, v II, 34, Navy Arch); "Be pleased to withdraw the guard of Marines from the Capitol, its services being in the opinion of the Superintendant of the Public Buildings no longer necessary." (Smith Thompson to Henderson, 8 Dec. 1821, MC Off. Let Bk, v II, 36, Navy Arch); "Orders, One Sergeant two Corporals and twenty five privates will repair at 3 O'clock of each Sunday, to the jail of this City, and there receive and attend to, such instructions as the Marshal of the District may give them." (Order of Henderson at Headquarters Washington D.C., 29 March 1822, MC Order Bk, MC Arch); "Exclusive of the Guard at the Capitol and President's house there is not an effective Sergeants Guard at Head Quarters. The order from the Dept. of the 29th Inst. could not therefore be complied with." (Henderson to Sec. Navy Samuel L. Southard, 30 Sept. 1824, MC Arch); "One Sergeant and six privates have been detailed as a guard at night during this month for the capital." December, 1826. (Am St Pap, v III, 37);

78. Continued.
"It is hereby ordered that no Soldier of that Guard Guard at the Capitol shall be allowed to leave the Guard room unless to be placed on post. The Non Commissioned Officers of the Guard will see that this Order is violated in future, and the offender be not reported the morning after the commission of the offence, the Non Commissioned Officers will be reduced to the ranks. And this Order will be so considered, & they will be reduced without a particular order to that effect." (Order of Henderson, 20 Jan. 1827, MC Order Bk, MC Arch); "The temporary Guard, which was substituted at the Capitol in place of that which the necessity of the Service required to be removed, is still kept up with great inconvenience and, I may say, injustice to the Staff Sergeants and the Drum & Fife Majors. * * * I submit it for your consideration whether the Guard at the Capitol cannot be dispensed with." (Henderson to Sec. Navy Samuel L. Southard, 28 June 1827, MC Arch); "I am ordered by the President of the United States, to require you to hold the entire force under your command at Head Quarters, in readiness to afford complete protection to the Barracks, the Navy Yard, Arsenal, or any other portion of the public property, against which an attack may be made. You will not lose a moment in placing the force under your command in the best possible state of defence, and in doing so, it is the desire of the President, that you make the arrangements for giving full efficacy to this order, with such address, and silence, that no alarm may be created among the Citizens." (Acting Sec. Navy John Boyle to Henderson, 17 Sept. 1831, MC Arch); "The burning of the Treasury Department Building on March 31, 1833, which at first was considered accidental, was later actually proven to have been the work of two brothers, Richard H. and Henry White, who, it appears, were hired for the purpose to destroy evidence in a fraudulent pension claim on file in the old Treasury, which for many years stood on Fifteenth Street Northwest, just about opposite F Street." (Wash. Star Mag, 21 Sept. 1930, p. 8); "You will forthwith send a Marine Guard consisting of eight or ten men to the Treasury Department to act in the protection of the public property there - tonight - it being exposed in consequence of the late fire." (Sec. Navy Levi Woodbury to Henderson, 31 March 1833, MC Press Copy Let Bk, Navy Arch); "The persons, connected with the different Departments, are so much exhausted by the fatigue of last night and today, the Secretary of the Treasury wishes the Marine Guard increased to fifteen. You will therefore be pleased to

78. Continued.
increase it to that number, if in your power and let them report to the Secretary of the Treasury at his Department soon as convenient." (Sec. Navy Levi Woodbury to Henderson, 31 March 1833, MC Press Copy Let Bk, Navy Arch); In 1835 Marines assisted in quieting the public feelings aroused during the riots over Beverly Snow, a free mulatto. "A small force of United States troops, by the evening of the second day, was posted at the entrance to the public buildings, while the Clerks, supplied with arms, stood at the windows. A detachment of Marines guarded the jail." (Bryan's Hist of the Nat. Cap., v II, 145); "Back in 1835 a white man had been arrested and lodged in jail for circulating incendiary documents and several times threats had been made to attack the jail and hang the man, the mob even having collected for this purpose, and at the request of the authorities United States Marines were stationed in and about the jail. * * * Miss Josephine Seaton's diary say "We have only a handful of troops here, but a company from Annapolis is Expected tonight * * * Gen. Jackson arrives tomorrow and will be prompt to suppress all disorder." (Wash. Star, 25 Sept. 1932, p. 7); On August 8, 1835 Secretary of the Navy Mahlon Dickerson wrote Archibald Henderson that the slave of Mrs. Thornton, who had lately made an attempt upon her life, was in prison; that there were "well-founded apprehensions that an attempt will be made to break to gaol;" that "from the exposed situation of our arsenal it is feared that an attempt will be made to seize the arms deposited there," and the Secretary therefore made the "request" of Colonel Henderson "to cause a sufficient Guard of Marines, during the night," be stationed. (Navy Arch; MC Arch); Marines were called out in June of 1857 to preserve the peace during the Plug Ugly Riots. (Wash. Star, June, 1857; Wash. Star Mag, 25 Sept. 1932, p. 6; Wash. Herald, 1 Aug. 1932; Frank Leslie's Ill. Newspaper, 20 June 1857 (Illustrations); M. Almy Aldrich, Hist of the Marine Corps; Collum, Hist of the Marine Corps); On July 14, 1932 Vice President Charles Curtis was reported by the newspapers as having called on the Commandant of the Washington Navy Yard for Marines to assist the Police at the Capitol Grounds, the Bonus Expeditionary Force being present. Although the order was immediately rescinded, two companies of Marines entered the Capitol before they received the new order. They retired to their Barracks at once. (Wash. Star, 14 July 1932; Wash. Post, Wash. Herald and New York Times, 15 July 1932);

78. Continued.
"For the safety of the Public papers in the buildings occupied by the respective officers of the departments of State, War & the Navy, it is deemed expedient that a Guard from the Marine Corps be stationed thereat, to consist of a Non-Commissioned Officer & as many privates as will be sufficient to furnish one Centinel from sunset each evening until sunrise next morning, when they may be withdrawn. Be pleased to take order that it be done." ("For H.D. [Henry Dearborn, Secretary of War and Acting Secretary of the Navy] A.C.T.[homas]" P.Clk, to Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant William Ward Burrows, 3 May 1801, Gen Let Bk, No. 4, 332, Navy Arch)

79. "Having reason to suppose that property belonging to the Public and taken from the Store of the Qtr. Master of the Corps during the 25th & 26th Ult., has been carriedto the Houses of John Bear and Philomon Duvall residing in Montgomery County and there exposed for sale I must request you to proceed immediately to New Market in that or Frederick County and apply to Mr. Upton Wagers for further information on this business from whom, with Ensign Clarke of the Montgomery Troops, I have received the statement. * * * To aid and assist you in the business you can employ a citizen receiving vouchers for all your expenses." (Wharton to Sergeant Thomas Halladay, 24 Sept. 1814, MC Arch); "The ample testimonials given in favor of Sergeant Thomas Haliday by the Civil Officers * * * I have known Sergeant Thomas Haliday of the Corps * * * for fourteen years * * * that his conduct has been such to obtain the good opinion of every officer with whom he has served * * * that I have frequently detailed him for important public duties" etc. (Wharton to Sec. Navy, 3 July 1815, MC Arch)

80. On October 5, 1812, Sergeant James Kelley was ordered with a guard "to the Magazine on the Eastern Branch," Washington, D.C., to guard it. Sergeant Kelley posted two sentinels to prevent anyone approaching it except the keeper of the farm nearby. Tents were set up as the guard remained for quite a period. (Sec. Navy to Wharton, 5 Oct. 1812; Wharton to Kelly, 5 Oct. 1812; MC Arch); "Considerations of a particular nature induce me to require that you have stationed at the Magazine for this night (evening) a Sergeant's guard from your Corps, from which two Centries are to be on duty, and so posted through the night, as to be able the most readily, to discover any persons approaching the Magazine. Considering the State of the weather, I regret that I could not have found this order necessary at an earlier period of the day, that you

80. Continued.
might have provided for the shelter of the Detachment, but I console myself with the conviction that all which is in your power, will be done for their accommodation. I request an interview with you on tomorrow at the Navy Office - at an early hour. The guard is to report their presence to the Keeper of the Magazine; and are to prevent the approach of any person or persons to it, but the Keeper of the same." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 5 Oct. 1812, MC Arch); "The orders which I have received for a Guard at the magazine shall be immediately obey'd. Every attention will be paid to the comfort of it." (Wharton to Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton, 5 Oct. 1812, MC Arch) "Instructed by the Honourable the Secretary of the Navy to furnish a Guard for the protection of the Magazine under your care, I have ordered Sergt. Kelly, the bearer of this, to proceed for the purpose. I will therefore thank you to assist him in executing the order by shewing to him the situation of it, that he may take the most proper & effective means to fulfill the Intentions. The exposure of our Men to weather - unfavourable as it is - must much endanger their Health. I would therefore ask of you, although having Tents, to furnish if possible a Room, or Entry in your Quarters to accomodate them for the night, as tomorrow arrangements will be made for their accomodation should they remain." (Wharton to Mr. Munroe, Keeper of the Magazine, 5 Oct. 1812, MC Arch); "You will march immediately with the guard prepared for you to the Magazine on the Eastern Branch, & take proper measures for its protection, posting two centinels to prevent any approach to it, except by the keeper of the farm to whom you will on your reaching it make yourself known & the duty on which you have been detailed. You will receive from the stores of the Quarter Master, Tents, &c. &c. to make your Guard as comfortable as possible during the night. One observation I will impress on your mind, that in protecting this public property you will not if possible, permit inquiry to the citizens who have been accustomed to pass the building with intentions not hostile. In the morning make your report of any occurances during the night." (Wharton to Sergeant James Kelley, 5 Oct. 1812, MC Arch); "Proceed immediately and receive the Command of the Magazine Guard from Corporal Rohra, retaining him as the Corporal of it." (Wharton to Sergeant James McKim, Wash. City, 15 June 1814, MC Arch); On July 22, 1823, the Commandant ordered that the Magazine Guard at Washington be inspected by the Senior Police Officer of the Marine Barracks, and that the visiting of the Magazine Guard by the officer of the day be dispensed with.

81. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 5, 7, 28; "Lt. Kuhn left this yesterday with a detachment of 51 all told, viz 3 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 2 Music and 42 Privates, a requisition was made by Commodore Rodgers in Consequence of instructions from the Honorable the Secretary of the Navy for this detachment, for the protection of the cannon now casting at Ciciel (Cecil) Furnace for the Frigate here." (Anthony Gale at Phila. to Wharton, 8 Aug. 1814, MC Let L of C)

82. See MC Hist v I ch XXII, 15,34; Guard for frigate building at Philadelphia. (Wharton to Gale at Phila., 25 Nov. 1813, MC Arch); Sec. Navy "observed that the Seventy-Four building at Philadelphia was much exposed in having only one Centinel and requested another might be added as soon as possible." (Wharton to Gale at Phila. 6 Feb. 1814, MC Arch)

83. "I have understood that the novelty of a Steam Frigate now building by the Department at Baltimore attracts so much attention that the persons employed have some difficulty in working at her and that it is very desirable, without improperly interfering with the views of the inquiring or curious that it should be prevented as much as possible - to do this, I have been requested to furnish a small Guard and must now call on you for that purpose with a hope that you may be able to execute the wishes as above expressed, by at present, even one sentinel, until the recruiting service may permit two. In doing this you must adopt your own orders in a way to have no contention, if possible to avoid it, with the Citizens." (Wharton to Capt. Alfred Grayson at Baltimore, 2 Feb. 1815, MC Arch); See also MC Hist v I ch XXV, 11-12; The Marines were interested in the first United States steam vessel for war purposes - the Fulton or Demologos. (For her history see Bennett, The Steam Navy of the United States, I, 8-16); Marines served on the first steam warship "on June 20, 1814" the keel of this novel steamer [The Demologos or Fulton the First] was laid at the shipyard of Adam and Noah Brown" and "on the 29th of the following October" she "was safely launched" at New York. On October 29, 1814 Capt. David Porter wrote Sec. Navy "I have the pleasure to inform you that the Fulton the First was this morning safely launched." This "Steam Frigate" first moved, "propelled by her own steam and machinery" on June 1, 1815. The war over she served as Receiving Ship at the Navy Yard, Brooklyn. (Charles B. Stuart, Naval and Mail Steamers, 13-17); "Not hearing from you about the protection of the Steam Frigate by a small Guard I have concluded that it has been provided."

83. Continued.
(Wharton to Capt. Alfred Grayson at Baltimore, 14 Feb. 1815, MC Arch); "One of his steam frigates, Fulton the First, was built at New York; and another was begun at Baltimore." (Nav. Inst Proc, Dec. 1906, 1321 citing Gen Let XI, 365, XII, 158, 183, 358, Navy Arch; Private Let, 1813-1840, 39, 63, Navy Arch; Misc Let v VI, 1814, 73, Navy Arch)
84. See MC Hist v I ch XXII, 34-35.
85. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 1, 2.
86. MC Arch.
87. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 13.
88. "You will order your Marines to be at Conrad's tomorrow morning at ten o'clock to accompany the corpse of the late Genl Blount of Congress to the grave, & render funeral military honors." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 8 Feb. 1812, MC Let L of C); "I having this moment been informed of the death of the venerable Patriot the Vice President of the U.S. request you will inform yourself of the time appointed for his interment, when you will cause the Marine Corps to attend, and render military honors to the memory of the great deceased." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 19 April 1812, MC Arch); "The funeral procession of the Vice President will move from the Capitol on tomorrow afternoon precisely at 3 o'clock - your Corps, accordingly will attend there and at said hour precisely." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 19 April 1812, MC Arch); Funeral of General Pike at Sacketts Harbor on May 13, 1813. (MC Hist v I ch XXII, 4); "I have the honor to receive your orders respecting the Interment - by the Military - of the remains of the late Vice President of the U.S. & have directed the proper steps to be taken on the occasion." (Wharton to Sec. Navy, 20 April 1812, MC Arch); "The Committee of arrangements respectfully request the attendance of the Honorable William Jones at a Grand Masonic Procession to move from the Union Lodge Room in this city on Thursday next at one-half past Meridian in honor and in commemoration of your late gallant Naval Heroes Captain James Lawrence and Lieut. Augustus C Ludlow. The Committee beg leave through you sir also to solicit the attendance of Colonel Wharton, his officers and the Marine Corps, Captain Morris, his officers and crew, Captain Tingey and all other Naval officers now at the seat of Government." "The respects of the Secretary of the Navy are presented to Colonel Wharton and the officers of the Marine Corps with an invitation to attend the procession." (James Hewitt to Wharton, 7 Sept. 1813, MC Arch); "The funeral procession of the Vice President

88. Continued.
will move from the Capitol on tomorrow afternoon precisely at 3 o'clock. Your Corps accordingly will attend there and at said hour precisely." (Sec. Navy to Wharton, 19 April 1812, MC Arch); "I have had the honor to receive your orders respecting the Interment, by the Military, of the remains of the late Vice President of the United States and have directed the proper steps to be taken on the occasion." (Wharton to Sec. Navy, 23 April 1812, MC Arch)

89. Nat Intell, 22 March 1813; "A number of uniform companies belonging to the Brigade I have the honor to command will turn out tomorrow and will be formed near the Capitol, facing it, and extending from about opposite the door of the south wing to the northward, crossing the Bladensburg road: thus the right will be remote from the Capitol, and the left near it. Your Marines will probably be out; and I give you this general Idea of our contemplated arrangement - hoping that you will have no objection to co-operate - to enable you to decide on the relative position for your Corps; as this must be entirely governed by your choice. Although things will be acted on a small scale tomorrow, I am satisfied your wish is as strong as mine that our little display shall be as handsome as practicable:- and I have therefore ventured to assure our officers of the day that they might calculate on the friendly co-operation of the Marine Corps - a liberty which I would not have taken before I had seen, or heard from you on the subject, had I not been confined to my bed from Sunday last to this morning. N.B. The President will probably arrive at the Capitol under an escort of Cavalry at about 12 O'Clock. I mention this circumstance lest any accident should have prevented you from ascertaining the fact." (John P. Van Ness to Wharton, 3 March 1813, MC Arch)

90. Armourers for instance; Wharton wrote Gale at Philadelphia to send some "mechanics, say carpenters, masons, & Blacksmiths" "one acquainted with the shoeing horses." (Wharton to Gale, 16 May 1815, MC Arch); The annual estimates allowed for armourers, tailors and carpenters. (Cong Let Bk, II, Navy Arch); Estimates allowed for "carpenter's" bills. (Sec. Navy to House Naval Committee, 25 March 1814, Cong Let Bk, II, 260-265, Navy Arch); Wharton wrote Gale at Philadelphia to send some "mechanics, say carpenters, masons, & blacksmiths" "one acquainted with the shoeing horses." (Wharton to Gale, 16 May 1815, MC Arch)

91. In this connection see Act of March 16, 1802 that allowed one additional ration to every officer keeping a servant not a soldier of the line; See also Act of July 6, 1812; Regulations, War Department, 1812 allowed Colonels 3 waiters; Lieutenant-Colonels, 2; Major, 2; Captains and Lieutenants, 1, and also provided regulations for rations of waiters. "By a late Act of Congress I observe that all officers * * * Army are allowed the pay, rations and clothes * * * in lieu of taking a servant from the * * * be pleased to inform me if that indulgence extends to our Corps, and what number of Servants are allowed to each officer." (Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans to Wharton, 31 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); "In reply to your inquiry about waiters I will inform you, that in conversation with our accoutant he has no doubt as to the propriety of our receiving the same emoluments from the late law of Congress, which the officers of the Army may be entitled to. Under this opinion I shall certainly draw for my waiters." (Wharton to Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans, 1 Oct. 1812, MC Arch); The New York muster rolls for March, 1813 shows one private as a "waiter."; "No definite decision has yet been made by the department relative to the allowance to waiters not actually enlisted. I am extremely doubtful myself if the law will be construed to imbrace this corps. But should it be otherwise, you shall receive the earliest information of such a decision." (Samuel Miller to Major Daniel Carmick, at New Orleans, Sept. 1813, MC Arch); In October, 1813 Capt. John Hall at New York was criticized by Wharton for promoting a Marine to "that remarkable rank" of Sergeant. Also for mustering four as apprentices. "If they are music you must not so view them. I have now more than perhaps I may want, and they cannot be mustered in the way they are. One, I believe, is your waiter (John Lynch), and you may recollect there is an order forbidding the music to be used or taken as such on any account, from many inconveniences which were found to attend the practice for them in their tuition." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall, 24 Oct. 1813 and 5 Nov. 1813, MC Arch); "That from and after the first day of June next, the officers of the Army shall be entitled to waiters agreeable to grade, as follows: a major general, four waiters; a brigadier general, three; a colonel, two; the physician and surgeon general, two; a lieutenant colonel, major, and hospital surgeon, each, one; the officers of each company, three; every commissioned officer who holds a staff appointment which gives the rank of captain, or any higher grade, one; and to every company officer who commands a separate

91. Continued.
post or detachment, one; any law or regulation heretofore existing to the contrary notwithstanding." * * * "And be it further enacted, That no officer shall be permitted to employ as a servant any soldier from the line of the Army, and that the servants of officers, not exceeding the number allowed by the preceding section, shall be mustered with some Corps of the Army, and that on the muster rolls formed in consequence thereof payments shall be made in money to the officers employing them in lieu of wages, subsistence and clothing, by the paymasters of the several corps or districts, where such servants are mustered, at the rate allowed to privates of infantry, which shall be published to the Army annually, by the Secretary for the Department of War." (Act of March 30, 1814, Stat at L, v III, 114); "I am in receipt of yours of the 4th June. It is singular that the promotions do not take place. Economy appears to be oftener practised in our Corps, than any other. I have attended to the order of the Pay master respecting the stoppage of the allowance for Bakmen(?) to officers, but am induced to believe he has misunderstood the Law, as the Army officers still continue to receive pay for their black servants, at least all such as are allowed Waiters." (Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans to Wharton, 22 July 1814, MC Let L of C)

92. "The Troop in future will beat at 8 and Tattoo at nine O'Clock, until further orders." (Order of Wharton, 14 April 1813, MC Order Bk, MC Arch); Bede Clements, at Georgetown, on Sept. 33, 1813 addressed a letter to Lt. Samuel Bacon at "Morean Barracks, Washington City." (MC Arch); "The Troop in future will beat at 9 & Tattoo at 8 Oclock until further Orders." (Order of Wharton, 30 Sept. 1813, MC Order Bk, MC Arch); "I have visited the mens rooms in Barracks as well as the Navy yard Guard, and find the quarters in good order, the mens Arms in good order and in there propper places, the Guard at the Navy Yard is in want of Bunks, for the want of which they are compeled to Sleep on the Floor, that guard is in want of 2 Corporals, as well as one or two more at Barracks. Many ill conveniences have arose for the want of officers of that rank, by having to permit men on pass who often abuse there liberty when left to their own Government. I would beg leave to recommend the names of John Black, Weller, & Conklin, as deseving your attention, Should you think propper to make them Corporals, I am of opinion they will be as faithfull as any others. I have attended to the instruction of the officers and men in the Field Exercise, as often as Twice a week, for some

92. Continued.
time past, and am happy to say, they know there manuel & other Exercise very well, there has been but little work performed in the armory, like repairs of Arms &c. for the last Two months. This however has been owing principally to the want of artificers." (Capt. A. Sevier at Hdqt. Washington to Wharton, 4 Dec. 1814, MC Let L of C); "Since the 10th Ins. I have repeatedly inspected the rooms in Barracks and have had them cleansed. The Magazine and Navy Yard Guards have been visited and found in good order as to Men & Arms - the Quarters at the Navy Yard are undergoing repair." (Lt. Ben Richardson at Hdqt. Washington to Wharton, 28 Dec. 1814, MC Let L of C); "Through the last week the cleansing of the Garrison has been duely attended to. The Navy Yard and Magazine Guards have been regularly visited and found in good order, the scarcity men has prevented the usual Grand Parades." (Lt. Ben Richardson at Hdqt. Washington to Wharton, 3 Jan. 1815, MC Let L of C); "Since my last report the Magazine & Navy Yard Guards have been visited and found in good order. The Inclemency of the weather has prevented the washing of the rooms in Garrison, but the clensing otherwise I have attended to." (Lt. Ben Richardson at Hdqt. Washington to Wharton, 30 Jan. 1815, MC Let L of C); On Aug. 12, 1815 Wharton wrote Capt. Alfred Grayson to forward him a certain report "under frank by the Department." (MC Arch); The Archives of the Marine Corps contain much material for the period of this war that were safeguarded during Battle of Bladensburg and burning of Washington in August, 1814; There are Letters Received bound up in four volumes; two books of the original copies of Letters Sent; the Order Book, August 22, 1803 to January 11, 1815 and January 27, 1815 to Oct. 14, 1823; Size Rolls contain the names and descriptions of all men who served in the war; there are enlistment records for all men; and many Muster Rolls. The Officer-of-the-Day's Book for the Washington Barracks, June 15, 1811 to Dec. 14, 1811, &Dec. 1, 1814 to June 11, 1815.

93. When the British burned Washington in 1814 "Cockburn had ordered Colonel Wharton's and Captain Tingey's houses (both public property) and the Barracks and Arsenal to be burnt, but on a remonstrance from the citizens, and an assurance the fire would destroy private property, he desisted. 'I want to injure no citizen,' said he, 'and so your Barracks may stand.'" (Hunt, The First Forty Years of Washington Society, 105-113); Other authorities, however, give General Ross the credit for saving the Marine Barracks. (Barton the Road to Washington, 80); "A delegation from the Navy Yard urged that if the Marine Barracks

93. Continued.
on 8th Street were set on fire their dwellings would be jeopardized and the General [Ross] countermanded the order to destroy it." (Barton, Road to Washington, 80); Capt. Tingey waited in his work of destroying material at the Navy Yard until he heard that the "enemy were in the neighborhood of the Marine Barracks." He "ordered a few Marines and other persons" to go "off in one of the single gallies" and that boat was saved. (Let of Tingey, 27 Aug. 1814, pub in Palmer, Hist Reg U.S. (Off.Doc.), IV, 134)

94. On May 22, 1815 Wharton wrote Rodger Pres Bd of Navy Comm recommending Mr. Middleton who had been "employed in the repairs of the Barracks." (Misc Let v I, 58, Navy Arch); "I have had the honour to receive your letter of the 25th Inst." (Wharton to John Rodgers, Pres Bd of Navy Comm, 29 July 1815, Misc Let v I, Navy Arch)

95. "As it is probable that we shall have an additional number of wounded men, I will thank you to inform me, whether any portion of the Marine Barracks can be appropriated.for their accomodation." and "P.S. I have a letter from Capt. Sevier, recd. during your absence, authorizing me to take possession of your late quarters, I will thank you for your opinion on the subject." (Surgeon Edward Cutbush, at Hospital, to Wharton, 3 Sept. 1814, MC Arch); The romantic story of the "Military Chest" and certain other matters (such as the House being used as British Headquarters in August of 1814) contained in the article "The Major-General Commandant's House," published in the Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1938, 159-161 is without foundation. See also MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 22, 23; "The paper No. 2 states that the Marine Barracks at this place cost $15,495.03 and that the Commandant's House cost $9,930.47. These sums were taken from the books of the Accountant, in which they were placed according to bills rendered in & long since paid - but in those bills that discrimination which would enable us to ascertain the cost of each separately was not made. In the year 1801 under the authority of an appropriation of $20,000 (see vol. 5 Laws U.S. page 306) the Marine Barracks in this City were commenced - but were not completed. In the year 1803 (see Vol. 6, p. 222) there was a further appropriation for this object of $491.93 - The Barracks however still remained in an unfinished state. The following appropriations were afterwards made: Year 1804 (see Vol. 7, p. 18), $3,584.72; Year 1805 (see Vol. 7, p. 247), $3,500.00; Year 1806 (see Vol. 8, p. 131), $3,500.00; [total] $10,584, 72. With

95. Continued.
this sum of $10,584.72 the Commandant's House and out houses were erected: nearly two thirds of the north wing of the Marine Barracks, which had been condemned were pulled down, rebuilt with better materials and much improved in their internal arrangement. The armoury was considerably enlarged and improved, and a Magazine built. All the materials purchased for all these objects, were for want of proper discrimination in the bills, placed to the account of the Commandant's House - all these objects together cost not quite $10,584. It then obviously incorrect to say that the Commandant's House cost $9,920.47 for such a position admitted, it would follow that nearly two thirds of the north wing of the barracks with improvements above mentioned, cost only about $600 - a thing altogether impossible. It is perfectly correct to say that the Marine Barracks, the Commandant's House, and all the improvements about them cost the sum of $35,415.49 which is $5,571.16 less than the sum appropriated for those objects." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to John Randolph, Chairman of Committee of Investigation, 17 March 1812, Cong Let Bk, Navy Arch);

96. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 22.

97. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 22-23.

98. Shown by the Archives.

99. The Board of Navy Commissioners failed to interpose itself between the Commandant and the Secretary of the Navy. The Board was created by the Act of February 7, 1815 and abolished by the Act of August 31, 1842. (Hamersly, Gen Reg, 2; Act is set forth in Journal of Navy Commissioners, 5-6, Navy Arch); A letter dated June 12, 1815 of Pres. Madison "The Sec. of the Navy * * * is the regular organ of the President for the business belonging to his department; and with the exception of cases, in which independent are specially vested in him by law, his official acts derive their authority from, or in other words, carry with them the authority of the Executive of the United States." Duties of Navy Commissioners under law defined. (Pres. Madison to Sec. Navy, 12 June 1815, Let to Sec. Navy by Comm, I, 147-150; Also Rodger to Sec. Navy 14 June 1815, Let to Sec. Navy by Comm, I, 50); On July 18, 1815 Commodore Isaac Hull reported his arrival at Boston on July 17, 1815 and two days later wrote: "There is now attached to this station from ninety to one hundred Marines, after furnishing the small vessels with the number they require. Fifty good men is as many as is wanted for this establishment, of course, all we have over that number may be considered as unnecessary.

99. Continued.
I am informed that a great number of the Marines attached to the Yard, are totally unfit for service and of no sort of use" etc. (Commodore Isaac Hull to Bd Navy Comm, 19 July 1815, Commandant's Let, Charlestown, Navy Arch); "The Commandant of the Navy Yard Charlestown has informed this Board of Navy Commissioners, that there are now attached to the Yard, about one hundred Marines, many of whom are totally unfit for service. He also states that fifty good men will be amply sufficient for that establishment, and consequently all over that number are entirely unnecessary. The Commissioners of the Navy therefore direct that you will order an examination of these men, withdrawing such as may be unfit for service assigning all above the number stated as necessary at the Navy Yard to the vessels now fitting out at Boston." (John Rodgers Pres Navy Comm to Wharton, 25 July 1815, Misc Let v I, 13, Navy Arch); "No. 114 Col. Wharton of the Marines directing him to order an examination of the Marines now attached to the Navy Yard at Charlestown" etc. (Journal of Bd Navy Comm, 26 July 1815, 34, Navy Arch); "I have had the honour to receive your letter of the 25th Inst." (Wharton to "John Rodgers, Esq., President of the Board of Navy Commissioners," 29 July 1815, MC Arch); "Having received a Communication from the Board of Navy Commissioners, directing the execution of certain duties by the Corps under my command, while employed on shore, which duties until this time have been executed by orders directly from the Head of the Department, I have thought it most proper to now apply for information, that I may ascertain the precise situation of the Corps, & know how in future it is to be regulated & commanded, whether, as formerly, by orders from you, or, by those of the Navy Commissioners, for it will be utterly impossible, I conceive, to execute the orders of both." (Wharton to Sec. Navy Benjamin W. Corwninshield, 29 July 1815, MC Arch); While the reply of the Secretary of the Navy (if he made one) to the Commandant's protest has not yet been discovered the following words from an article by Charles Oscar Paullin indicates that the Commissioners were denied the right to give such orders to the Marine Corps: "In May, 1815 * * * a dispute * * * arose between Crowninshield and the Commissioners over their respective spheres of duty. * * * On (June 14, 1815) * * * it received from Crowninshield a copy of a letter of President Madison setting forth the relations * * * According to Madison, the Secretary of the Navy was the organ of the executive and was responsible only to the President. * * * Crownin-

99. Continued.
shield * * * decided that they **"ministeral duties" referred to the materiel of the Navy * * * Respecting the personnel of the Navy, the Commissioners exercised merely advisory powers. All questions relating to appointments and the detailing of officers, the movements of vessels and the discipline of the Navy were decided by the Secretary. * * * A dispute also arose between the Board and the Chief Clerk of the Department * * * this was decided in favor of the latter." (Nav Inst Proc, June 1907, 610-611)

100. "I wish to see you at the office tomorrow morning. Bring with you a return of all the officers & men at this place. (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Capt. Richard Smith at Washington, 10 July 1812, MC Let L of C)

101. "Colonel Wharton, besides having a general superintendency over the Marine Corps, has the direction and management of an Armory at the City of Washington, where all the small-arms belonging to the Navy and to the Marine Corps are repaired and kept in a state ready for service." (Navy Reg, 1805-6, Annotated by Geo. Henry Preble, 15, Navy Arch); The Commandant at regular intervals furnished the Secretary of the Navy with "a Roster of all the officers of the Corps with their Stations designated." (See Misc Let v VII, 1813, Navy Arch; Capt. A. Sevier to Sec. Navy, 27 Oct. 1814, Misc Let v VII, 1814, Navy Arch); "You know we are a Corps in some measure reputed to be known as economical. And we must not lose our reputation if possible." (Wharton to Captain John Williams, 30 Jan. 1812, MC Arch)

102. MC Arch; Navy Arch; The following will give information on the subsequent history of this subject. "In the absence of the Brigadier General Commandant of the Marine Corps, from Washington, the Adjutant and Inspector will perform the duties of Commandant, carry out unexecuted orders and make reports to the Department." "All orders should go through the Adjutant and Inspector when the Brigadier General is at Headquarters." (Sec. Navy Geo. M. Robeson to Brig. Gen. Jacob Zeilin, 10 Aug. 1869, Navy Arch); "I respectfully request that the order of the Navy Department, (Copy enclosed) dated Aug. 10th 1869 may be so changed as to allow the Commandant of the Corps to make such detail of a Line Officer of the Corps, to carry on his duties when absent, as may be deemed proper by him. The 2nd paragraph of the order has already been changed by the Dept." (Col. Comdt. C. G. McCawley to Sec. Navy Wm. E. Chandler, 17 Sept. 1884, MC Arch; Let to Sec. Navy, No. 1, (Press Copy Bk) MC Arch); "Not having been

102. Continued.
absent from Washington a day, for nearly two years, I respectfully request your approval to this application for 60 days leave of absence from July 15th. for the benefit of my health." (Col. Comdt. C. G. McCawley to Sec. Navy W. C. Whitney, 10 July 1886, Let to Sec. Navy, No. 1, (Press Copy Bk) MC Arch); "I enclose a letter from the Adjutant and Inspector U.S.M.C. just received, together with the order of the Department upon which the detail of Major Houston is based. I find from the records of my office that the practice of detailing a line officer of the Corps to perform my duties, when absent, is one of long standing, and prior to the detail of the Adjutant and Inspector for such duty. The position held by him is claimed to be similar to that of the Adjutant General U.S. Army, who acts in the absence of the Com'dg General, and issues his orders when present, but I do not agree to this conclusion, nor do I think it can be sustained. Under the administration of the Navy Department by Mr. Robeson, such orders were given, but not at the request of the Commandant, and were at my request revoked, as per order enclosed, experience having convinced me that the Commandant should issue his own orders and not be dependent on an officer who is frequently absent, and whose own duties have then to be performed by another. It is respectfully submitted that in the Navy none but line officers command, and that the Commandant of the Corps should be allowed to designate an officer who is in accord with him, to perform his duties when absent, "under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy", and that if the present detail is not deemed satisfactory, that then the senior line officer of the Corps, on duty, be directed to assume the duties of my office until my return. There is no law or regulation which requires that this shall be done by the Adjutant and Inspector, only orders of the Department, issued without the knowledge or assent of a former Commandant, and revoked in 1884. An authoritative decision is respectfully requested to settle this question." (Col. Comdt. C. G. McCawley, to Sec. Navy W. C. Whitney, 13 July 1886, Let to Sec. Navy, No. 1, (Press Copy Bk) MC Arch); "I desire to make the following addition to my letter of to-day relative to the protest of the Adjutant and Inspector against the order of the Department detailing Major Houston for duty in my absence. In July 1882 Major Nicholson was in charge while I was on leave. During my absence he procured leave of absence from Mr. Chandler and went to Europe, greatly against the wishes

102. Continued.
of the Secretary, as he told me himself, and leaving my office in charge of a line Major occupying the same position as Major Houston is now, viz, Comd'g the Marine Barracks." (Col. Comdt. C. G. McCawley, 13 July 1886, Let to Sec. Navy, No. 1, (Press Copy Bk) MC Arch); "I respectfully request an order similar in form to the enclosed, for the purpose of making the usual annual inspection. I desire to go about the 11th inst, and to leave my office in charge of Major George P. Houston who will act for me in my absence on duty." (Col. Comdt. C. G. McCawley to Commodore D. B. Harmony, U.S.N., Act'g Sec. Navy, 6 Oct. 1886, Let to Sec. Navy, No. 1, (Press Copy Bk) MC Arch); "I respectfully request an Order in the enclosed form (which is a copy of a former one) to make the usual annual official inspection of the Posts of the Marine Corps. In obedience to the orders of the Department I will detail Major George Porter Houston U.S.M.C., to perform the duties of my office during my absence." (Col. Comdt. C. G. McCawley to Sec. Navy W. C. Whitney, 23 Sept. 1887, Let to Sec. Navy, No. 1, (Press Copy Bk) MC Arch)
103. MC Arch.
104. MC Arch.
105. MC Arch.
106. MC Arch.
107. MC Arch.
108. MC Arch.
109. MC Arch.
110. MC Arch.
111. "My long absence from the Command has much deranged the Q. Masters Department, as it concerned clothing for the Northern and Eastern Stations" etc. (Wharton to Henderson "Commanding Marines of the President, New Port, R. Island", 15 Jan. 1812, MC Arch)
112. MC Arch.
113. Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 16 April 1812, MC Arch; "After having performed your business at N. York you will proceed to Hudson," wrote the Secretary to the Commandant on June 19. (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 19 June 1812, MC Arch)
114. MC Arch.
115. MC Arch; On June 22, 1812 Smith wrote Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Gosport (Norfolk) that "Colonel Wharton has left this for the Eastward and will be absent for some time." (MC Arch); "I have had the pleasure of receiving your Communication of the 8th & the Morning Report which accompanied it, by which I find something very material has happened since my leaving Head Quarters. The

115. Continued.
Adjutant has proceeded to the place of his destination, & will probably return in time to travel with me back." "Private. Be pleased to say to Mrs. Wharton that we are all well, & that Fanny left us about one hour since." (Wharton at New York, 14 July 1813, MC Arch)
116. MC Arch.
117. MC Arch.
118. MC Arch.
119. MC Arch.
120. Wharton to S. Miller, 21 May 1813, MC Arch.
121. MC Arch.
122. "I am requested to reply to your letter" in "consequence of the extreme distress of the Colonel and his family occasioned by the loss of Mrs. Wharton. She died on the 31st Ult. after a long and painful illness. Never was there a being more truly beloved and more sincerely lamented; and was the grief of her surviving relatives and friends to be measured by her loss it would be almost perpetual." (Miller to Major Daniel Carmick, 4 Sept. 1813, MC Arch); Mrs. Wharton, wife of the Commandant, died August 31, 1813 "after a long and painful illness." (Miller to Carmick at New Orleans, 4 Sept. 1813, MC Arch); Colonel's Consort Dies. Died - On Tuesday last, (August 31, 1813) universally lamented Mrs. Mary Wharton, consort of Col. Franklin Wharton. Her friends and acquaintences are invited to attend her funeral this afternoon at 5 oclock, from her late residence. (Wash. Daily News, 2 Sept. 1931); "I am requested to reply to your letter of the 2d of August in consequence of the extreme distress of the Colonel & his family occasioned by the loss of Mrs. Wharton. She died on the 31st ulto after a long and painful illness. Never was there a being more truly beloved and more sincerely lamented, and was the grief of her surviving relatives and friends to be measured by her loss, it would be almost perpetual." (Lt. Miller to Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans, 4 Sept. 1813, MC Arch);

LINES
Written on the death of Mrs. Mary Wharton,
by a distant friend.

Domestic life, oh! where is now your boast!
Your best, your brightest ornament is lost;
Too early flown from her endear'd abode,
Our friend has sought the bosom of her God.

Untimely death, thy fatal dart has driven
Our valued Mary to the realms of Heaven;

122. Continued.

In life the fairest, loveliest, and best,
In death secure of everlasting rest.

No jealous tongue could accusation bring,
Nor envy dare to point its secret sting;
Strict deeds of virtue were her only aim,
Her wish the grave, eternity her claim.

Bright in each station of this transient sphere,
The wife, the mother, sister, friend sincere;
To every goodness did her soul give birth,
A saint in Heaven, a paragon on earth.

Her task was done, no more detained to know
The joys of life or bitter stings of woe;
Resign'd she met her doom, prepared to gain
An immortality of bliss, an immorality of fame.

(National Intelligencer, Dec. 21, 1813, 2)

123. On August 21st Wharton furnished Captain Samuel Miller with "a copy of orders from the Honorable the Secretary of the Navy," and that "acting under them" Miller would march with his battalion etc. Miller was directed to inform the Commandant often to enable him "to report to the Head of the Department." (MC Arch) That is the last letter in the Letter Book until September 4, 1814. On that date the Commandant wrote to Major John Hall at New York that "while the Enemy was in the City I was with the Paymaster at Fredericktown, where your letter of the 25th Ulto reached me." On the same date Wharton wrote to Captain Archibald Henderson at Boston that "the Enemy in possession of the City the business of the Corps has been partially, as you may conclude, suspended." He wrote to Captain John Heath at Sacketts Harbor, the same date: "Before I was able to reply to your last it was lost with many other public papers by the entrance of the Enemy to our City. All since has been in a rather confused state," etc. On September 6, 1814 Wharton wrote to 1st Lt. W. L. Brownlow, on the Hornet at New London, Conn., that "our Books of Office are not yet in the City." (MC Arch)

124. Letter, Tingey, 27 Aug. 1814, Pub in Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. [Off. Doc.], IV, 134.

125. Wharton to John Hall, 4 Sept. 1814; See also Crabb to Wharton, 30 Aug. 1814; Wharton to Heath, 4 Sept. 1814, MC Arch; "My funiture, or rather a portion of it, has shared the fate of war by being lost." (Wharton to Swift at Norfolk, 19 Sept. 1814, MC Arch)

126. See Nav Inst Proc, XXXII, for dispositions of Navy files; MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 24;"On my arrival here I priced two Waggons to convey our cloathing &c to Hd. Qrs. The three bales of cloth I have deposited in Mr. Baers cellar. The boxes directed to Major Carmick are still here. It will be impossible to get them on to Pittsburgh unless a Waggon is prest for that purpose. If advantage is not taken of the present season, it will soon be to late to late to navigate the Ohio, I will use every exertion in procuring a Waggon to forward them on. Pulizzi and O'Brien left this yesterday (with a Waggon having the Caps, Shirts &c with out cloathing) for Hd. Qrs. The Drum Major's family including the rest of the females who were here, are with the Waggon. The Drum Major, Woodberry & Hoffman leave this to day for Hd. Qrs. with the Waggons, having with them the loose cloths, bed sacking, flannel &c. It was out of my power to procure Boxes to put them in. There not being in this place a carpenter or joiner to be had, I was therefore under the necessity to have them packed as well as the case would admit (without Boxes) in the Waggons. The books of the staff is also sent with the cloathing. It will be impossible to procure any Bacon or jowls in this place, owing to the number of troops passing through here." (Capt. John Crabb to Wharton, 16 Sept. 1814, MC Let L of C); "Your letter of the 17th Inst. has been recd. I have carefully examined the records of this office and find that there is a vacuum in the correspondence of the Commandant of the Corps from Septr. 1800 to the Spring of 1804, and that consequently there is no trace in this office of the decision fixing the pay of the Commandant of the Corps. I enclose herewith a letter written on this subject dated the 14th April 1824." (Archibald Henderson, Lt. Col. Comdt. to Acting Sec. Navy Richd. H. Bradford, 23 July 1829, MC Arch.)

127. See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 23-24, 62; Captain Alfred Grayson "Commanding" wrote Col. Brent on September 29, 1814 "in the name of Col. Wharton, whose absence makes it necessary this morning for me to address you," etc. (MC Arch); "I have just returned from Philadelphia where I was unexpected detained", etc. (Wharton to 1st Lt. Thomas W. Legge at Sacketts Harbor, 3 Dec. 1814, MC Arch); "a visit to New York lately presented an opportunity of paying my respects to Mrs. Chauncey." (Wharton to Commodore Isaac Chauncey, Sacketts Harbor, 4 Dec. 1814, MC Arch)

CONTINUED in PART TWO

GENERAL MATTERS
DURING THE WAR OF 1812

Material and Sources
of
Chapter XX, Volume I
(Part Two)

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin North McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section

(Only two hundred copies made)

First Edition
February 2, 1933

FORENOTE

This compilation is not the final manuscript of this Chapter but represents only material and sources upon which it will be based. Since the information expressed in this History required original research, which has not been completed, it was decided to publish it first in mimeographed form. Considerable additional information will have been collected by the time it is desirable to write the final manuscript for printing. It is purposely made voluminous in order to make public, details of early Marine Corps History that obviously will not be included in a printed work because of lack of space. The plan provides for seven large volumes divided into appropriate chapters.

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond a practical scope and size. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

Only two hundred copies of this chapter have been made. If for any reason those to whom it is sent do not desire to retain it please inform the Historical Section, U.S. Marine Corps, Washington, D.C. and arrangements will be made for its return.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I,
Ch. XX, p--)

CHAPTER XX, VOLUME ONE

PART TWO

NOTES
(Continued)

---

128. "Agreeably to your request you have permission to proceed to New York, upon Public Service, and to examine into the state of the Barracks and accomodations for the Marine Corps at the Stations of Baltimore & Philadelphia, on your way; and to direct such improvements as you may deem necessary to the Service." (Benjamin Homans to Wharton, 8 Aug. 1815, MC Let L of C)
129. MC Arch.
130. MC Arch.
131. MC Arch.
132. MC Arch.
133. MC Arch.
134. "I have enclosed a letter for Mr. George Loyall of, or near Norfolk. It contains offers from me to serve a woman, whose husband is the slave of that Gentleman and who is on board the Frigate Congress." (Wharton to Lt. Lee Massey, at Norfolk, 31 Jan. 1812, MC Arch); "Our friend Doctor Bullus when last here recommended to me the use of the Ball Town Water & told me you had a supply which he knew you would spare me a part till I could get some - I have been for the last 4 weeks languishing under the most afflicting acid & billious stomach which all the medicine I could take could not cure until I am induced to deaths door - Bullus advice came across my brain yesterday morning & I got 4 jugs of the Ball Town Water, all he had from our friend Mr. Goldsbourough, which immediately on taking it operated on me like a charm & brought from my stomach bile which I am sure has been on it for months. I feel this morning much relieved & like a different man - Now my dear Sir if you have any of this cordial, & it will not be robbing Mrs. Wharton it will be conferring on me a signal favor by lending me a few bottles, they shall be returned in a few days as I have written to New York to have a considerable quantity sent me, a part of which will come by the Stages in which I am concerned & will be here in a few days." (Tench Ringgold to Wharton, 23 March 1812, MC Let L of C); Wharton wrote Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton on May 9, 1812 concerning statement of the late Lt. Crane in relation to charges made by Lt. Ebenezar H. Cummins "touching my official conduct."

134. Continued.
Requested an investigation. (Misc Let v III, Navy Arch); "You are appointed a Member of the Committee for making arrangements to celebrate the 4th July next; and for that purpose are requested to meet at Davis' Hotell on Saturday next at 5 O'clock P.M. precisely." (John P. Van Ness to Wharton, 18 June 1812, MC Let L of C); "In the last interview Mr. H. Selby and myself had, after calling at your house and not seeing you were to this effect; (viz.) he said he was going to fish, and if you wanted to commence work on your Wharf before his return he would thank me to begin and carry on untill his arrival. Then we were to go hand and hand afterward. If you wish to commence work before his arrival, a line of information left at Mr. Shumway's Inn, would be thankfully received by. Your Most Obdt John Davis." (John Davis to Wharton, 7 April 1812, MC Let L of C); In a letter dated August 6, 1813 to The Commandant Private George Welch at Gosport wrote that he looked to him "as the Father of Our Little Band and the Soldier Friend who knows how to appreciate worth." (MC Arch); The Mayor of Washington, in July, 1813 appointed Franklin Wharton as one of the seven trustees "to the permanent institution for the education for youth in this city" of Washington. (Nat Intell, 29 July 1813); Franklin Wharton was a member of the Committee of arrangements from Fourth Ward that arranged for Fourth of July ceremonies in 1814. (Nat Intell, 24 June 1814); "I have had the honor to receive your letter of the 13th inst. The sooner the detachment and clothing arrives the better, as the Ship will push out the first chance that offers. If I had funds I have no doubt but I could inlist many recruits at this time. My clothing returns up to the 1st instant were forwarded to the Quarter Master previous to the receipt of your letter which shews the number of each article remaining in the Navy Agents store and my own, on the 1st inst -- of course you will be able to judge what articles it will be necessary to purchase for Lt. Kuhn at this Station. I have ordered the woolen pantaloons, they are now in hands and will be shortly completed. The Marine officers of the Guerriere are perfectly willing to serve on the contemplated Court martial and Come Rodgers Lt. Kuhn informed me had no objection. David Dwin a deserter from the Corps delivered himself up to me on the 21st instant he deserted from Erie. Edward Leonard who you remember was tried when you were last here and sentenced to the ball and chain for eight months has since that period conducted

134. Continued.
himself remarkably well and with great penitence, in consequence of his good conduct, I suggest the idea to you, Sir, to permit me (as men are scarce) to remit the balance of his punishment and as the ship will want more Marines I can order him on board in place of another. Lt. Kuhn has exhibited the enclosed charge & specification against Sergt Burbank of the Corps, I have accordingly delivered him a Copy and placed him under arrest." "Private. Your tickets are all in the wheel. The man whose mother was so anxious to hear of him is named Jno. Laughlin she has been within several times and is very desirous to know where he is, if living." (Major Anthony Gale at Phila. to Wharton, 25 Jan. 1815, MC Let L of C); "I should have ventur'd over tomorrow, but for the Rect. of your friendly note. I say ventur'd, because I understand you have a Visitor in your quarter (the Typhous, or some other fatal fever) that I should not so well like to meet, as my frd. Col. S: whom I shall be glad to take by the hand at your fire-side, on Wedny. next: - for if there be any Antidote, or Means of prevention (an Oz of prevention say the Quacks is worth a pound of Cure) it will be to be found at the Shop of my worthy friend Col. F.W." (J. Morton to Wharton, 28 Jan. 1815, MC Let L of C); Samuel Miller was one of 12 Managers of City Assemblies. Meeting held at McKeowin's Hotel. (Nat Intell, 27 Nov. 1815) Early in August, 1812 a public dinner was given to Captain John Cassin, U.S.Navy in Washington. He was leaving Washington to assume command of the Gosport Navy Yard. Many toasts were drunk as the Marine Band played. Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton, proposed the toast "The City of Washington." After Lt. Col. Wharton had retired, the following toast was drunk to him; "Lieutenant Colonel Wharton - a good citizen will always be a good soldier." (Nat Intell, 8 Aug. 1812)

135. "When the Staff of the Marine Corps was, in 1814, augmented to a Brigade Staff, it was then decided by the President of the United States, that they could not be either appointed, or reduced without his approbation and consent thro' the honorable Secretary of the Navy." (Samuel Miller to Sec. Navy Smith Thompson, 20 Dec. 1820, Misc Let v VII, 1820, Navy Arch)

136. First Lieutenant (Captain and Brevet Major) Samuel Miller was Adjutant during the entire war. On several occasions he was absent from Washington commanding Marines in operations against the enemy.

137. First Lieutenant John Crabb was Paymaster from April 1811, to April 1817; "I have received an Order from the Honorable the Secretary of the Navy * * * in regard to the settlement of your Public Accounts as the late Pay Master of the Corps. In obedience thereto I have now to direct your immediate attention to the contents of said Order that no further delay may be experienced in bringing them to a close." (Wharton to "Captain Robert Greenleaf, Present", 21 Jan. 1813, MC Arch); "Owing to the extreme badness of the roads, we did not reach this untill yesterday, consequently from the shortness of Mr. Woodson & my furlough, we could not return to Hd. Quarters on the time specefied in it, we therefore solicit your indulgence for an extention of our furlough untill Thursday next. Your compliance will greatly oblige us. P.S. The articles Mrs Wharton wishd from this, I have made enquiry for but find them scarce. Mr. Baer says he will try to procure me some butter which I will bring with me. The other article I will use my exertions to get." (Lt. John Crabb at Frederick Town, to Wharton, 2 Feb. 1812, MC Let L of C); "The Adjutant of the Marine Corps will certify that the men on the Pay rolls of the Pay master, correspond with the men on the Records of his office - or his Musters - The Adjutant will also notify the Paymaster of all discharges as they shall occur - & transmit to the Accountant of the Navy Transcripts from his musters Quarterly." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 28 May 1812, MC Arch); "Owing to the want of a regulation relative to advances made to Officers leaving Head Quarters for service, I have been at a loss what sums to advance agreeable to the grade & the nature of the service they are attached to, it will be necessary some standing rule should be observed. I have taken the liberty of addressing you upon the subject requesting your instructions." (Lt. John Crabb to Wharton, 12 June 1812, MC Arch); "Let an advance of three months' pay be the rule; and not to be expended at any time." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton, 12 June 1812, MC Arch); "The original regulation prescribed by the Accountant of the Navy in relation to the Adjt. of the Corps certifying the pay rolls, must be considered as in force." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 23 June 1812, MC Arch); "You will immediately repair to Philada., on reaching it, proceed on Board the Ship Wasp now at that place, for the purpose of arranging and Settling the accounts of the Marines attached to Said vessel for their pay, clothing &c. After having executed the object for which you have been de-

137. Continued.
tached you must immediately return to H. Quarters." (Capt. R. Smith to Lt. John Crabb, Headquarters, July 18, 1812, MC Arch); "Lt. Joseph Woodson will attend to the duties of my Office in my absence." (Lt. John Crabb to Wharton 17 Sept. 1812, MC Let L of C); "The enclos'd papers were brot. to me from the Post office by mistake. I have taken the earlist opportunity to send them to you." (Lt. John Crabb to Wm. Jones, 20 Feb. 1813, Misc Let v I, 1813, Let No. 155, Navy Arch); "I intended leaving this place to day for Hd Qrs but owing to indisposition have been prevented. I was taken extremely ill the night before last. something of the bilious cholic; & have been taken medecine since that time. I am getting better. By Saturdays Stage will be at home if possible. Mr Baer & family request to be rememb'd to you." (Lt. John Crabb at Frederick Town, Md., to Wharton, 22 Sept. 1814, MC Let L of C)

138. First Lieutenant Joseph Woodson, was appointed Quartermaster on March 11, 1811 and filled that office until sometime in 1813; "The Q. Master is still absent with the permission granted him by you. His services is much required at this time. I shall order him immediately to Barracks." (Smith to Wharton, 30 July 1812, MC Arch); "Your service as Quarter Master is required at Barracks. I now request that you will immediately return to this place without delay." (Capt. Smith to Lt. Joseph Woodson, at Richmond, Va., 21 July 1812, MC Arch); Lt. Woodson was temporarily relieved by the Paymaster, First Lieutenant John Crabb, who served until Sept. 1, 1813. Lt. Woodson, in Feb. 1813, was in Gosport, Va., without knowledge of the Commandant, who, on Feb. 21, 1813, wrote him as follows: "I have lately seen a letter from Gosport mentioning your being there, If I were not well convinced of the authenticity of the communication I should assuredly doubt it. When this strange conduct is compared to a very recent observation about your return to duty, made to an officer here, & when I look at the daily embarrasments of the office you hold, the un settled accounts in your name, & the encreased presure of business by your absence, I am really at a loss to account for it.. But you must now expect no further indulgence, until the state of your deportment will admit it. You are no stranger to the important duties of the Quarter master, of this Corps, & must consequently be sensible of the evils arrising from the neglect of them, I must therefore require your return to H. Quarters immediately, if not to duty, at least, to assist as far as possible the acting

138. Continued.
Q. Master." (MC Arch); Wharton wrote Lt. Thomas Swift at Norfolk on March 26,1813 "The Quarter Master I hear is still at your place. It will be well if he can be able to prove to me the propriety of abandoning duty at this time. His services are much wanted here, as Quarter Master, & if he cannot fulfill the duties of the appointment, he ought to permit some other person to try them." (MC Arch); Wharton received Woodson's resignation as Quartermaster on April 10, 1813 but wrote him he "shall accept it, whenever a settlement has been made of your Public Accounts", which can be "effected by the Acting Quarter Master". (Wharton to Lt. Joseph Woodson, 10 April 1813, MC Arch); "The Pay Master and who at this time is Acting Quarter Master." (Wharton to Lt. Henry H. Forde, at New London, Conn., 27 Aug. 1813, MC Arch); "The resignation of the late Quarter Master Joseph Woodson, as one of the Commission'd Staff of the Corps, & the duties thereof undertaken some time since by Pay Master John Crabb now being performed, & closed, I do hereby appoint Lieutenant Samuel Bacon to fill the vacancy thereby occasioned. F. Wharton." (Order of Wharton, 1 Sept. 1813, MC Order Bk, MC Arch); "The furlough now expiring was given to enable you to close your public accounts as late Quarter Master * * * I shall consequently not extend the furlough and you are hereby directed to return to Barracks" etc. (Wharton to "Lt. Joseph Woodson of Marines at Long's Tavern", 6 Oct. 1813, MC Arch); "I have received your communication of the 23rd ultmo on the unexpected disappearance of Lieut. Joseph Woodson of the Corps. Having written to Lieut. Swift of Marines, Norfolk Virginia to give me the most full information his power of this business, I shall await his reply & then report the result to the Honourable the Secretary of the Navy." (Wharton to Doctor J. H. Cunliffe at Chesterfield City, Va., 4 June 1814, MC Arch); Lieutenant Woodson resigned from the Marine Corps on June 17, 1814; "I received yesterday from Joseph Woodson a county man & constitutent of mine the enclosed letter relative to his son late of the Marine Corps. Any information you can give on the subject will be received with thankfulness by me. Please return the letter when convenient and oblige." (James Reasants Jr. to Wharton, 17 Feb. 1815, MC Let L of C); First Lieutenant Samuel Bacon was appointed Quartermaster on September 1, 1813. (MC Arch); "I cannot tell what has been done during my sickness, there were so many masters to direct & so few who really attended to the

138. Continued.
duties of the office." (Lt. Samuel Bacon to Capt. Anthony Gale, 15 Jan. 1814, MC Arch); He served until his resignation as Quartermaster was accepted by the Commandant on April 30, 1815; "I have received your resignation of the appointment held in the staff of the Corps, & do hereby accept it. I am well aware of the many & great difficulties you have had to encounter in conducting the department over which you have been; & I am also very sensible of the deranged state in which you found it. The system you have left for your successor to you solely belongs the credit of making it, & every future Quarter Masters will I am sure be benefited by your exertions, as well as the Corps Generally. I should most certainly have been pleased with you continuance in an office you have so ably filled, but must content myself with the reflection that it has been resigned to prosecute some thing, I hope, to you more advantageous, & that the gentleman to be appointed to it has every requisite to perform the duties of that department, with as much capability as he has ever done all those belonging to the character of an officer. For myself, I will thank you for the kind manner in which you have been pleased to speak of my conduct while acting together. Like others I know I am liable to error, but your charity has hidden, I find what I am bound to confess. With best wishes for your health & happiness, I beg to be considered, With sincere esteem and regard, Your obedient servant." (Wharton to Capt. Samuel Bacon, 30 April 1815, MC Arch); "I herewith present my last series of accounts with your department; and on this date I have resigned my appointment in the staff of this Corps. If my accounts with you should not be in every instance correct, you will, I hope do me the justice to advert to the period of war and uncommonly troublesome times during which I have held it. Not only that the multiplicity and complicated detail of its duties require, in order to their proper and judicious discharge, that a quartermaster should be a tailor, blacksmith, painter, glazier, armorer, carpenter, wagoner, and butcher. Of these elevated professions I have not the happiness to be master. I have, therefore, exchanged the bodkin for the sword. In the hands of a man of exemplary patience, the former may be a very good thing to untie the Gordian Knots of a Quartermaster's Office with, but I prefer to 'cut the matter short' by resuming the latter, which, especially in time of war, is somewhat preferable to being Acting Wagoner to Commodore Barney. Seriously, the duties of the office are

138. Continued.
perplexing to an infinite degree, and require better health than I have to bestow. Be pleased to accept my unfeigned thanks for the readiness with which you have met all my wishes, in my official intercourse with you, and believe me your friend." (Capt. Samuel Bacon to Thomas Turner, Navy Accountant, 30 April 1815, pub. in Collum's MC Hist, 293-294); "When you have any communications to make relative to my department, you are directed to make them to me, not to the Commandant. You will also govern yourself by the documents in your possession till further orders. You will also render an account to me immediately to me, of the expenditure of the money advanced to you at Baltimore." (Samuel Bacon to Sergt. Palmer, 20 Jan. 1814, MC Arch); On May 1, 1815 the Commandant ordered: "Captain Samuel Bacon having resigned his situation in the Staff as Quarter Master of the Corps, I do hereby appoint Captain Alfred Grayson to fill the vacancy it has occasioned." (Order of Wharton, 1 May 1815, MC Order Bk, MC Arch); A P.S. on a letter of the Commandant dated May 22, 1815 to Lt. Thomas W. Bacot at New York read: "You will in future do all the business of Q. Master Department with Capt. Grayson now of the Staff." (MC Arch)

139. The Act of March 3, 1817 provided for "one Adjutant and Inspector" to "be taken from the said Captains and Lieutenants." (See MC Hist v II ch II, 3); "The Staff of said Corps shall be taken from the Captains or Subalterns of the Corps." (Act of June 30, 1834, IV Stat at L, 713); The Act of March 2, 1847 made the Act of June 30, 1834 "applicable in all respects to the provisions of this Act: Provided, however, That notwithstanding anything in said Act to the contrary, the Staff of the Marine Corps be, and the same is hereby, separated from the Line of said Corps * * *" (IX Stat at L, 154-155)

140. Stat at L; In a letter to the Commandant dated March 24, 1814, John Gaillard wrote with reference to this section: "I take the liberty of inclosing to you a Section providing for the Staff Department of the Marine Corps and I will thank you to inform me whether the provision is in your opinion adequate, to suggest such alterations as you may judge necessary and proper." (MC Arch); "The non-commissioned staff consists of a sergeant major, quarter master sergeant, drum and fife majors, with one sergeant or two corporals for the superintendence of the Armory." (Wharton to Sec. Navy, 18 April 1816 bound in Navy Reg, 1816, Navy Arch)

141. The Sergeant-Major, Quartermaster-Sergeant, were selected from the Sergeants and the Drum and Fife Majors from the Musics.

142. Archibald Summers was appointed Sergeant Major on January 1, 1801, and discharged under that rank on June 1, 1802. Alexander Forrest is shown on the Headquarters Muster Roll of August, 1804, as Sergeant Major, and again on May 24, 1805, though performing recruiting duty in Baltimore on the latter date. He was born at Tweedale, Scotland, and served as Sergeant Major until the date of his death. The National Intelligencer of March 14, 1832, carries the following notice of his death: "Near the Navy Yard in this city, on Sunday morning last, aged seventy, Alexander Forrest, Sergeant Major of the Marine Corps, highly esteemed by all who knew him." Forrest was succeeded by Venerando Pulizzi. (MC Arch; MC Gaz, March 1924, 92); For unusual services of Forrest immediately after the Battle of Bladensburg see note 402.

143. Letter of Wharton to Quartermaster Joseph Woodson, March 30, 1812 shows James McKim was Quarter Master Sergeant. (MC Arch); "In compliance with an order from Colo. Wharton, I place you under the direction of Quarter Master's Serjeant McKim, with whom you are to proceed to Head Quarters and when arrived there to report yourself to Colo. Wharton or Commanding officer and shew him this order." (Capt. A. Henderson at Charlestown to Drummer Daniel McKim, 7 Aug. 1813, MC Let L of C); "Quarter Master Sergt. McKim has on furlough proceeded to Boston to see his Son of the Music." (Wharton to Capt. A. Henderson at Boston, 27 July 1813, MC Arch); "A vacancy in the Non-Commissioned Staff of the Corps occasioned by the term of service of the late Quarter Master Sergt James McKim, having expired, & he being discharged therefrom - I do hereby promote Sergt. John McKim to the rank of Quarter Master Sergeant & he must as such from this date be respected & obeyed. Franklin Wharton." (Order of Wharton, 1 April 1814, MC Order Bk, MC Arch); "Quarter Master Sergeant John McKim having voluntarily relinquished his situation in the Non-Commissioned Staff of the Corps, Sergeant James Kelley is hereby appointed Quarter Master Sergeant thereof, and must from this date be respected as such. Franklin Wharton." (Order of Wharton, 24 Dec. 1814, MC Order Bk, MC Arch)

144. Drum Major Charles S. Ashworth served from Nov. 24, 1804 to Oct. 16, 1816. (MC Order Bk, MC Arch; see also MC Gaz, March 1924, 93; The Size Roll in Marine Corps Archives shows that Ashworth's last enlistment was on Oct. 21, 1811)

145. Francisco Politssi [Pulizzi] served from June 1, 1809 to June 8, 1812. (1 June 1809, MC Order Bk, MC Arch); Size Rolls in MC Arch shows Francisco Pulizzi enlisting Oct. 19, 1808 and died June 8, 1812; "The death of the late Fife-Major having made a vacancy in the Non-Commissioned Staff of the Corps, Music Venerando Pullizzi is hereby promoted to the Rank of Fife-Major, & must be respected & obeyed accordingly. Franklin Wharton." (Order of Wharton, 10 June 1812, MC Order Bk, MC Arch); Venerando Pulizzi served from June 10, 1812 to July 13, 1824. (MC Order Bk, MC Arch; see also MC Gaz, March, 1924, 93); "see copy of certificate from Lt. Col. Samuel Miller to V. Pulizzi dated 20 November 1850 on file in the A & I Office with the certificate." (Size Roll, MC Arch)

146. There was no regular office as Leader of the Marine Band. Either the Drum or Fife-Major was appointed to serve in that capacity. The Leader of the Marine Band during this war was Charles S. Ashworth. He served from Nov. 24, 1804 to Oct. 16, 1816. (MC Arch); "The late Drum Major, Ashworth, having declined longer service in the Corps, I shall have to obtain some other person. I wish you therefore to Advertize for one & after receiving all the recommendations of the Applicants report them - but make no agreement with anyone - I must, having required enquiry to be made at other places, reserve to myself the right of selecting. The pay is $12 per month & $2 per Boy taught - with the advantages of the post, which you know are and have been good." (Wharton to Gale, 30 Oct. 1816, MC Arch)

147. "You will see by the enclosed paper that a complaint has been made by Drum Major Ashworth, against Quarter Master Sergt. McKim of your department in stopping or withholding certain articles of the Ration from the Musicians under his Charge & from the Men sent to Georgia. As I have had no opportunity of obtaining reasons for this conduct, I must of course think it has originated in some rule, or regulation of the office. I trust properly made by you - but misconstrued by your Sergeants & under this impression must require your report on the subject for my decision." (Wharton to Quarter Master Joseph Woodson, 30 March 1812, MC Arch); "I should thank you to buy the Instruments of Music, if they answer the following discription of them, deemed necessary by the Drum Major - viz - A Bugle Horn - if trumpet Kind - 2 F. Clarinets - & a pair of Cymbals - if not too light - & easily fractured - which we have experienced here in several Pair from France - Weight by the D. Major is recommended - each to be from 3 to 4 lbs. - in the purchase of a Pair I wish

147. Continued.
much Caution used, when purchased - please let them be sent in safety to us." (Wharton to John Bullus at New York, 23 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); "Mon General: J' ai l'honneur de vous envoyer l'expose des perter que j'ai essuyees dans ce pays, etant au service des etat unis, en qualite de Maitre de Musique. Je vous supplie, Mon General, vouloir bien prendre en consideration, l'etat de detresse d'un etranger charge de famille et equi l'on n'a pad tenu touter les promessed qu'on lui avait faite. 'S'ose esperer de votre conte et justice une reponde favorable a ma demande et qui m'ote toute occasion de recourir au Congress. Votre tres humble Serviteur Gaetano Carusi." A note on the back of the letter is Carusi's name with "Phila. Feb. 7th 1812" and "wants conpensation for services." It should be noted that this letter is dated 1813 and is bound with letters 1813. (Gaetano Carusi at "Philadelphia le 7 fevrier 1813," to "Mon General", Misc. Let v I, Let No. 97, Navy Arch); The Marine Band played on board the U.S.S. Enterprise, on February 4, 1812, at a reception held by the officers of that vessel. (MC Arch); "The following toasts were drank, accompanied by patriotic airs from the Marine Band of Music, and the roar of artillery." at McKeowen's Hotel in Washington. (Nat Intel, 6 July 1814); I take the liberty of requesting you to permit the Drum Major with three of his best musicians to attend a Ball on St. Patrick's 17th inst. given at Mr. Crawford's Assembly Room. I have the honor of inclosing a ticket for the Evening & hope to be favor'd by your presence." (R. L. Duport to Wharton, 13 March 1815, MC Let in L of C); "Twelve Small Drums for Boys. Shell 10 Inches high and 12½ Inches Wide, with Sticks and Cases for them." (Wharton to Harrison, Phila., 20 June 1815, MC Arch); for base drum "for the Band" see Wharton to Gale, 20 June 1815, MC Arch; "Our citizens give a Public Dinner on Tuesday next to General Jackson at Crawford's Tavern & I am desired to solicit of you that the Marine Band may attend on the occasion. The men will receive a reasonable compensation as customary. They are requested to be at Crawford's by 3 or Qr past 3 at latest." (W. Smith, Esqr to Wharton, 23 Nov. 1815, MC Let in L of C); "Musical Instruments". (Estimates in Cong Let Bk, v II, 375, Navy Arch)

148. "Having always understood that it was a general practice for the person who had the honour of being Clerk to the Commandant to be allowed the special priviledge of passing and repassing the Guard whenever it did not interfere

148. Continued.
with the line of his duty before & after Morning Parades & even after the Tattoo beat, I took upon myself the liberty of taking quarters outside the Barracks, as I had the misfortune to loose all my bedding, Viz: A Cot, Matrass, & nine Blankets, in the late disturbance at this place - On my return from Command the Colonel, directed me to endeavour to quarter myself somewhere in Barracks, which I did for two or three nights, when in consequence of the return of the Fife Majrs family & the removal of Nathaniel McKim of whose kindness I was indebted for lodgings, I was compelled to seek other quarters; & my own room that I formerly quartered in being occupied as an ammunition Room, I took boarding out of the Barracks. If I have acted improperly, I hope, Sir this first offence may be overlooked, as in the course of Four years servitude I have never heretofore made myself liable to the censure of an officer in the smallest degree, & believe, Sir, that whatever confidence has been reposed in or priviledge granted me has always been justly appreciated & never abused. Should it not be inconsistent with military discipline, nor contrary to the established rules of the Garrison, I would thank the Commdt for a General Pass & flatter myself as heretofore my conduct has been viewed to deserve a continuance of praise from those whom I have had the honor to serve under for the length of time before mentioned." (Richard D. Wallace to Wharton, 30 Sept. 1814, MC Let in L of C)

149. MC Hist v I ch XXI, 5.

150. See MC Hist v I ch X for complete act of July 11, 1798; "Amphibious character" of the Corps. (Sec. Navy William Jones to Senate Naval Committee, 22 Feb. 1814, Cong Let Bk, v II, 230, Navy Arch); "The Marine Corps has never been organized into regiments or companies; the guards requisite for the protection of the public property on shore, or the performance of duty on board the vessels of war, are considered as detachments, and vary in the number of officers and men, according to the nature of the service on which they are employed." (Wharton to Sec. Navy, 18 April 1816, bound in Navy Reg, 1816, Navy Arch; see also MC Hist v II ch II, 87)

151. See MC Hist v I ch XVIII, 19-24.

152. See MC Hist v I ch X for Act of July 11, 1798.

153. On July 31, 1812, Major Carmick, in command of the Marines at New Orleans, wrote to the Commandant that General Wilkinson had offered him several good jobs and that there was a difference of opinion existing between

153. Continued.
General Wilkinson and Commodore Shaw as to his right to obey the orders of the other. Major Carmick himself was of the opinion that while serving ashore at New Orleans he was under the jurisdiction of the Army. The following quotation from a letter dated July 31, 1812, from Major Carmick to the Commandant shows that Major Carmick, being a wonderfully good friend of General Wilkinson, was probably influenced in matters jurisdictional by his desire to obtain opportunities for distinction which he could only obtain from the Army: "I wish to inform you that I have been on all the Councils of War that the General has convened and that he has given me several orders which I have obeyed. The last was to assume the command of the garrison here during his and Major McRea's absence, who have gone in the steamboat with a reinforcement for Placquemine and to throw up a redoubt at the Balize. Under the existing state of things I am embarassed how to act. I was yesterday, by the arrival of a Senior Officer relieved from the command of the garrison and now wish to proceed to the Pass of Christian with the Marines to fulfill your orders by doing which I may disobey the orders of General Wilkinson, if he considers me under his command. I am very desirous of having a command in the line should the land forces have anything to do here, which I can only obtain through General Wilkinson and thus it is necessary I should throw a detachment of Marines into that service to entitle me thereto." (MC Arch); "I find myself at present somewhat singularly situated with respect to my standing with the army and beg leave to ask you opinion on the subject. Whether I am to consider myself subject to the orders of any officer of the Army superior in Rank, who may happen to be on this station, or whether it is at my own discretion to accept of a Command that may be offered to me, without violating your orders. It appears there is a misunderstanding between Commod. Shaw & Genl. Wilkinson on that subject the former will not acknowledge himself subject to the orders of the latter. The authority the Genl. has produced from the Secty. of War appears to me to give him full command of both Army & Navy, but the letter to Como. Shaw from the Secy. of the Navy, directs that he shall cooperate only, my situation is different, altho I am in the Navy, I am subject to do duty on shore with the Army, but there has heretofore been a particular order to that officer from our Secretary." (Major Carmick at New Orleans to Wharton, 31 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); "I feel some reluctance in answering

153. Continued.
that part of your letter which regards doing duty under Army officers. Apprehensive that it may appear to General Wilkinson, who was I know very desirous of your services, that I wish to withhold them from him. I trust however that he will not impute to me motives so contrary to me but will only look at the situation I am placed in & judge accordingly, but to it, in a conversation had with the department, to which we belong, I am led to believe that all our officers detached from this for Naval Services, either by sea, or land, must consider themselves undoubtedly called on to obey the orders of the Naval Commander on the station, or at Sea. It is however to be also understood, that this will not preclude them from aiding, & assisting the Army Opperations where it can be done without injury to such Naval Services on a consultation had with & approval of the Naval Commander, to whom I have alluded. You will remember all the difficulties had on the points heretofore & you may depend they have increased lately, instead of being reduced. I will yet believe that some perfect system will be adopted to the satisfaction of all parties of the Navy. Much is looked for from Congress this winter, & I think we have a right to expect something for the Corps. The point in dispute must be closed for the good of the service, or I know, not what will become of us. We have right which ought to be known & established to make the Corps what it ought to be. One thing is most certain we cannot belong at the same time to the department of War & Navy, we were created for the first, and cannot I conceive, be under the other in any one way, except the immediate order of the President of the U. States. I can have no doubt but you will be able to aid General Wilkinson without any departure from your Marine Duties, & I presume the Naval officer on the Station will not raise any difficulties to prevent it." (Wharton to Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans, 1 Oct. 1812, MC Arch).

154. The Question of jurisdiction arose in 1812 at Charleston, S. C., where Captain Robert D. Wainwright commanded the Marine Barracks. Captain Wainwright refused to agree with the Commanding Officer of the Army that the latter could exercise complete jurisdiction over himself and his Marines. The stand taken by Captain Wainwright was upheld by his Commandant and the Secretary of the Navy. (MC Arch); "I am ordered by the General to direct that you will furnish, from the Marine Corps, under your command, a Guard, to consist of a Corporal

154. Continued.
and four privates for the protection of the United States Arsenal, near Boundary Street; a centinel to be posted in front of the Arsenal. You will, also, make a return to Head Quarters of that part of your Corps doing duty on shore." (William E. Morris, aid-de-camp, to Lt. Wainwright, 16 July 1812, MC Arch); "I have just received yours of this date communicating an order from Major General Pinckney to furnish a Guard for the Arsenal and to make a report of my detachment. Permit me to suggest that there may be some mistake. I have never considered myself, by order or otherwise, under the command of the Officers of the Army. My Commandant having posted me here with orders to answer, as far as in me lay, the requisitions of the Commanding Navy Officer on this station. My returns are made thro' the Officers of this Corps to the Navy Department, under whose orders alone I have ever been acting. My very high respect for the Officer from whom this order proceeds, Major General Pinckney, and my unwillingness to swerve from any duty which I thought could be properly required of me, has induced me to state the explanations I have only to add, that were it compatible with my orders, it is not in my power to furnish a Guard." (Wainwright at Charleston, 16 July 1812, MC Arch); "Your letter of this afternoon, in answer to my communication of this morning, is just received - The General never entertained a doubt that the Marine Corps acting within his department and on shore, were under his command, but lest other arrangements should have been made at the seat of Government, he made the necessary inquiries, and has been instructed from the Department of War that 'The Marines, when on shore, are governed by the rules and Articles of War, and liable to be called on to do duty with the Army, in which case the officers of that Corps retain no privileges over the Officers of the same Grade in the Army'. The General directs that you will make to Head Quarters a return of your Corps." (William E. Morris, aid-de-camp, to Lt. Wainwright, 16 July 1812, MC Arch); "Considering myself as responsible to the Corps to which I have the honor to belong for every part of my conduct, as a Military Man, I shall decline making a return to Head Quarters, Charleston, until I receive an answer to a communication to my Commandant which I have this day made." (Lt. Wainwright to William E. Morris, aid-de-camp, 17 July 1812, MC Arch); A late extreme illness has prevented me from writing you, indeed, my present excessive weakness (tho' a convalescent) is now such as to oblige me to make use of the

154. Continued.
pen of another to state to you a circumstance in which I have disavowed the authority of the Army to order me. In doing so I conceive I have acted up to the letter of your instructions, and agreeably to usage in other services. I enclose you a copy of my communications, with Major General Pinckney thro' his aid-de-camp. I hope, Sir, my conduct may meet your approbation. Considering myself as acting for the Corps, I have used the utmost deliberation. Last evening Fifteen Marines arrived here from Wilmington. In case of necessity agreeably to your orders, I shall co-operate with the Commanding Officer of the Navy on this Station." (Lt. Wainwright at Charleston to Wharton, 17 July 1812, MC Arch); "Your letter of the 17th inst. inclosing the communications passed between you & Major General Pinckney has been received. In reply to which, I am directed by the Honourable Secretary of the Navy to say to you, that he conceives that the General has the power & legally so, to call on you at all times, whenever he may think that the country requires the aid of your command for the good of the service generally, & that in no case would your guard be called on, but when its services were necessarily required. I am also directed by the Secretary, to call your attention to the 62 Article of The Rules & Articles of War which he conceives gives to the General the power to command all troops in the service of the United States stationed within his distriot. The Secretary wishes it to be understood, that in no case, can the Marines be taken out of the Jurisdiction of their immediate Commanding Officer of Marines. Colonel Wharton has been absent for some time from the Barracks. I expect him tomorrow." (Capt. R. Smith to Lt. Wainwright at Charleston, S.C., 29 July 1812, MC Arch); "I have received your communication enclosing the Copy of your Arrest, & have submitted it to the Consideration of the Honorable, the Secretary of the Navy, whose decision will soon be made Known to you - here permit me to observe that however I may regret the collision which has made necessary this appeal to the proper Authority I shall derive some satisfaction by ascertaining how far we are to be viewed under the orders of the Officers of the Army, while acting under the immediate orders of our own Department." (Wharton to Lt. Wainwright, at Charleston, S.C., 6 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); On August 8, 1812, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton wrote Commandant Wharton to order Lt. Wainwright "to resume the Command" of his "detachment of Marines";

154. Continued.
that "in the details of their command no officer of the Army has a right to interfere: nor will any such interference be sanctioned by this Department." (MC Arch); "You will perceive by the enclosed that under orders from the Department to which we belong, our services may be afforded to the officers of the Army under particular circumstances - but that we are not subject to their orders, as in some cases it has been supposed - agreeably to the Instructions contained in the orders of the Honourable, the Secretary of the Navy, as now forwarded - you will in future act, by affording any Aid in your powers to the Officers by him contemplated in Orders. Pray have you received clothing from Phila? If so, you have neglected to supply Capt. Williams. Let him be immediately attended to." (Wharton to Lt. Wainwright at Charleston, S.C., 10 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); "Upon further reflection I deem it proper to direct that you will decline sending on the order to Lieut. Wainwright to resume his command: or if you should have sent it on, revoke it for the present - & let him return to the situation in which the arrest placed him." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 10 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); "Since my letter to you of this morning, I have received Instructions from the Department of the Navy to consider the Order of the 8th (6th) as null & void, in regard to resuming the Command of the Marines heretofore assigned to you. You willconsequently so view them, & not act upon my Letter covering them." (Wharton to Lt. Wainwright at Charleston, S.C., 10 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); On September 1, 1812, the Secretary of the Navy's decision sent to Captain Wainwright by the Commandant held that "as he is placed at the Barracks at Hampsted [Charleston, S.C.] for the purpose of performing naval service, he is not liable to the orders of any Army officer whatsoever, but that he is to execute such orders as he may receive from the Commanding Naval Officer. He is to inform General Pinckney of this order."; "In consulting the department to which we belong I am led to believe that all our officers detached from this for Naval services either, at sea, or on shore, must consider themselves as undoubtedly called on to obey the orders of the Naval commander on the station, or at sea, it is however to be understood that this will not preclude them from aiding & assisting the Army operations when it can be done with out injury to such Naval Services, on a Consultation had with and approval of; the Naval Commander, to whom I have alluded, you are no stranger to the difficulties

154. Continued.
experienced on these points formerly & may therefore suppose they have been decreased by time. Quite the reverse, & I now expect as much is expected this winter from Congress that this point of Controversy will be settled, I trust to the satisfaction of all, as we cannot be made subject to the orders of the Navy & Army officers who have the rank of us at the same time, & must therefore most properly be alone subject to the orders of that Department, [Navy] for which the Corps was formed, the Law however creating that Corps has fixed a time when we may be very properly under the orders of the other [War] but it is only when we are so placed by the express orders of the President of the U. States." (Wharton to Lt. Wainwright at Charleston, S.C., 29 Sept. 1812, MC Arch); 1st Lt. Sevier was tried by General Court-martial in 1813 and sentenced to "retirement from service" as Col. Wharton wrote it. This sentence was "reversed by the President of the United States" James Madison and Lt. Sevier was ordered to Charleston, S.C. to bring his men to Washington. (Wharton to S. Miller, 21 Aug. 1813, MC Arch); "You will find by the enclosed that your presence is deemed necessary at Charleston, South Carolina, with the detachment of Marines lately of your command, & you will consequently by the mail of this day proceed there with all possible expedition to resume it, & march to this place by a route, in your judgement, the most easy for the men, & in which their health will be as seldom as possible exposed to the effects of the climate. The means of transportation of the public property in your charge you must procure on the best terms. As to the extent of it you will be alone capable of deciding. * * * P.S. You will on no account leave any of your arms or accoutrements behind, & you must receive, & bring on any such which may have been left by Capt. Wainwright with the agent, or any other public officer." (Wharton to Lt. Alexander Sevier, at Headquarters, 22 Aug. 1813, MC Arch); On December 31, 1813, Secretary of the Navy, William Jones wrote to Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton: "In answer to the charges, preferred by Captain Abraham Massias of the United States Army, against 1st Lt. Alexander Sevier of the Marine Corps, demanding his arrest, I have to observe for your government, that the Marine Corps at Head Quarters is under the command of the President of the United States through the Secretary of the Navy and subordinate to no other authority. No military officer can command an

154. Continued.
officer or private of Marines unless doing duty in a military garrison, or placed under military command by order of the Secretary of the Navy. With these exceptions the Marines are entirely distinct from the military; and, in this view, Captain Massias cannot be considered as the superior officer of Lieutenant Sevier. They can be considered in the case in question, in no other light than as private gentlemen." (MC Off. Let Bk, Navy Arch); The Commandant on the same date wrote a letter to Captain Abraham Massias, United States Army, quoting the letter of Secretary Jones. (MC Arch)

155. Jurisdictional troubles arose in East Florida where Captain John Williams was stationed. On August 8, 1812, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton wrote the following letter to Lt. Col. Comdt. Wharton: "You will order Captain Williams and Lieutenant Wainwright to resume the command of the detachments of Marines respectively assigned to them. In the details of their command no officer of the Army has a right to interfere; nor will any such interference be sanctioned by this Department. If however on any special occasion, the commanding Army officer of the District, in which the Marine officers may be stationed, should require their co-operation - you will instruct them to co-operate - if they can do so without neglecting any special service that may be assigned to them by this Department through you." (MC Arch; In this connection see MC Hist v I ch XIX, for Captain Williams' difficulties); "Colonel Wharton has not returned. Your letter of the 25th last Month has been received, the purport of which I have made known to the Secretary of the Navy, who has directed me to say to you, that when your next communication is received forwarding at the same time all the orders & instructions of General Mathews, Col. Smith, & Governor Mitchell since you have been under their Command, that then, the object of your letter shall be taken into consideration & such arrangements made as will place you in your heretofore situation as respects your Command - The Col. will be absent some weeks." (Capt. R. Smith to Capt. John Williams at Fernandina, Amelia Island E.F. 16 July 1812, MC Arch)

156. On August 22, 1813, the Commandant wrote Second Lieutenant Charles R. Broom, in command of the Boston Marine Barracks, (who had obeyed an order of the Army to place a guard over Army prisoners) that "we act under the Department of the Navy, and not of War, unless so

156. Continued.
specifically ordered by the President of the United States." "I have received your letters of the 13th & 14th inst. I do not know the authority by which you were ordered, & which you obeyed, in detaching from the Navy Yard, a guard for prisoners of the Army, it will be proper at all times to cooperate with the Military of our Country for the public good, where the particular service in which we are ordered, & which is more or less Naval, will not be injured or frustrated thereby, but I must consider it voluntarily done, & not imperative, as we act under the Department of the Navy, and not of War. Unless so specially ordered by the President of the United States; from a conversation had with the Honourable, the Secretary of the Navy, you are hereby made acquainted, that your detachment will be relieved by the Army, & you are now required, on such relief being made, to again place it where it was taken from, the Navy Yard, at Charlestown. You have made enquiry on some points which at present cannot be fully answered. They are in regard to the duties which may be expected from your men as a guard, and their priviledges. So much difficulty having arisen on the rights and priviledges of the sea & Marine officers when acting together on shore & no alternation left, I have submitted the business to the Head of the Department for his examination, & hope he will direct some system to be formed, which while it will tend to the benefit of the service, may reduce, if not do away, the difficulty which attends both parties. I have already written to you about the supplies for the barracks, as far as Sacks & do I understand you that you now have carpenters & masons in the Guard, if so how many?"(Wharton to Lt. James Broom at Charlestown, 22 Aug. 1812, MC Arch)

157. "That part of your letter of the 26th June, as respects your receiving orders from the commanding officer of the Army on your Station, I must defer a reply until the arrival of Colonel Wharton which will be shortly for myself I can see no reason why you should not act with the Army, if at any time it should be found necessary for the good of the service generally when it did not interfere with your immediate command as a Marine officer, but in this case I wish you to be governed by your own judgement of the propriety of acting with the Army. I should call to your attention in order to guard against any difficulties that might arise, your original instructions from the Colonel when ordered to take command of the Navy Yard." (Capt. R. Smith to Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Gosport, Va., 9 July 1812, MC Arch)

158. And with U.S. Code 34:715.
159. The Act of May 16, 1812 provided "that so much of the 'Act for establishing rules and articles for the government of the Armies of the United States,' as authorizes the infliction of Corporeal Punishment, by Stripes or Lashes, be, and the same hereby is repealed." (II Stat at L, 735); "By the act entitled 'an Act making further provisions for the Army of the United States' passed the 10th [approved 16th] Day of May 1812 it is declared that so much of the act for establishing the Rules and Articles for the Government of the Armies of the U. States, as authorizes the infliction of Corporeal punishment by Stripes or lashes be repealed. This provision, no doubt, extends to the Corps of Marines, in all cases of trial by Courts Martial under the Rules & Articles for their Government. In such cases Men for Punishment, by Stripes & lashes, it is to be considered as prohibited." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 5 June 1812, MC Arch; Navy Arch; MC Gaz, March 1923; copy of an Order sent to Capt. Charles Stewart by Major Samuel Miller, 18 Aug. 1817); "I have received yours of the 6th June enclosing the late law passed by Congress relative to Corpl punishment, may I ask you, if there is any substitute made by which an officer may have some command over his men, if it is in your power will you inclose me the present established Rules and articles of War, I am at a loss to know how to act at present, and I find the men willing to take advantage of my situation." (Lt. Thomas R. Swift to Samuel Miller, 12 June 1812, MC Let in L of C); "I have received your letter transmitting the order which prohibits the infliction of Corporeal punishment by stripes of lashes, it is sincerely to be wished that our Government may succeed in disciplining our soldiers without resorting to that degrading mode of punishment. No nation but the French ever have and they substitute Death in its place, which we have not done. It appears that it is left to the Discretion of Commanding Officers and courts-martial to invent modes of punishment which may degrade the soldier perhaps more than inflicting stripes. In this country I discover that when I confine men they very frequently commit suicide, or become so debilitated that their constitutions are very much impaired as well as their minds. I am at loss to know what kind of punishment to adopt. Perhaps the new levies are such good Patriots they will require none, but I am doubtful whether we can get along with the old ones without some kind of punishment. The commission you forwarded came to hand by last mail. I transmit the muster roll of the Marines for the month

159. Continued.
of June. The Brig Enterprise is in the River. I expect Gen'l Wilkinson will be in town today." (Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans to Lt. Samuel Miller, 6 July 1812, MC Arch); Dec. 9, 1812 on U.S.S. Constitution. "Pershaw, a Marine, received 50 lashes at the Gangway this morning, agreeably to the sentence of a Court Martial lately held on him. Altho' very young he bore it much better than many hardy veterans would have done." (Journal of Surgeon Amos A. Evans, on U.S.S. Constitution, pub in Penna Mag of Hist & Biog, XIX, 472); "Where all unite to preserve discipline and subordination, it cannot fail to be attained," wrote Lieutenant Samuel Miller to Wharton, May 24, 1813. (MC Arch); "The regulations which the Marines have been under here (in my opinion incorrectly), not subjecting them to corporal punishment, increase their insubordination." (Capt. William Bainbridge to Sec. Navy William Jones, 15 Dec. 1813, Capt Let v VIII, 1813, Let No. 56, Navy Arch); "I beg leave to represent that John Brown, the Bugle-man on board the late U. S. Frigate Chesapeake, who was sentenced to receive 300 lashes by the court martial, is still under sentence of the 100 as mitigated by the President of the United States. Having received no orders for carrying the sentence into execution, he still remains a prisoner in the Marine barracks at this Navy Yard." (Capt. William Bainbridge to Sec. Navy William Jones, 6 July 1814, Capt Let v IV, 1814, Let No. 151, Navy Arch); "With a sound that made the flesh of many a stout heart creep, the first lash of nine simultaneous strokes fell on the topman's back, whizzing through the strong breeze that filled the sails of the frigate, and urged her dashingly on her course. * * * For the stoicism with which it was borne, the sufferer might almost have been deemed some flesh-colored piece of marble, saving that as the arm of the scourger was raised to repeat the blow there gradually stole over the seaman's honest shoulders the blue livid lines streaked with blood, where the flesh had just been bruised and lacerated * * * 'One,' said the master-at-arms, in a deep bell-like tone, well-fitted to knell forth the number of those unjust stripes. * * * and so on, till the dozen was complete, * * * After thus receiving these four dozen lashes, he was cast off, and allowed to retire below upon the doctor's hand." (Chronicles of the Sea, 16 March 1839, II, 104)

160. "I find after many attempts to make your guard appear as it ought to do, you have reported it compleat. Nothing has yet been done by the Department on the subject, you have mentioned, I shall recommend as the means of restoring harmony at the Navy Yard, New York, that a Lieut.

160. Continued.
of Marines be considered afloat, or, on Naval Service, by being placed under Capt. Chauncey to command the guard which will always be there furnished by you, & which has hitherto been viewed temporary, but had better now, & in future be permanent. To serve the families of Mills & Tuttle you have their discharges herewith, which you will deliver to them on receiving substitutes, and the amount which their inlistment has caused the United States." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at New York, 16 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); "Commodore Rodgers having, as I conceive, the power to remove you from one vessel to another" etc. (Wharton to Lt. Robert Mosby commanding Marines of Hornet at Boston, 20 Sept. 1812, MC Arch); Sec. Navy Jones on July 8, 1813 wrote Captain Anthony Gale, commanding officer of Marines at Philadelphia that he had written Alexander Murray, the Commanding Naval Officer at Philadelphia that: "The authority of the officer of Marines extends only to his subordinate officers and men and their particular garrison and duty." (MC Off Let Bk, Navy Arch.); "P.S. That you may not be involved in difficulties by doubts as to the command of the Guard, & its duties, I here inform you, that the Guard with its officers have been put under the orders of Commodore Bainbridge, by the command of the Secretary of the Navy, & the future situations of all Navy Yard Guards he will have submitted to him, determine on, let the Coats & Gaiters be made to 4 or 5 Sizes." (Wharton to Capt. Archibald Henderson on President at Boston, 7 Sept. 1812, MC Arch); "You have mistaken me in supposing I asked any improper interference by you, with our men afloat. I should never expect it, but the Guard of the United States being as was supposed without an officer, I only conceived it proper that you should attend to its wants, as to Clothing &c &c which would have been more acceptable to the Commodore than otherwise." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at New York, 1 March 1813, MC Arch); "I have the honour to observe to you, that should you be pleased to direct me to reassume the command of the Navy Yard here, and this Station, I trust you will deem it proper to direct that my authority extends over the Detachment of Marines stationed within this Yard, the legality of which I have not the least doubt of; but the very singular misconstructions which have been frequently given by the Marine Officers stationed in the Navy Yards, as to their subjection of command by Naval Officers, is my motive for requesting it to be particularly noticed in the orders you may be pleased to give to me in taking

160. Continued.
command of the yard here. Permit me Sir, to refer you on this subject, to the correspondence which passed between myself and the Navy Department in April and May last, which I think clearly points out the necessity for the Public Interest of such arrangement in the Navy Yards, and which was confirmed by the decission of the Navy Department to me in the close of that correspondence. I could have added much more in support of the propriety of it, had I thought it necessary." (William Bainbridge to Sec. Navy William Jones, 14 March 1813, Capt Let v II, 1813, Let No. 40, Navy Arch); On December 15, 1813 Commodore William Bainbridge in requesting Secretary of the Navy William Jones to "authorize" him "to order a court martial to be convened for the trial of" a private of Marines stationed within the Navy Yard contended "that the Marines, while doing naval duty, are legally subject to naval discipline." (Capt Let, Navy Arch); "Your letter with the accompanying Papers were handed to me, the business to which they relate being now before the Honourable, the Secretary of the Navy, I presume by the letter of Commodore Bainbridge to you. I do not think it proper for me to interfere with it. You well know the difference of opinion which has long existed about the Command of the Navy Yard Guards, & I hope the point may be now settled, & for ever put at rest, by the Head of the Department." (Wharton to Lt. William Anderson at Boston, 26 Dec. 1813, MC Arch); In a letter dated January 12, 1814 to the Navy Department Commodore Bainbridge regretted "that permission has not been given me for a court martial" as above requested. He then requested authority "to convene a court martial for the trial of another of the private Marines stationed within the Navy Yard under my command." "I have no improper feelings, Sir, against the Marine Corps," explained the Commodore, "I consider it a body valuable to our Navy, but I do contend that the manner in which they are placed and governed within our Navy Yard, is injurious to the service and productive of insubordination in discipline. In this opinion, the officers of the Navy unanimously agree, and it is confirmed by the practice of all maritime nations except our own." (Capt Let, Navy Arch); "As to the Marine Guard, within a Navy Yard, not being legally under the command of the Captain Commandant, I still think differently; but since it has been so decided by you, Sir, I am under the necessity of returning your order for convening a court martial for the trial of John Frothingham; For if the guard

160. Continued.
is not subject to Naval command - which your letter states - the accused is not liable to the Rules and Regulations of the Navy, and of consequence I could not legally order a court martial on him. As the Marine Guard is made, by your letter of the 12th inst., distinct from my command, I expect that I shall not be held responsible to correct their inattention in vigilantly guarding the public property within this Yard, particularly the seventy four building under my direction. (William Bainbridge at Navy Yard Charlestown to Sec. Navy William Jones, 19 Jan. 1814, Capt Let v I, 1814, Let No. 51, Navy Arch); "The same reasons for which I returned your order for convening a court martial for the trial of John Frothingham, private Marine, necessitate me to return your order of the 19th instant for a court martial on William Horrell a private Marine." (William Bainbridge at Navy Yard Charlestown, to Sec. Navy William Jones, 24 Jan. 1814, Capt Let v I, Let. No. 66, Navy Arch); "I cannot undertake to interfere with the requisition of Commodore Murray as to the extra Centinals, if the strength of the Guard will admit the number to be encreased, I presume there can be no difficulty on your part, if it will not, a proper representation to that effect will I suppose satisfy him as to the incapacity of your men to fulfil the Military duties reasonably expected of them." (Wharton to Capt. Anthony Gale at Philadelphia, 29 Jan. 1814, MC Arch); "I am glad to find the difficulty which at first appear'd on the confinement of the men of the Frigate, has been removed by the mode hitherto known, when those of the Corps are under the regulations of the Navy." (Wharton to Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Norfolk, Va., 9 Feb. 1814, MC Arch); "I have the misfortune to inform you that I am confin'd in the Gard Room in Charleston to be tryed by a Court Marshall for neglect of Duty on post the fact is that a Boat was passing and I hailed him on the East Side of Charleston and was making towards the Seventy four and my orders was for her to stop She Refuesed or did not hear me and did proseed on towards the Seventy four and when She Came near the Seventy four, I hailed again and Recd no answer I hailed again and the answer was fire and be damd then I Loaded my gun But did not fire Soon after the Commidore Came on my post and asked me why I Challanged an officer Belonging to the Navy I told him that I was a stranger on Shore the Commidore asked me if I did not no the officers of the Constitution I Replied I did But I did not now every one on Shore and that the man in the Boat did not

160. Continued.
appear like an offercer the Commidore ordered me in the Gard Room and Said Dam you I will have you Tryed by a Cort Marshal. Sir my object in Riting to you is that you may have inflewance in my favour as I think I am deserving of Releaf. I am a frend to my Cuntry and a frend to my Cuntry can and am willing to fight the Battles of my Cuntry. As the Commidore has a practice of trying people on Bord I wish to be tried on Shore wharo the Crime was Committed and by my own offiersers if a Cort Marshall is to be Held on me I wish you to make use of your inflewance in my favour I belonged to the Constitution formily [formerly] and was ordered to Due Duty on Shore and have ben on Duty Some Weakes as I formily belonged to the Ship expect nothing else But he will have me tried on Board and punish me at his own digresion this is my object in Riting to you as you are the Commanding officer and farther of the Mareen Core beg your assistance on this occation as the time of the Cort Marshall is unknown and sincearly hope you will make use of your inflewance and send me some Releafe as soon as posible." (Joseph Holmstad at Charleston [Mass.] to Wharton, 20 June 1814, MC Let L of C); "In placing a detachment of Marines within a Navy Yard for the protection of naval property or for other naval purposes, the Colonel Commandant of the Marine Corps shall direct the Officer Commanding the detachment, to report himself to Commandant of the Navy Yard, subject to his orders, in the same manner as if said detachment were ordered on board one of the vessels of our Navy." (Opinion of Commodore William Bainbridge to Bd. of Nav. Com., 8 May 1815, Let. Commandant of Charlestown Navy Yard, Navy Arch). See Sec N to Comdt 7 Dec. 1835, Navy Arch.

161. See for instance Notes 8 (p.34), 9, 154 (p.113), 159 (p.117), and 160.

162. "In obedience to a Resolution of the Senate of the 18th of March 1814, I have the honor to transmit herewith, a Digest of the Laws of the United States in relation to the Naval Establishment and Marine Corps." (Sec. Navy William Jones to "The President of the Senate", 12 Nov. 1814, Cong Let Bk, v II, 321, Navy Arch)

163. The Act of July 11, 1798 established the strength at: one Major Commandant, four captains, 16 1st Lts., 12 2d Lts., one Sergeant-Major, one Quartermaster Sergeant, one Drum Major, one Fife Major, 46 Sergeants, 48 Corporals, 30 Drums and Fifes, 720 Privates, or Total of 881. It should be observed that the Sergeant Major and Quartermaster Sergeant are taken from strength of Ser-

163. Continued.
geants and that the Drum and Fife Majors are taken from strength of Drums and Fifes. The Act of March 2, 1799 added two First Lieuts., six Second Lieuts., 8 Sergeants, 18 Drums and Fifes and 170 Privates making a total of one Major Commandant, 4 Captains, 18 First Lieuts., 18 Second Lieuts., one Sergeant-Major, one Quartermaster Sergeant, one Drum Major, one Fife Major, 54 Sergeants, 48 Corporals, 48 Drums and Fifes, and 890 Privates with a total of 1,085. The Act of April 22, 1800 promoted the Major Commandant to Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant leaving the strength the same. The Act of March 3, 1809 added one Major, two Captains, two First Lieuts., 185 Corporals (large increase due to gunboat duty) and 594 Privates giving a total of 1,869. This was the strength of the Marine Corps when it entered the War of 1812. The Act of January 2, 1813 provided for the construction of four 74's and six 44 gun ships. The former carried the following Marines: one Captain, one 1st Lt., one 2d Lt., three sergeants, three corporals, one drum, one fifer, and sixty Marines. (Stat at L); Number of seamen allowed by law was 5,025 and number of Marines authorized by law 1,823. Vessels required 805, shore stations 473 and if the five frigates (Chesapeak, Constellation, New York, Adams and Boston) were put in commission 245 would be required a total of 1,523. "Hence the number of Marines at this time authorized by law is more than sufficient to enable the Executive to man the five frigates now in ordinary and to keep in service all the ships of war and gunboats now in commission." "The expense of the Corps of Marines, $228,905.90." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Senate Committee on Foreign Relations, 14 Dec. 1811, Cong Let Bk, v II, 80, Navy Arch); "The Corps still remains as to officers as it has for some time and really appears to the number of them to be thought quite sufficient by those from whom Rank and Encreases are to be expected. The Law for the building of 74' will certainly make it proper to add to the strength of the Establishment. * * * We are already by many viewed useless to the public because it is said the Sea Service requires no such Rank as we hold. Therefore much, I presume, will not be advanced by any to prove the propriety of extending it to us, under present circumstances. The Corps will be full [of officers] in some few days by the appointment of officers to fill the only vacancies we have. * * * At this time we have, I suppose, twenty desirous of coming into it, who bear with them some of the best testimonials in our Country. You therefore may see that if we are not very numerous we, as a Military

163. Continued.
Body, are much respected." (Wharton to Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans, 14 March 1813, MC Arch); "In December, 1811 the number of * * * Marines, exclusive of commissioned officers, was 1,823. * * * in October, 1814, * * * Secretary Jones estimated the total force [of Navy], exclusive of a few stationary Marines at, 10,617 * * * The number of commissioned officers in the Marine Corps in 1812 was 38; and in 1815, 59. In April, 1814, the number of Marines was increased by 799. * * * In October, 1814, Secretary Jones estimated that 15,200 officers, seamen and Marines would be needed for the coming year." (Nav Inst Proc, Dec., 1906, 1320 citing St. Pap, Nav Aff, I, 255, 265; Private Let, 1813-1840, 199-202, Navy Arch; Stat at L, 124-125)
164. Major Daniel Carmick.
165. Stat at L; The letter of Secretary Jones, dated Feb. 22, 1814, is found in Cong Let Bk, v II, 229-230, Navy Arch; On March 1, 1814 Secretary of Navy Jones forwarded a draught of a bill that eventually became the Act of April 16, 1814, writing that "the number of Corporals already provided by law exceeds the number required by the estimate and therefore none are required in the bill." (Cong Let Bk, II, 235, Navy Arch); From the very beginning "it was a Corps of Marines and not an organization made up of regiments, battalions or companies." (MC Hist v I ch X, 16); "We do not attend to the enlisting of them by Companies as they will go only by Detachments." (Burrows to Lt. John Hall, 8 Sept. 1798, MC Arch); "the Corps known only such, and not by a regiment or regiments, has never been divided into companies, the guards have always been viewed as detachments only." (MC Hist v II ch II, 88)
166. See MC Hist v I ch XXVI.
167. See MC Hist v I ch III to VII.
168. See MC Hist v I ch III to VII.
169. MC Arch.
170. MC Arch.
171. MC Hist v II ch II, 2-3; On January 24, 1816 Sec. Navy B. W. Crowninshield directed the Commandant "to reduce the United States Marine Corps, under your command, to the number of one thousand men, including the non-commissioned officers, musicians and Privates, and retaining the Commissioned officers and Staff upon the present establishment." (Letter 85, April 11, 1816, to show why USMC should not be reduced below 1000 men, enclosing above letter and bound in Navy Reg, 1816); On April 11, 1816 Sec. Navy B. W. Crowninshield wrote House Naval

171. Continued.
Committee "that the number of officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians and privates, proper to be retained in the Marine Corps, upon a peace establishment, might not, under existing circumstances, to be less than one thousand men, exclusive of commissioned officers, the number to which the Corps was reduced in January last." (Letter 85 bound in Navy Reg, 1816, Navy Arch); See MC Hist v II ch II, for Peace Establishment Act; The strength of the Corps on April 18, 1816 was:"one Lt. Col. Comdt., 2 Majors, 20 Captains, 32 1st Lts., 38 2d Lts., 117 Sergeants, 233 Corporals, 92 'Musicians', and 2,180 Privates." (Wharton to Sec. Navy, 18 April 1816 bound in Navy Reg, 1816, Navy Arch); A method of reducing expenses in the Navy is suggested by the General Order directing that Naval officers, not under orders for duty or employed were placed on "half pay"; "those who wish, may receive furloughs for a limited time" etc. (Naval Gen Orders, 21 March 1816, and 1 July 1816, Cir & Gen Ord, I, Navy Arch); At the end of the war Congress in a joint resolution directed a joint committee to request President Madison to "recommend a day of thanksgiving." (III Stat at L, 250; it is interesting to compare this with the proclamation of George Washington dated October 3, 1789 included by President Herbert Hoover in his proclamation of November 3, 1932)

172. John Crabb wrote Wharton on Oct. 7, 1812 that Mr. Stuart was a Midshipman when he applied for a commission in the U.S. Marine Corps etc. (Misc Let v VI, Navy Arch); "You will be pleased to have the enclosed forwarded to Mr. [N.S.] Clark, who has been appointed to the Corps of Marines, but whose residence is unknown by me." (Wharton to Congressman T. Pitkin, 11 Nov. 1812, MC Arch); Wharton to Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans, 14 March 1813, MC Arch; "I have to request the favor of you to call at the Department and designate the persons alluded to in your letter of the 6th Current as Candidates for Lieutenants in the Marine Corps. As the selection of Candidates is now making to fill the vacancies it is desirable to have the best." (Benjamin Homans to Wharton, 13 Feb. 1815, MC Let L of C); "On leaving Philada. you mentioned in a letter to me that Lieut. Bennett had just joined, or, would so do. Presuming that you had not understood the name of the person correctly I did not write to you about him; but having reason now to believe that there is something strange in this business I have to inform you that no officer of that name belongs to us" etc. (Wharton to Gale at Phila., 20 June 1815, MC Arch); "I take this opportunity to inform you that by

172. Continued.
the interest of Mr. Samuel Jones, nephew of the late Secretary, you are promoted to Second Lieutenant of Marines and be so good as to report yourself to Major Gale of your place." (Sec. Navy to Mr. Bennett); "Mr. Bennett reported himself to me as a Lt. of Marines and informed me that he had left his orders in his other coat pocket * * * I did not think of demanding his orders to join me. I could not suppose from his gentlemanly appearance that there could be any deception, particularly as I had received information that he was a very respectable young man and of good connections. * * * On the receipt of your letter I demanded his orders or letter of appointment. He handed me the enclosed curious document [set forth above] which it is unnecessary to comment on. However, I attach no censure to him as I am fully convinced some villian (as it evidently appears) has imposed on his youth and inexperience" etc. (Gale at Phila. to Wharton, 24 June 1815, MC Arch)

173. On July 14, 1813 Headquarters wrote Carmick at New Orleans: "Respecting the nominations you were authorized to make by the Colonel (Wharton), those Gentlemen have been regularly commissioned in the Corps a few days before the Senate adjourned; their Commissions has been sent you some days ago." (MC Arch);"I received enclosed in a letter to me from an Uncle * * * a letter from you on the subject of my appointment to the Marine Corps bearing date Nov. 8, 1813. Yours is the first information I have received on the subject since mine. * * * In the first instance I should have been happy to enter into so respectable Corps as yours * * *." (Ensign Newman S. Clark, 11th Infantry to Wharton, 4 Jan. 1815, MC Arch); "The Commissions, as first Lieuts, of the Gentlemen with you, Messrs Bellevieu, & Montegut shall be forwarded, so soon as confirmed by the Senate, where they will be sent in a short time." (Wharton to Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans, 16 Jan. 1814, MC Arch); See Wharton to Mr. Pete P. Spicer, 13 Jan. 1815, MC Arch; Captain David Porter Commanding the Essex, in March, 1814, at Valparaiso, Chile, appointed Samuel B. Johnston as Acting Marine Officer and recommended that he receive a regular commission. Captain Porter reported that Mr. Samuel B. Johnston, "who had joined me the day before and acted as Marine Officer conducted himself with great bravery, and exerted himself in assisting at the long guns." (Naval Monument, 109; James, Naval Occurrences, Appendix, cxi-cxxvii) On August 12, 1814, Secretary of the Navy William Jones wrote Mr. Johnston that his appointment by Captain

173. Continued.
Porter as an Acting Lieutenant of Marines on board the frigate Essex "was confirmed." (See Niles Register, VI, 420); MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 41-42, 67.

174. Lt. Thomas Wright Bacot, Jr., was given recess promotion to the rank of First Lieutenant. He was nominated to the senate for confirming recess appointments as Second Lieutenant. His name is found in printed records as Bacote, but in these manuscript records clearly Bacot or Bacott. Appointed Second Lieutenant, June 24, 1813; First Lieutenant, June 18, 1814. Resigned June 4, 1815. ("Nominations for Appointments of Officers, 1798-1820, Navy Department," p. 10, Navy Arch); 3d Lt. John R. Montegut, was given a recess promotion as First Lieutenant, commission dating from that time. Apparently this is the same as T.R. Montegat, though the name is different. Appointed Second Lieutenant April 15, 1812; First Lieutenant, June 18, 1814. ("Nominations for Appointments of Officers, 1798-1820, Navy Department," p. 116, Navy Arch); "In the draughts of the Bills to provide for the augmentation of the Marine Corps and for the appointment of the officers of the flotilla, which I had the honor to transmit to Mr. Gaillard and yourself there is no provision for making the appointments during the recess which will be necessary in order to give time for the application and selection of candidates." (Sec. Navy William Jones to Hon. William Lowndes, 15 March 1814, Cong Let Bk, v II, 357, Navy Arch); A List of appointments in Marine Corps during the late recess of Congress carries the name of Samuel B. Johnston, of New York, appointed a First Lieutenant, July 16, 1814. (Sec. Navy Jones to Charles Tait of the Senate, 15 Oct. 1814, Cong Let Bk, v II, 287, Navy Arch)

175. Francis de Barbin Bellevue on July 3, 1812 took oath "according to the Rules and Articles of the Navy." (Acceptances, M.C., 1812-1844, p. 3, Navy Arch); "T. Raimond Montegut" was his signature to a letter dated July 6, 1812 at New Orleans to Sec. Navy. Montegut took oath to "bear true allegiance" etc. "according to the Rules and Articles for the Government of the United States". "of the Navy" was crossed off. (Acceptances, M.C., 1812-1844, p. 1, Navy Arch); In his oath of allegiance 3d Lt. Samuel Edmiston Watson, signed on Sept. 30, 1812, swore, "and in all things to conform myself to the Rules and Regulations which now are or hereafter may be directed, and to the Articles of War which may be enacted by Congress, for the better government of the Navy of the United States." (Acceptances, M.C., 1812-1844, p. 15, Navy Arch); John Harris of the township of East Whiteland,

175. Continued.
County of Chester, Pennsylvania took oath on April 28, 1814; On June 30, 1815 at "Amelia" Christopher Ford accepted appointment as 2d Lt. (Acceptances, M.C., 1812-1844, p. 43, Navy Arch)

176. On July 21, 1813 the Secretary of the Navy wrote to President Madison that "the appointments and nominations in the enclosed papers are required to fill existing vacancies." Among these names was the following "William Nicoll of N. York now a Volunteer to be a Second Lieutenant in the Marine Corps." ("Nominations for Appointments of Officers, 1798-1820, Navy Department," Navy Arch)

177. Among those appointed during this war were John Harris (April 23, 1814), Thomas Arrowsmith (April 19, 1812), Samuel Bacon (April 14, 1812), Thomas Wright Bacote Jr. (June 24, 1813), Francis de Barbin Bellvue (April 24, 1812), Leonard J. Boone (July 7, 1812), Joseph Bosque (February 28, 1815), William L. Boyd (September 17, 1813), Henry B. Breckinridge (April 15, 1812), Edmund Brooke (April 15, 1814), Charles R. Broom (July 27, 1813), William L. Brownlow (July 6, 1812), N. S. Clark (April 20, 1812), John Contee (April 15, 1812), Philip Bouche de Grandpre (April 26, 1812), Singleton Duvall (March 1, 1815), James Edelin (March 1, 1815), George Bethune English (March 1, 1815), Christopher Ford (March 1, 1815), William H. Freeman (August 17, 1812), William C. Garrard (March, 1815), Richard Devens Green (March 1, 1815), C. C. Gunn (September 12, 1812), William Hall (April 18, 1812), Parke G. Howle (March 1, 1815), Benjamin Hyde (July 2, 1812), Samuel B. Johnston (April, 1814), Lyman Kellogg (July 13, 1812), H. W. Kennedy (March 1, 1815), Joseph L. Kuhn (July 27, 1813), Thomas Legge (August 16, 1812), Thomas A. Linton (February 28, 1815), Charles Lord (September 27, 1813), Lloyd Lucket (July 5, 1812), James McClean (March 23, 1813), Neil A. McKinnon (April 21, 1812), T. Raimond Montegat (April 15, 1812), William Nicoll (December 24, 1813), Ed. S. Nowell (May 9, 1815), Henry Olcott (October 19, 1812), Joshua Prime (April 27, 1812), Benjamin Richardson (June 5, 1813), Richard L. Smith (April 26, 1812), Charles Snowden (March 1, 1815), Henry Stephen (February 28, 1815), Francis W. Sterne (April 22, 1812), Richard Stewart (April 23, 1812), William F. Swift (March 1, 1815), Gillies Thompson (April 12, 1815), Levi Twiggs (November 10, 1813), Samuel Edmiston Watson (July 4, 1812), and Francis B. White (September 24, 1813)

178. "Navy Register 1805-6 annotated by Geo. Henry

178. Continued.
Preble." "Navy Register for 1805-6. Published in the Gentleman's Pocket Remembrancer for the year 1806." An exhaustive research has failed to disclose any statute requiring the publication by the Secretary of the Navy of a Navy Register. Many references are found in the laws to the "Navy Register," etc. (Melling's Annotated Laws of Navy, 644); Lists of officers of the Navy and Marine Corps were sent to Congress in pursuance of resolutions, one of which was House of Representative Resolution January 23, 1813. Another was that of March 3, 1813. There appears to have been a similar Senate Resolution dated August 2, 1813 but no copy of it has been located. A Senate Resolution of December 13, 1815 called for names of Naval and Marine Officers etc. to be furnished annually on the first of January. From then on the Navy Register appears to have been printed annually. At end of "A List of Officers of the U.S. Navy, 1799 to 1821" a list of "Marine Corps" Officers is set forth. The name of 1st Lt. "Geo. B. English" crossed off with note "in Turkey". "In 1813 there was published in Boston" "A Complete List of the American Navy." "A Register for 1815 was published in the Naval Monument, a history of the naval events of the War of 1812-14 published in Boston in 1816, and another for the same year in the Analectic Magazine." (Navy Reg, 1805-6, annotated by George Henry Preble, Navy Arch); "The first volume of the official Navy Register was issued in 1814, and registers were printed annually from that year to 1861, inclusive with the exception of the year 1816" which was not printed." (Navy Reg, 1800 to 1806, Navy Arch); Printed "Navy Register, November 1800, copied from a book belonging to Mrs. John A. Bates, Charlestown, Mass., November, 1873, Geo. H. Preble," contains list of Marine Officers on p. 11. A copy is in M.C. Library. A General Register of the U.S. Navy and Marine Corps for 100 years by T. H. S. Hamersly, pub. 1882, gives names of Marine Officers from 1798. A bound volume in Navy Library contains printed list of Marine Officers 1814, corresponding to a Navy Register, signed "S. Miller, Adjt. U.S. Marines, Adjutant's office, March 1, 1814." "Mr. English presents his best respects to Colonel Wharton, and begs leave to present for his examination the model of an implement of War, which he conceives would produce important effects, if it should be found to answer the purposes for which it is designed. Should Col. Wharton not coincide with its inventor in a favourable opinion of it, he may probably

178. Continued.
find some amusement in examining it, and at any rate will it is hoped be disposed to excuse a want of success on account of the motive which led to its construction, which was the desire of becoming a useful member of the most honourable profession. Mr. E. would feel himself under great obligations to Col. Wharton if he would add to the kindnesses he has been already pleased to confer the favour of a quarter of an hours' conversation relative to this subject, at any time that may best suit Col. Wharton's convenience." (Geo. Bethune English to Wharton, 27 July 1815, MC Arch); "Naval Register," August 1, 1815, in Navy Library, carries Marine Officers' names. "American Naval Register" Published by Moses Thomas in Philadelphia, Dec. 1815, comes Marine officers on pp. 43-45. "The printed Register herewith, exhibits the names, and stations of the commissioned and Warrant Officers in the Naval Service and Marine Corps of the U. States, as they appear upon the records of the Navy Department this day." (E. W. DuVal to Bd Navy Com., 15 Aug. 1815, Let Sec. Navy to Navy Com., Navy Arch)

179. In accepting his commission as 3d Lt. on June 29, 1813 at the "Marine Camp, Sacketts Harbor," Charles R. Broom wrote Sec. Navy that "owing to the negligence of the Post Master, he has mislayed it, until this date. I was Brevetted by Commodore Chauncey, and have been doing duty as a Second Lieutenant of Marines since the 20th September 1812." (Acceptances, M.C., 1812-1844, Navy Arch); "The situation of Mr. Broom I cannot precisely determine on, at this time. He will certainly be entitled to pay, & must receive it for his services, acting with you. The views of the lately appointed Secretary of the Navy, W. Jones, I am not as yet acquainted with & cannot now with the same certainty as before assure Mr. Broom of his success. One Thing he may calculate on, My influence in his behalf." (Wharton to Capt. Richard Smith at Sacketts Harbour, 31 Jan. 1813, MC Arch); Ask Commodore Chauncey to inform the Sec. Navy "of your having acted as an Officer of Marines under his Command and of your having left New York for that purpose at his request." (Wharton to Lt. Charles R. Broom at Sacketts Harbor, 20 Oct. 1813, MC Arch); "Lieut. Charles R. Broom of the Marine Corps has requested a letter from me as to his general conduct as an Officer. I have great pleasure in stating that for nearly three years during which he served under my command on Lake Ontario, his conduct (so far

179. Continued.
as came within my knowledge) was perfectly correct and proper." (Isaac Chauncey to Sec. Navy Smith Thompson, 14 April 1819, MC Arch); "Your appointment by Captain Porter as an Acting Lieutenant of Marines, on board the Frigate Essex, is confirmed to take effect from the day of . By transmitting this to the Paymaster you will receive the arrearages of pay due to you." (Sec. Navy Jones to Lt. Samuel B. Johnston, 18 Aug. 1814, MC Arch; see also Note 173); Gillie Thompson. (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 24 March 1815, MC Arch)

180. See MC Hist v I ch XXI, 9.

181. Lt. Thomas W. Legge, commanding the Marines of the Macedonian at New London reported to the Commandant that Sergeant Wm. R. Nimmo was "acting in the capacity of a Midshipman" and requested orders on the subject. Wharton wrote Lt. Thomas W. Legge at New London, Conn., on July 10, 1813: "I could not with any propriety direct the discharge of Sergt. Nimmo, while he is serving afloat, & consequently reported to the Honourable, the Secretary, your statement of his acting in the capacity of a midshipman, & requested his orders on the subject. He has directed me to consider him on the strength of the Corps, & to muster him as a sergt, which I now communicate to you." (MC Arch); Nimmo is carried on the Macedonian muster rolls of August, 1813 as a Sergeant having enlisted March 9, 1813. This roll carried names of six NCOs headed by Sergeant Levi Porter, one fifer, 33 privates, and is signed by Second Lieutenant Thomas W. Legge. "Since the promotion of Wm. R. Nimmo to an acting Midshipman I found it necessary to supply his place. I therefore promoted Corporal Edwards to the rank of Sergt. & private Samuel Rutter to Corporal; I hope the appointments meet your approbation. William R. Nimmo I continue to Muster as Sergeant & consider him on the strength of my Detachment, altho he does not assist me in that capacity." (Lt. Thomas W. Legge to Wharton, 19 Aug. 1813, MC Let L of C); "I have your report on the situation of Nimmo, & the Promotion of Edwards, which I suppose must have been proper. I observe you are still unfortunately deprived of Active Service, by the superior force of the Enemy. I hope before long the Season, or some other cause may intervene to allow you to change your position." (Wharton to Lt. Thomas W. Legge, on Macedonia at New London, Conn., 27 Aug. 1813, MC Arch); Sgt. Nimmo wrote Wharton in Feb. 1814 asking his discharge. (Wharton to Legge, Feb. 24, 1814, MC Arch); Sgt. Wm. R. Nimmo was discharged by substitute March 16, 1814. (Nimmo's Case, MC Arch)

182. See Note 20.
183. "I have lately recd. a letter from Colo. Wharton enclosing an order from you that no officer of our Corps should make an application for a commission in the Army without having previously recd. permission from the Navy Department. Before I had recd. the communication from Colo. Wharton I had written to him and stated my intention of applying for a transfer and at the same time wrote some gentlemen, who I supposed had influence at the War Department, to ask their interference in my favor; but I am happy that I have made no direct application to the War Department as I should have been extremely sorry that there should have been even the appearance of disrespect in my conduct either to you, Sir, or to the Corps to which I have the honor to be attached. I have given up all intention of further presenting my application until I have the honor to hear from you whether it meets with your approbation or not. If it should not I shall without hesitation give it up entirely and permit me to assure you that nothing but a hope of promotion which our professional feelings ever induce us to such, could have impell'd me to have made an application to leave a Corps to which I have always been much attached." (Capt. Archibald Henderson on President at Newport to Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton, 4 Feb. 1812, Misc Let v I, 1812, Let No. 132, Navy Arch); "Permit me through you to tender to the President of the United States the resignation of my Commission as a first Lieut. in the Marine Corps." (And^W L. B. Madison to Wharton, 15 April 1812, MC Arch); "I beg leave to present the enclosed resignation of Lieut. Ichabod P. Crane for your consideration." (Wharton to Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton, 28 April 1813, Misc Let v III, 81, Navy Arch); First Lieutenant [John] Brooks "is now here (in Wash.) with the permission of Mr. Hamilton, his object is, I believe, to join the Army." (Smith to Wharton, 20 July 1812, MC Arch); But he did not join the Army, being killed in action as a Marine officer at Battle of Lake Erie. "Enclosed is the Furlough you had the politeness to grant me. My reasons for this My Dear Captain is this, - Being very much involved, my Father refusing to advance me money, that I was compelled to leave the State & being rather unhappy respecting a certain person, who now is my wife. Yes, Captain the affair is over, I am married, nor would I give up situation now for any in the Corpse. But had not been the case I should delighted in being in your Corpse. I have enclosed my commission in a letter of resignation

183. Continued.
to Mr. Hamilton stating my reasons for resigning at this time, which I would never have done provided I could remained single." (Lloyd Luckett at Middle Town, to Capt. Richard Smith, 23 July 1812, MC Let L of C); One officer, who offered his resignation was informed by the Commandant on August 2, 1812 that: "Your resignation as an officer in the Corps of Marines will not be accepted until you refund the amounts due the United States agreeably to the inclosed statement. I have therefore to inform you that hereby ordered to Head Quarters for duty, I shall require your presence immediately there, or must demand the sum due as above to be placed in the hands of the Pay Master, in order to receive his reports to admit your retirement from service. By the foregoing you will understand me as immediately requiring your services, on a settlement with the Pay Master." (Wharton to 2d Lt. Lloyd Lucket, 2 Aug. 1812, MC Arch; Lucket's resignation was accepted on Aug. 12, 1812); Lt. Arrowsmith "resigns in debt to the Paymaster and no possible difficulty could take place if he would now close the accounts with him." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at N.Y., 7 Sept. 1812, MC Arch); "I have received the enclosed resignation from Lieut. [William] Cowan of his Commission in the Corps, & beg leave to submit it for your decision." (Wharton to Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton, 19 Nov. 1812, MC Arch); "On the 23d inst. I transmitted to the Navy Department, my resignation as second Lieut. in the Marine Corps. My reason for resigning arises from a sense of self-respect. If Lieut. Contee was promoted from the circumstance of his having been in an action, I can perceive no reason why I should not be promoted. In withdrawing from the Corps, I cannot forbear expressing to you the high esteem in which I have always held Col. Wharton and his officers, generally. If it has been my misfortune not to be in favor 'at Court,' I trust that it has not been my fault. The land service, in which I am about to enter, will offer me a better chance of distinguishing myself, than that which has heretofore presented itself; and the change may probably prove advantageous to me." (James L. Edwards to Wharton, 29 Jan. 1813, MC Arch); "The present circumstances in which I unfortunately find myself involved and the business which call me abroad induce me to apply to you for my resignation as first Lt. in Marine Corps of the U. States. It is Sir, with the greatest regret that I find myself, under the necessity of taking such steps when my Country is Engaged in so powerful a war. But the purest motives by which I am

183. Continued.
actuated and the nature of my situation will I hope argue in my behalf & thereby prevent my being subject to censure. I beg leave to request that you will please to allow me the pay & Emoluments which my grade entitled me to, untill the last day of March which will end this present quarter, for the purpose of carrying into effect my above stated intention." (John Urquhart to Major Daniel Carmick, 17 Jan. 1814, MC Arch); "It rests not with me to accept of your resignation, and will therefore forward it to the Commandant of the Marine Corps to be laid before the Honorable Secretary of the Navy, untill his pleasure is known you will be considered in service and entitled to your pay and emoluments, but it is not in my power to grant your request of advancing you three months pay." (Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans to John Urquhart, 19 Jan. 1814, MC Arch); On January 24, 1814 Lt. Levi Twiggs wrote Sec. Navy from Augusta "ill state of my health being unable to repair to Wash. and report agreeable to my orders. Having been sick ever since I received my commission. I wish you to order me on the Southern Station either at Charleston or Savannah until the summer when I expect to be able to repair whereever you think proper to order me or if it is in your power to transfer my commission to some one of the regiments of Infantry at the southward I would willingly accept it. If it is out of your power to order me or get my commission transferred I shall be under the painful necessity of resigning with consideration of the highest respect I remain." (Misc Let Bk, Navy Arch); Another officer's offer of resignation was accepted on May 1, 1814 by the Commandant in these words: "Being directed by the Honourable, the Secretary of the Navy, to receive your resignation as a Lieutenant in the Corps of Marines, on a final settlement of your concerns with the public business, being had through the staff of it you are hereby informed of its acceptance. I wish you health and Happiness." (Wharton to Robert Mosby, MC Arch); "In answer to your inquiry of the 3d ulto. I have to inform you, that you are authoris'd to accept the resignation of, or dismiss from the service, officers acting only by Appointment of the Commander of the Station." (W. Jones to Capt. Daniel T. Patterson at New Orleans, 11 July 1814, Misc Let v VI, 1815, Navy Arch); "In your intended retirement from service in the Corps of Marines, I wish you may realize every thing desirable, after undergoing the toils & privations attendant on Military Life, of which, all you who have served on the Lakes largely

183. Continued.
partook I hope the peace that your exertions with others in the late service of our country have so much contributed to bring about may be the means of future ease & happiness. While you so justly speak of the merit of a Corps which the country I hope will know how to attribute I must be permitted to say that I have not the claims you have been pleased to give me in the government or regulations of it, assisted by the council & judgement of the officers with whom I have been long associated, I could find no difficulty with such advisers to bring the Corps into a system which if not perfect, has approached to one equal to most in our service. Your request is met with pleasure to repair to Headquarters to close the public business." (Wharton to Lt. William T. Boyd, 19 July 1815, MC Arch); "Intending to return to Louisiana in a few weeks, I must beg leave to tender through you, this my resignation as 2nd Lt. in the Marine Corps - I cannot however so soon withdraw from your Command sir, without feeling the deepest regret at leaving persons who have so just a Claim to my esteem & regard: and while I make the tender of my commission must beg that you will receive for yourself, the rest of my superior officers, and my contemporary Brother Officers, my warmest acknowledgements; I believe that I shall ever cherish for you all the livliest sentiments of esteem and regard. When the situation of my beloved Country may again require my services, I can assure you, Sir, that the same sentiments which induced me to volunteer them during the Invasion of Louisiana, will again animate my Bosom. Yess, I shall ever identify my Country with myself & whenever the insulting foe may again profane our sail, or, our rights, shall make it a merit to be a soldier." (2nd Lt. Gillies Thompson to Wharton, 5 Dec. 1815, MC Arch)

184. The following nineteen Marine Officers resigned during this war: 1st Lt. H. M. Parker (Feb. 28, 1812), 2d Lt. J. E. McDowell (March 25, 1812), 1st Lt. Andrew L. B. Madison (April 16, 1812), 1st Lt. Ichabod B. Crane (April 28, 1812), 1st Lt. Ebenezer H. Cummings (May 13, 1812), 1st Lt. Roger Jones (July 7, 1812, resigned to accept commission as Captain in U.S. Army, Smith to Wharton, July 8, 1812, MC Arch), 2d Lt. Richard L. Smith (July 8, 1812), 2d Lt. Lloyd Lucket (August 12, 1812), 2d Lt. Thomas Arrowsmith (October, 1812), 1st Lt. Wm. Cowan (November 20, 1812), 1st Lt. James H. Boyle (July 7, 1812 resigned to accept commission as Captain in U.S. Army, Smith to Wharton, July 8, 1812 MC Arch), 2d Lt. N. S. Clark (1812), 2d Lt. C. C. Gunn (1812), 1st Lt. Nelson

184. Continued.
Lucket (1812), 2d Lt. James L. Edwards (Feb. 1813, to enter Army), 2d Lt. James McLean (Aug. 20, 1813), 1st Lt. Robert Mosby (April 30, 1814), 1st Lt. Wm. L. Boyd (July 26, 1814), and 2d Lt. Wm. C. Garrard (May 31, 1815).

185. "You will cause it to be communicated to W. John C. C. Gunn that he is dismissed from the Marine Corps of the United States; and have his comission returned to this Department." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 14 April 1812, MC Arch).

186. There is no record of any officer retiring. The Act of August 3, 1861 provided "that any Commissioned officer of the Army, or of the Marine Corps, who shall have served as such for forty consecutive years, may, upon his own application to the President of the United States, be placed upon the list of retired officers, with the pay and emoluments allowed by this act." (U.S. Stat at L, XII, 289); 2d Lt. A. Devereux was retired on March 31, 1864 and 2d Lt. E. R. Miller on October 12, 1869. (T.H.S. Hamersly's Gen. Reg. U.S. Navy and Marine Corps for One Hundred Years); On one occasion the Commandant facetiously referred to a sentence of dismissal as a "retirement". (Wharton to S. Miller at Annapolis, 21 Aug. 1813, MC Arch)

187. "Col. Wharton has granted me liberty of absence from Hd Quarters Friday next. Should my services be required before the expiration of that time, you will please to direct your orders to me at Frederick Town (Maryland)." (John Crabb, Pay Master, to Lt. Samuel Miller, Adjutant, 30 May 1812, MC Let L of C); "I have obtaind leave of absence from the Comdt untill the 1st of October next. If my services should be requir'd before the expiration of that time you will please to direct to me at Middle Town, Dauphin County Penna." (John Crabb, Pay Master, to Lt. Samuel Miller, Adjutant, 17 Sept. 1812, MC Let L of C)

188. "I am sorry to hear of the extreme indisposition of Lieut. Sevier and shall be happy in being the means if possible of restoring him to health by a Furlough." (Wharton to John Williams at Cumberland Island, Ga., 1 March 1812 and Wharton to Sevier, 1 March 1812, MC Arch); Furlough given to 2d Lt. C. C. Gunn "for the purpose of attending a sick parent" was "revoked" and he was ordered to "return immediately to Head Quarters." (Wharton to 2d Lt. John C. C. Gunn, at New York, 25 March 1812, MC Arch); "Revocation of your furlough." (Wharton to 1st Lt. Roger Jones, "Northumberland Court House Virginia", 26 May 1812, MC Arch); "Furloughs" were granted officers.

188. Continued.
The letters authorizing them were interestingly phrased. On July 7, 1812 Headquarters wrote 2d Lt. Francis W. Sterne "I am happy in saying that I know of no public Business particularly, which will prevent the Furlough which you have asked, informing the Adjutant where you may be found during your absence, you will please consider this authorizing the same." (Capt. R. Smith to 2d Lt. Francis W. Sterne, 7 July 1812, MC Arch); On the same date Headquarters wrote 2d Lt. Lloyd Lucket "The Furlough which you this morning requested for two or three weeks, with pleasure is granted, informing the Adjutant of your Residence while absent." On Dec. 14, 1812 Joseph Woodson wrote Wharton: "Being in bad Health and thinking a change of air will tend to the restoration of it I will thank you for a Furlough for five or Six Weeks." John Harrison, Assist. Surgeon to the Marine Corps, wrote on this: "I do hereby Certify that I think a change of service is actually necessary for the restoration of Lt. Woodson's Health." (MC Let L of C); "Doctors Harrisson & Hunt, recommend a change of air and Scene, as necessary, to the restoration, of my health. Doctor Harrisson, informed me, you had no objection, if I would get some officer to attend to my duties during my absence. Lt. Crabb has been good enough to Say he will attend to them for me. With your permission I will Sett off tomorrow - much fear another attack of my disorder, as the tightness in my breast and pain in my head, increases every hour." (Lt. Joseph Woodson to Wharton, 26 Dec. 1812, MC Let L of C); "Furlough for three months" to Lt. Robert Mosby. (Wharton to Mosby, 10 Nov. 1813, MC Arch); "The extension of your furlough can at this season of the Year have no improper effect on the service, & your request for it, until the last of February, is with much pleasure agreed to." (Wharton to Lt. Alfred Grayson at Bairds Town, Kentuckey, 9 Jan. 1814, MC Arch); "Until very lately I have never for a moment hesitated in granting reasonable Furlough to the officers of the Corps but the present situation of our Country, & some late observations on the floor of Congress, in regard to officers, absent from duty, must now make it a duty with me to be more rigid than I could wish, you are allowed however, now taking into consideration your being at home, the same extended time as I have given to Lieut. Grayson, that is, during four months from date of Furlough, which extends yours to the Tenth day of March next, when you will report yourself as directed in my letter of the Tenth of November 1813." (Wharton to Lt. Robert Mosby at George Town, Kentuckey, 19 Jan. 1814,

188. Continued.
MC Arch); "I hear with some regret your wish to have the furlough extended for two months, and cannot assent to it, recollect your own situation, mine, and the state of the Country, & I think you will cease to ask it at this time. Your furlough will terminate by the 1st of June next & I have no objection, taking into view your long absence from home, your sickness since at it, & the distance to add two or three weeks to the time, so as to see you here by the 20th of that month. This is all you must expect now, but should any thing take place between this & the first of June, in the affairs of our Country, to admit the time you have requested, I will write to you offering it with much pleasure." (Wharton to Lt. Alexander Sevier at Greenville, Tennessee, 24 April 1814, MC Arch); "Being very anxious to see my friends in Augusta in the State of Georgia I would thank you to grant me a furlough for two or three months for that purpose." (Lt. Levi Twiggs, 20 May 1815, MC Arch); "found all my friends well with the exception of a brother who has been dangerously ill ever since my arrival (Lt. Twiggs volunteered for sea duty) if not is there to be a station at Charleston, S.C. I hope you will hold in mind my wish to be on that station."(Levi Twiggs at Augusta, Ga., to Wharton, 15 June 1815, MC Arch); "Permit me to hope that the furlough now received may be the means of your perfect restoration to health and to wish you on the journey and springs everything agreeable." (Wharton to Brevet Major Samuel Miller, 20 July 1815, MC Arch); The "Naval Register"of August 1, 1815 shows Captain Alexander Sevier, First Lieutenants H. B. Breckinridge, Samuel Edmiston Watson, Levi Twiggs, and 2d Lt. Gillies Thompson as "on Furlough." On Oct. 22, 1815 Lt. Gillies Thompson wrote Wharton: "In obedience to a summon from my Mother it has become necessary for me again to be absent from duty two or three weeks. Will you have the goodness Sir, to grant me a Furlough for that time? For a more satisfactory explanation of the causes which now compell my absence, I refer you to the enclosed letter from my Mother of the 20th Sept. last." (MC Arch); A distinction was later drawn between furlough and leave of absence. For instance the Act of March 3, 1835 provided that "no officer shall be put on furlough but at his own request, and all officers so furloughed shall receive one half only of the pay to which they would have been entitled if on leave of absence." (IV Stat at L, 756-757)

189. Between June 18, 1812 and February 15, 1815 there were four officers (1st Lt. Wm. S. Bush on August 19, 1812; Captain John Williams fatally wounded on September 11, 1812 and died on September 29, 1812; 1st Lt. James Broom, on June 1, 1813; and 1st Lt. John Brooks, jr., on September 10, 1813) killed in action. "In testimony of respect to the memory of the late William S[harp] Bush, who Gallantly fell in the Action with the Guerriere on the 19th Ulto. It is ordered, that, Crape be worn by the Officers of the Corps on the left Arm & Hilt of the Sword for one Month. Officers at distant Commands will execute this Order, as to time - from the receipt of it with them." (Order of Wharton, 6 Sept. 1812, MC Order Bk, MC Arch; See also Un. Amer. Mar., p. 52); "In testimony of respect to the Memory of the late Capt. John Williams, who died at East Florida the 29th from wounds receiv'd on the 11th Ulto. In an unequal, but gallantly conducted contest against a party of Indians & Negroes. It is Ordered - that Crape be worn by the Officers of the Corps on the left Arm & Hilt of the Sword for one Month. Officers at distant Commands will execute this order, as to time, from the receipt of it." (Order of Wharton, 19 Oct. 1812, MC Order Bk, MC Arch; See also Un. Amer. Mar., p. 52); "In testimony of Respect to the Memory of the late Lieut. James Broom, who Gallantly fell in the Action with the Shannon on the 1st Inst. It is ordered that Crape be worn by the officers of the Corps on the left Arm, & Hilt of the Sword for one Month. Officers at distant Commands will execute this Order as to time from the receipt of it." (Order of Wharton, 29 June 1813, MC Order Bk, MC Arch; See also Un. Amer. Mar., p. 53); "Lieutenant James M. Broome, U.S.M.C., commanding the Marines on board the frigate Chesapeake, who was slain in the late desperate naval combat, was a native of the State of New Jersey. He had been several years in the service of his Country; and among the gallant heroes who have fallen in the present contest, his name will stand recorded among the bravest of the brave. Nature implanted in his bosom all those social and liberal feelings which endear man to his fellow-men; and in the circles of friendship which included BROOME, his cheerfulness of disposition and nobleness of soul, commanded sentiments of affection, which will long be fondly cherished. The record of destruction which the late ill-fated engagement has produced, affords sufficient evidence of the influence of his heroism during its continuance. Of forty-four Marines under his command, twelve were killed, and twenty wounded - about three quarters of his detachment; a carnage perhaps unparalled in naval history. - When such

189. Continued.
a man perishes, the pang of sorrow must long be felt even by those whose acquaintance with him was only transient; and sympathy must be excited for those towards whom his fraternal solicitude was mingled with adieus to the friends who shared some of the last hours he spent in this place:

For evergreen, the laurel o'er they tomb
Shall flourish, ever white its flowery bloom;
And beauty oft shall weep before they shrine,
And friendship heave the sigh, and thy fair wreath entwine.

(Biog of James Lawrence, 232-233, pub by L. Deare, 1813); "Your letter communicating the death of the late Lieut. Broom, & the heavy loss of the Guard in the contest with the Shannon has been received. Althoug there was every reason to suppose our men would suffer much in the conflict, I confess the number is very far beyond any calculation of mine, that our officer had fallen or was wounded, was to me highly probable, after, I was convinced the Capture had been made which I was along time unwilling to credit. We have in the loss of so many valuable officers & men a consoling reflection that in this most sad and sanguinary contest, the Naval Character at least has not suffered." (Wharton to Capt. Archibald Henderson at Boston, 1 July 1813, MC Arch); "In testimony of Respect to the memory of the late Lieut. John Brooks, who gallantly fell on board the Lawrence on the 10th Inst. in an Action with the Enemy on Lake Erie - It is Order'd that Crape be worn by the officers of the Corps on the left Arm & Hilt of the Sword for one Month. Officers at distant Commands will execute this order, as to time, from the receipt of it." (Order of Wharton, 23 Sept. 1813, MC Order Bk, MC Arch; See also Un. Amer. Mar.,pp. 53-54); "The officers of the fifth regiment of the United States Army have resolved to do honor to the memory of Lieut. John Brooks (son to the Governor of Massachusetts)late of the Marine Corps, who fell in the glorious contest on Lake Erie, by collecting his remains, which were buried on a remote island, and reinterring them over which a monument is to be erected. The propriety of collecting the remains of Major Holmes and others who fell during the war in that vicinity, and depositing them with the former, was likewise suggested by General Macomb, and met with general approbation. (Balt. Pat.)" (Nat Intell, Nov. 21, 1817, 3); "It being deemed inadvisable to try to save the killed - more particularly those on board the Lawrence - for burial on shore, at night-fall, they were

189. Continued.
all lashed up in their hammocks, with a 32-pound shot for a companion, and committed to the waters alongside, the Episcopal burial service being read by the chaplain, Thomas Breeze. [Battle of Lake Erie]." (Dobbins Pap in Buffalo Hist Soc Pub, VIII, 350); "The morning of the 12th [September, 1813] was clear and calm, all arrangements being complete. At 10 a.m., the colors of both nations being at half mast, the bodies were lowered into boats, and then, with measured stroke and funeral dirge, moved in line to the shore, the while minute guns being fired from the shipping. On landing, a procession was formed in reverse order; the corpse of the youngest and lowest in rank first, and so on, alternately American and British, the body of Captain Finnis coming last. As soon as the several corpses were taken up by the bearers and moved on, the officers fell into line, two American and two British, and marched to the solemn music of the bands of both squadrons. On reaching the spot where the graves were prepared, they were lowered into the earth in the order in which they had been borne and the beautiful and solemn burial service of the Episcopal church gone through with by the chaplains of the respective squadrons. 'Earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust.' The volley of musketry followed, and all was over." (Dobbins Pap in Buffalo Hist Soc Pub, VIII, 350-351); Lt. William Burrows, U.S. Navy, son of the First Commandant of the Marine Corps was killed in action while commanding the U.S. brig Enterprise while defeating the Boxer on September 4, 1813. Congress on January 6, 1814 directed that a gold medal be presented to the nearest male relative of Lieutenant Burrows. He had no brothers and his father was dead, so his sisters probably received the medal. A complete list of the names of officers wounded in this war is impossible to submit at this date. Included among the wounded officers were: Captains Samuel Miller and Alexander Sevier; and First Lieutenants John Marshall Gamble and John Heath. Treasury Department officers decided to allow Erastus Loomis pay & emoluments of a 2d Lt. of Marines from Aug. 1, 1814 to Dec. 28, 1815, and expenses, in consequence of a wound received by him whilst gallantly doing his duty on board the brig Eagle in the action on Lake Champlain on Sept. 11, 1814. (Act of March 25, 1816; VI, p. 159; Gen Reg, Navy & MC, 1848, 448)

190. Five officers died natural deaths during the war: 1st Lt. Lee Massey (Feb. 7, 1812), Capt. Henry Caldwell (March 12, 1812), 2d Lt. Joshua Prime (Feb. 7, 1813), 1st Lt. Benjamin Hyde (Feb. 10, 1815), and Capt. Robert Greenleaf (1815

190. Continued.
"Notwithstanding an incessant fire of medicine since my arrival here, I find myself hourly growing weaker, and further, as I do not wish to trespass longer on the polite friendship of my relation, the Revd Mr. Sayrs, I take the liberty of soliciting your further indulgence to be removed to my fathers, the distance being short, and where I expect much sooner to be restored to a situation for duty. Hoping Sir, my request will meet your approbation." (Lt. Lee Massey Jr., at George Town to Major Daniel Carmick, 20 Sept. 1807, MC Let L of C); "My fathers ill health preventing him from attending personally to some of his affairs which would suffer materially by delay - at his instance I now address you for the purpose of requesting an extension of my furlough untill 5th of January, when I shall, with pleasure return to Head Quarters." (Lt. Lee Massey Jr., at Colchester, Va., to Wharton, 13 Dec. 1807, MC Let L of C); "I have received Letters from Sergt. Gary & Corporal Woodland, the former states the Situation of the Guard of the Nautilus generally, the latter that of his own in regard to the Expiration of his Enlistment, I must request you to visit this vessel & attend to the wants of the Men in Clothing. Should they have any, & that you cause Corporal Woodland to be exchanged by a Corporal from your Command, under the Sanction of the Commanding Officer of the Brig, which done you will settle with him & give the enclosed. The Pay Master has been requested to write to you on the propriety of paying the Men of the Guard of this Vessel some money for their immediate Comfort & he will cause a full settlement soon to follow. I have reason to suppose that no very correct Clothing Return has been forwarded to the Quarter Master, either by Sergeant Burr, or Sergeant Westerfield, as Sergt. Gary observes he is ignorant of the Returns necessary for him. I will thank you therefore to assist the latter in procuring & furnishing him with them for his future government." (Wharton to Lt. Lee Massey Jr., at Gosport, Va., 20 May 1811, MC Arch); "Please remit me Two hundred dollars for contingent Money." (Lt. Lee Massey Jr., at Gosport, Va., to Lt. John Crabb, 11 Jan. 1812, MC Let L of C); "In testimony of respect for the memory off the late Lt. Lee Massey of the Corps who died on the 7th Inst. it is hereby ordered that crape be worn on the left arm and hilt of the Sword for one month from this date." (Order of Wharton, 14 Feb. 1812, MC Order Bk, MC Arch; See also Un. Amer. Mar., p. 50); "I have heard with much sorrow the death of our late friend & brother

190. Continued.
officer - Lieut. Lee Massey - it now only remains for us to pay the usual respect to his memory by wearing Crape, which you will observe by the enclosed is directed. That you may be enabled fully to attend to your own detachment I have written to Lieut. Boyle, requiring him on being relieved by Lieut. Brooks, to take command of the Guard, at the Navy Yard, Gosport; which I find you have now taken charge of - on that officers reporting himself prepared to receive it, I will thank you to cause its delivery to him, with all the Clothing, Arms & Accoutrements, &c, &c, on hand; with the necessary Returns with such other Information as you may deem proper for his Government, in the Command of it, Enclosed you have a discharge for McToy, reported by the late Lieut. Massey, as entitled to it." (Wharton to Lt. William Anderson at Norfolk, Va., 14 Feb. 1812, MC Arch); "One of the most versatile members of the Committee was the Rev. Lee Massey, who first studied law with George Johnston, Esq., of Alexandria, the friend of Patrick Henry, and then on the recommendation of the vestry of Truro Parish was sent to England to be ordained and become the rector of that Parish. This position he held until the outbreak of the war when he resigned, studied medicine, and practiced until his death around his home on the Occoquan. A charming miniature of one of his younger sons is handed down among the descendants of the Bronaugh family from among the ladies of which the Rev. Lee Massey chose his third wife. This young man, while a lieutenant in the U.S. Marine Corps, was drowned in (Feb.7) 1813 at the Gosport Navy Yard. Tradition has the story that one of his cousins, a Miss Bronaugh, to whom he offered his hand and heart, declined the hand but accepted the minature. However true this may be, her great-grand-daughter still treasures the little picture with the initials "L.M." in gold across the braided hair at the back of the miniature. The picture is also of interest as showing the Marine Corps uniform of the period in color, thus fixing the date at which certain changes were made in that uniform." (The Fairfax County Committee of Safety, 1774-1775; DAR Mag, 1916, 339-42-44); "I never knew so constant an attendant on Church, as Washington. And his behavior in the House of God was, ever, so deeply reverential, that it produced the happiest effect on my congregation. Rev. Lee Massey, Rector of Pohick Church, of which Washington was an active vestryman." (Maxims of Washington by J.F. Schroeder, New ed., pub in 1894, p. 381); DAR Mag, Feb. 1924, 78, which also publishes a likeness of Lieut. Massey. (v I, ch XVIII.); "I have to request a size roll for the

190. Continued.
guard attached to the Navy Yard, not being able to find one among the papers of our late Brother Officer Lieut Lee Massey. Viz Sergt Gary Corpls Banker, Duffer, Padison, and Wane and Privates Bradbury(?), Roby, Degroath, Alexander, Kline, Neiper, Myers, Stocks, Campbell, Delamater, Pritchard, Lenox, Macumber, Duxon, McCoy, Bartles, Poyer (Robert Robinson) Lutts, Ancrum, Huron, and Paul - I have nothing to govern me as a size roll until you forward the one requested-date of Pay &c." (Lt. William Anderson at Gosport, Va., to Lt. Samuel Miller, 14 March 1812, MC Let L of C); "In testimony of respect for the memory of the late Capt. Henry Caldwell of the Corps who died on the 12th Inst. It is hereby Ordered that, Crape be worn on the left arm & hilt of the Sword for one Month from this date." (Order of Wharton, 19 March 1812, MC Order Bk, MC Arch; See also Un. Amer. Mar., p. 50); "As a testimonial of respect for the Memory of the Late Lieut. Joshua Prime, of the Corps, who fell a victim to a painful and lingering disease on the 7th Inst. at Sacketts Harbour, on Lake Ontario: It is hereby ordered, that crape be worn on the left Arm and hilt of the Sword for one Month. Officers on Command or detached from Head Quarters will execute this order from the receipt of it." (Order of Wharton, 19 Feb. 1813, MC Order Bk, MC Arch; See also Un. Amer. Mar., p. 53); "By the death of Lieut. Hyde at Erie, the Detachment of Marines must be now left without a Commissioned Officer. You will in consequence immediately detach Lieut. White for that station by the way of Pittsburgh with orders to report himself to the Commanding Naval Officer there, & instructing him on taking command of the Guard to secure whatever may belong to it in Arms, Clothing etc, with the public books & papers in the charge of the late Lieut. Hyde, making his report accordingly to me & to the Staff of the Corps." (Wharton to Gale at Phila., 18 Feb. 1815, MC Arch); Wharton on March 15, 1815 wrote Gale at Philadelphia that Gale's letter of Feb. 20 "inclosed a Certificate of the Surgeon in which he mentions, as well as yourself, a probability of Lieut. White's being able to move in about a week from that date to the Post assigned him. If, however, he has become so seriously indisposed as to prevent his taking it, he will remain with you during the Summer & recover his health, I hope. In consequence of the present state of it, I have directed Major Hall [at New York] to send Lieut. Johnson to Erie, which you will view as countermanding the orders for Lieut. White." (MC Arch); "Whatever might have been the cause" of Lieutenant Hyde's

190. Continued.
death "I have heard of his death with great regret. Lieut White, under orders for Erie, will, I suppose, be able to receive from you on taking command of the detachment whatever the late Lt. has left in your charge or any other persons the property of it." (Wharton to Mr. E. Solomon, Purser, Navy U.S. Erie, Pennsa., 21 Feb. 1815, MC Arch); A search of the Archives of the Corps fails to disclose an order directing that mourning be worn for Lieut. Hyde although it is quite probable that such an order was issued but not transcribed into the Archive books. The date of Captain Greenleaf's death is unknown at this time and the following two letters are the last to appear in MC Arch. "You may recollect that for many months I have repeatedly urged you to the closing of your public Accounts, endeavouring strongly to impress on your mind the necessity of it for your own reputation, as well as for that of the Corps, but all, I now find, has been unavailing & I am necessitated to proceed on that business, which I had intended should follow & not precede the settlement of your concerns as Pay Master. I here allude to the Arrest on the Charges of Lieut. Kuhn, & which I shall no longer defer, because the Government whatever may be the result of your trial, will after it have the means of investigating & acting on the trust reposed in you as Pay Master. You will therefore consider this Letter as preparatory to an Order which will issue for the meeting of a General Court Martial at Philada. in the first week of April next, & also preparatory to an Order for your attendance there before said Court to answer for the Charges, & specifications of Charges exhibited by Lieut. Kuhn against you under date of the 27th March 1814, & of which you have received a Copy." (Wharton to Capt. Robert Greenleaf, 15 March 1815, MC Arch) "You will immediately deliver to Capt. John Crabb, Pay Master, all the public Books, Papers &c &c in your possession, having reference to your transactions while Pay Master of the Corps, in order that Officers who are indebted to the Public & whose accounts stand open may be called on to discharge the balances, if any, against them, before their retiring from service, by resignation or otherwise. On your delivery of such books, papers &c &c Capt. Crabb will give the necessary receipts for their security while under his charge, or, return to you of them, if required." (Wharton to Capt. Robert Greenleaf, 30 April 1815, MC Arch) / "I obtained permission from Commodore
191. Chauncey to leave Sacketts Harbor, with orders to report to you on my arrival" in Washington. "I have been here

191. Continued.
several days and have not as yet had an opportunity of personally reporting myself. I wish, Sir, you would be good enough to give me orders to report to Col. Wharton on any duty you may think proper." (Lt. Francis W. Sterne to Sec. Navy William Jones, 4 Jan. 1814, Misc Let v I, Navy Arch); "I have by accident heard of your arrival in this city & still find you on no record or return recognized by the proper officer of the Corps here, the Adjutant. You have now twenty four hours to report yourself to him after the receipt of this order to that effect if, not done by that time I shall arrest you on charges which shall be immediately made known to you." (Wharton to Lt. Robert Mosby, 21 April 1814, MC Arch)

192. An officer who had lost government funds was directed to make good the money personally and authorized "by memorial resort to Congress as others had done and ask for indemnification." (Wharton to Kuhn, 14 March 1814, MC Arch; see also Wharton to Capt. Robert Greenleaf, 9 Jan. 1814, MC Arch)

193. "In obedience to your orders of the 12th Inst. Lieut. Ebenezar H. Cummins was arrested * * *." (Wharton to Sec. Navy, 15 May 1812, Misc Let v III, Navy Arch); "Upon further reflection I deem it proper to direct that you will decline sending on the order to Lieut. Wainwright to resume his command; or if you should have sent it on, revoke it for the present - & let him return to the situation in which the arrest placed him." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 10 Aug. 1812, MC Arch); The Commandant on Feb. 25, 1813 wrote Lieutenants Samuel Miller and John Brooks that the Sec. Navy would not "grant the arrest you have requested." (Wharton to Miller and Wharton to Brooks, 25 Feb. 1813, MC Arch); "For reasons which are by me deemed quite sufficient I shall not direct the arrest you have requested." (Wharton to Lt. Joseph L. Kuhn, 27 Feb. 1813, MC Arch)

194. "You will consequently deliver your sword to the Adjutant and under the arrest not leave Barracks without my permission." (Wharton to 1st Lt. Andrew L. B. Madison, 9 Feb. 1812, MC Arch); "Consider yourself arrested and delivering your sword to Lieutenant Charles Lord, Acting Adjutant" and to "not leave Barracks without permission." (Wharton to Capt. Alexander Sevier, 9 Dec. 1814, MC Arch); "You are released from the arrest" and "will receive your sword from the Acting Adjutant." (Wharton to Alexander Sevier, 15 Jan. 1815, MC Arch); "You will cause the sword of Captain Henry H. Forde to be restored. (Wharton to Major Richard Smith, 14 June 1815, MC Arch)

195. The Military Academy was created in 1802 but, as far as is known today, no Marines attended it. Up to 1845 when the regular Naval Academy was established the Marine Officers received as much systematic professional education as the Naval Officers; The first Marine Officers who were graduates of the Naval Academy were the following of the Class of 1881; Francis Eskridge Sutton, Harry Kidder White, Lincoln Karmany, Charles Henry Lauchheimer, William Henry Stayton, Charles Augustus Doven, James Edward Mahoney, Franklin James Moses, Henry Cargill Hainer George Barnett and Constantine Marrast Perkins; No definite information is available today as to who was the first Marine Officer who attended West Point, but Charles R. [C.] Floyd had been a cadet prior to his appointment in the Marine Corps. (See MC Hist v II ch II, 45, 78, 115, 137, 139)

196. The Army and Navy of the United States and foreign forces at ports they visited on naval vessels.

197. MC Arch.

198. It was different in 1869 as shown by this order: "Hereafter all candidates for admission into the Marine Corps will be required to present themselves for examination to the Academic Board of the Naval Academy at Annapolis, Md. The examination required will be the same as that prescribed for candidates for admission into the Naval Academy, both as to mental and physical qualification." (Sec. Navy A.C. Borie to Zeilin, 21 June 1869, Navy Arch); In 1836 First Lt. Joseph L. C. Hardy and Second Lt. Thomas Theodore Sloan, both of the Marine Corps, with many naval officers, signed a memorial to Congress praying for the establishment of a Naval School. (Soley, Hist Naval Academy, 27-31; Park Benjamin, Hist Naval Academy, 111; Marshall, Naval Academy); "By last mail, I solicited orders from our Colo. as the object for which the Furlough was granted me has been me asumabelly obtained and feeling at some time no disposition to avail my Self of an oppertunity Such as I now have by being on Furlough - Should my Services be requir'd I feel a wish at all times to offer them to my Country. I have to request of you to Know the cause why I have never been notified of my promotion or whether or not is has never been made. out. I, here to fore, solicited your attention to this matter. whether you ever receivd my letters: I know not. I wish you would - inform me by letter directed to this place." (Lt. Alexander Sevier at Knoxville, Tenn. to Lt. Samuel Miller, 28 July 1812, MC Let L of C); "It is singular that the promotions do not take place," and "Economy appears to be oftener practised in our Corps

198. Continued.
than any other" wrote Carmick at New Orleans to Wharton on July 22, 1814 (MC Arch); "You know rank with us has never been very rapid but you have the door open to it who are so fortunate as to see service. I hope, ere long, as the reward of your honorable exertions that I shall be able to address you as Colonel instead of Major." (Wharton to Carmick, 4 Feb. 1815, MC Arch); "I have been informed that first Lieut. Breckenridge Hall & Sterne of Marines were promoted to Capts. on the 10th Dec. last. I am now attached to this ship and would be glad to get my commission previous to leaving the U.S. As I understand she is destined to be one of the Medeterenean squadron. With sentiments of the highest esteem I am Sir." (Lt. Francis W. Sterne on Constellation at NY to Sec. Navy Benjamin W. Crowninshield, 7 April 1815, Misc Let, v III, 1815, Let No. 154, Navy Arch)

199. "In respect to the selections from the Roll of officers for promotion submitted to the President I have endeavoured to obtain as correct information as the nature of the case will admit and with the utmost care and impartiality have named those who appeared from their services and opportunities of acquiring professional knowledge to merit a preference. The good of the service has been my only guide. Almost all the gentlemen are personally unknown to me and the interest of the Service excepted, it is to me a matter of entire indifference which of them are promoted. If Seniority of date was the absolute rule, the task would be very simple and less irksome to the Secretary, but it never has been - it never ought to be, except when merit and knowledge are equal in the candidates. The promotion from Lieutenant to Masters Commandant is a most important step indeed - a distinct and important Command requiring the highest degree of professional knowledge and experience." (Sec. Navy William Jones to "Hon. Jos. Anderson, Senate Chamber", 30 July 1813, Cong Let Bk, v II, 186, Navy Arch); The foregoing letter referred to Naval Officers; "The last law touching the Corps of Marines has encreased the number of Captains but I have not heard as yet of any promotions thereby it is to be presumed they will soon follow, you of course will then be attended to." (Wharton to Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Gosport, Va., 19 May 1814, MC Arch); Promotions - John Hall to be Major of Marines; Gale and Smith to be Majors by Brevet. Long list of promotions. (Nat Intell, Aug. 13, 1814)

200. See Notes 332 to 351.

201. See Notes 362 to 370.

202. See Note 191.
203. The Officer-of-the-Day kept what was called his "Report" book which the commanding officer signed as "examined." (See Officer-of-the-Day's Report Books, Marine Barracks, Wash. D. C., Oct. 3, 1803 to Dec. 31, 1804, Sept. 27, 1807 to May 3, 1808, June 15, 1811 to Dec. 14, 1811, Dec. 1, 1814 to June 9, 1815 and Morning Report Book, Charlestown [Boston], Mass., Aug. 10, 1815 to Aug. 15, 1816, all in MC Arch; Another Officer-of-the-Day's book, Oct. 5, 1802 to Oct., 1803, is in possession of a civilian who purchased it in 1933 from Luther M. Cornwall); "The Morning Report I sent you will show you the number of men for duty," etc. (R. Smith at Washington to Wharton (absent up north), 12 July 1812, MC Arch)
204. "Visited the General mess Room at the usual hours found the provisions & furniture in good order. Inspected the Navy Yard Guard Sergeant reported the Guard all present found their arms accoutrements & Quarters in military order. Visited the Cells & saw the Prisoner Devin receive his daily allowance of Bread & Watter. At Tattoo inspected the men in Garrison & reported them to the Commanding Officer. Visited the Navy Yard Guard at 10 o'clock P.M. found the guard all present & vigilant on post on returning to Garrison found all well. Countersign Ghent. Ch^s Lord Lieut^t & Officer of the Day. Exam^d A. Sevier, Capt. Commdg." (Officer of the Day's Report Bk, Dec. 1, 1814, Marine Barracks, Wash. D.C., MC Arch); "Visited the General Mess Room at the usual hours in the Morning found the provisions well cooked and equally distributed. The prisoners in the Cells, received his daily allowance of bread, and water. At 10 o'clock A.M. Inspected the Navy Yard Guard & found their arms and accoutrements and Quarters in good order. Released Corp. Thomas Hearne & Privates Nathaniel Dover and Henry Walter from Confinement, by order of the Col. Commandant. The men in Barracks were at Tattoo Inspected, and found in good order. Visited the Navy Yard Guard at 10 o'clock P. M. found Sentinels vigilant on post. Sergeant reported Guard all present, on returning to the Barracks, found everything in prime order. Countersign Attention. William Nicoll, Lieut. & Officer of the day. Exam^d A. Sevier Capt. Comdg." (Officer of the Day's Report Bk, Dec. 2, 1814, Marine Barracks, Wash. D.C., MC Arch); "At ½ eight A.M. visited the General Mess Room - provisions were well served up and furniture in good order. Had Private Stephenson returned from confinement his sentence having expired - had private Dunton confined to the Cells Days and night by order of the Col. Commandant.

204. Continued.
Visited the Cells at half past nine and saw the prisoners receive their daily allowance of Bread & Water. At the customary hour inspected the arms & quarters of the Navy Yard Guard. They were in Soldier like order. Inspected the arms & accoutrements of the men in garrison at the usual inspection hour. They were in neat order. At ½ Two P.M. again visited the general Mess room provisions were as well cooked as in the morning. Reported the condition of the men in garrison to the Commanding Officer. Also confined Private Bowling for drunkenness & absenting himself from evening Parade. Visited the Navy Yard Guard. At ½ 9 P.M. Sergt. reported Guard all present. Sentinals were on the alert. Countersign, Service. Edmund Brooke, Lt. & Officer of the Day. Exam^d A. Sevier, Capt. Comdt." (Officer of the Day's Report Bk, Dec. 6, 1814, Marine Barracks, Wash. D.C., MC Arch); "At the customary hour visited the Mess Room provisions were well cooked and equally distributed. At ½ past 10 A.M. visited the Navy Yard Guard inspected their arms, accoutrements & quarters they were in soldier-like order. At ½ Past eleven attended to an order from the Col. Commandant promoting Copl. Attix (?) to Sergt. & Private Humble (?) to Corpl. inspected the men at tattoo & reported their condition to the Commanding Officer. Visite the Navy Yard Guard at ½ nine Sergeant reported Guard all present. Sentinels were vigilant. Countersign Potomac. E. Brooke, Lt. & Officer of the Day. Examined B. Richardson, Lt. Commanding." (Officer of the Day's Report Bk., Feb. 11, 1815, Marine Barracks, Wash. D.C., MC Arch); "Visited the General Mess Room at ½ past eight O'clock A.M. found furniture in good order & provisions equally distributed & well cooked & visited the cells & saw the prisoners Receive their daily allowance of bread & water. At 10 o'clock inspected the Navy Yard Guard found their Arms & quarters in good Order, Sergeant reported guard all present. At ½ past 1 o'clock P.M. again visited the General Mess Room & found the furniture & provisions in the same good order as mentioned above. At Tattoo inspected the troops in Garrison & reported their condition to the Commanding Officer. At 10 o'clock P.M. visited the Navy Yard Guard found Sentinels attentive to duty, Sergeant reported Guard all present. On returning to Garrison found all well. Countersign, Merit. Richd F. Auchmuty, Lieut. & Officer of the Day. Examined W. Nicoll, Lieut. Commdg." (Officer of the Day's Report Bk., June 9, 1815, Marine Barracks, Wash. D.C., MC Arch); A "Morning Report of the officers and Marines stationed at

304. Continued.
Charlestown [Boston], Massachusetts, under command of Capt. R. D. Wainwright" from August 10, 1815 to August 15, 1816 is in the MC Arch; Morning Report of Boston Aug. 10, 1815 to Aug. 15, 1816 shows "visited the sentinels at 10 o'clock agreeably to orders & found them vigilant and attentive to duty" and "John McKim, O.S. of Marines" seems to have been the permanent O.D; "Visited the Navy Yard Guard, found Sentinels vigilant on post". (Morning Report Books, Marine Barracks, Wash. D.C., Dec. 1, 1814 to June 11, 1815, MC Arch); Morning Report of Boston, Aug. 10, 1815 to Aug. 15, 1816 shows "waiters." Morning Report for Boston Aug. 10, 1815 to Aug. 15, 1816 shows strength and character of duty; Officer of the Day's Report Bk., Marine Barracks, Wash. D.C., Dec. 1, 1814 to June 1, 1815 shows Countersigns; Morning Report of Boston, Aug. 10, 1815 to Aug. 15, 1816, shows countersign.

305. "On special occasions Officers at Headquarters have been allowed the indulgence of living out of Quarters; but this has lately been productive of much inconvenience to the Public Service and if persisted in must increase it. I must hence call your attention to the subject and through you require that all our Officers return to the Quarters provided for them, in Barracks, unless otherwise permitted by me." (Wharton to "The Commanding Officer, in Barracks, H. Quarters," 10 April 1815, MC Arch)

306. Marine officers fought duels. Captain John Marshall Gamble killed Midshipman John S. Cowan in a duel on an island in the South Pacific. (See MC Hist v I ch XXIII, 66)

307. Captain Robert D. Wainwright, being convinced that a Lieutenant C. T. Grandison, U.S.Navy, at the Hampstead Navy Yard, near Charleston, S.C., was a liar and a coward so informed him to his face before witnesses on January 5, 1813. The evidence in Navy and Marine Corps Archives justify the statement of Captain Wainwright. (Statement of Stevens, Weston and Brailsford, 7 Jan. 1813; Statement of Weston, 7 Jan. 1813; Statement of Brailsford, Stevens, Weston and Patterson, 7 Jan. 1813 including a statement by "J.H.D." and "N.S."; statement of Wainwright, 12 Jan. 1813; J.H.Dent to Sec. Navy, 14 Jan. 1813; Hugh G. Campbell to Sec. Navy 24 Dec. 1813, all in Capt Let v I, 1813, Navy Arch) Captain John H. Dent, his commanding officer, gave Lieutenant Grandison every opportunity to clear his character but that officer failed to do so. Captain Dent wrote Lieutenant Grandison that it was with extreme regre-

207. Continued.
that he was compelled from a sense of duty to withdraw his friendship from him as he had failed to demand and obtain the satisfaction becoming of an officer and a gentleman in the affair of honor with Captain Wainwright and Andrew Hasil (a former Marine Officer). (J.H.Dent to Lieut. C.T. Grandison, U.S.Navy, 9 Jan. 1813, Capt Let v I, 1813, Navy Arch) Captain Dent recommended him before a general court-martial for ungentlemanly and unofficer-like conduct. Lieutenant Charles Grandison was dismissed from the Navy on May 1, 1813. (Hamersly, Gen. Reg, 294)

208. Frederick "Lubstine removed from cells to Convalescent Room by request of Doct. Hunt," and on August 16, 1811, "By" the request of Doctr. Hunt removed [John] Proshan ["Beastly drunk"] and [Henry] McGraw from the Convalescent "Room." (Officer-of-the-Day's Report Bk., 31 July 1811, Marine Barracks, Wash. D.C., MC Arch); "For the better accomodation of the Sick under your Command, I would beg leave to recommend a Matron to be appointed to cook and wash for those in Hospital also a Steward to attend to giving the Sick the Medicine as prescribed by the Surgeons." (Jno. Harrison, Surgeon's Mate, to Wharton, 3 Feb. 1812, MC Arch) On this letter was written: "Note: Colo. Wharton is authorized to employ a Matron and a Steward at his discretion. Paul Hamilton."; "Inclosed you will receive four certificates of Marines (given by Dr. [S.R.] Marshall) who are incapable of performing the duties of a Soldier." (Capt. John Hall C.O. at N.Y. to Wharton, 21 April 1812, MC Arch); "L. Griffin, Surgeon" at "Gosport Navy Yard." (Larkin Griffin at Norfolk to Lt. Thomas R. Swift, 1 May 1812, MC Arch; Surgeon Griffin died Nov. 1, 1814); "the late state of your health which I hope has mended, under talents such as our friend Docr. Marshall possesses." (Wharton to A. Henderson on President at New York, 10 May 1812, MC Arch); "Having received the opinion of Docr. Griffin on the Health of our men" etc. (Wharton to Thomas R. Swift at Norfolk, 17 May 1812, MC Arch); "I am stationed with my command, without any medical aid unless I employ it as it is to be had. When in the province of East Florida I employed a Surgeon and allowed him the pay and rations of a Sergeon's Mate in our service. When I arrived on this station I made application to Doctor Baldwin our Surgeon here. He refused to attend my men on the principle that he had never received any orders respecting the Marines on this station. From my convenient situation to the flotilla, my men could receive the attendance from our Surgeon that they require, by which means it would not only be a saving

208. Continued.
to the Navy Department, the pay and rations of a Surgeon's Mate, but would be supplying the sick with hospital stores of the best quality, prepared for the use of the public. In my situation I have to supply my command with such as are to be had when the demand is immediate. I have to solicit your advice on this subject, as there is great care required to guard soldiers against the frequent attacks from diseases prevalent in this climate. Be pleased to let me know whether Doctor Baldwin is to attend my sick, or whether I must continue to supply my command as above mentioned." (Lt. A. Sevier at Point Petre, Ga., to Sec. Navy, 7 June 1813, Misc Let v IV, 1813, Navy Arch); "As it is probable that we shall have an additional number of wounded men, I will thank you to inform me, whether any portion of the Marine Barracks can be appropriated for their accomodation. P.S. I have a letter from Capt. Sevier, recd. during your absence, authorizing me to take possession of your late quarters, I will thank you for your opinion on the subject." (E. Cutbush, Surgeon, at Hospital (Doct. Cutbush Hospital) to Wharton, 3 Sept. 1814, MC Arch); Certificate of Surgeon William Turk regarding health of Lt. Francis B. White. (Gale to Wharton, 20 Feb. 1815, MC Arch); "I have the honor to enclose you a certificate relative to Sergt. Tull's inability. There is no Surgeon on the station at present who served in the attack on Michilimackinack, but I have procured the signature of Dr. Christie to show in what manner he is disabled. I have left blank the rate of pay per month, as it was at that time thirteen, and now is reduced to eleven dollars. The date I have also left blank, being of opinion that it ought to correspond with that of his discharge." (Lt. Samuel B. Johnston at Erie, Pa. to Wharton, 12 March 1816, MC Arch; On this letter was written: "error as regards the pay of Marines. Sergts. pay in time of war was eleven dollars peace establishment nine dollars, instead of 13$ & 11$. John Crabb P M M C.")

209. "You have become unfortunate in recruiting at the time men are most wanted. Your report of the 9th is really alarming. Why has our Corps lost its reputation after the many handsome acts done by the Navy and the Prize Money which attended them. Surely you do not expect your Summer returns to be like the Winter. If you do you shall be ruined. Do you think we could get Recruits at Lancaster, York, Harrisburgh * * * If so I will try them." (Wharton to Gale at Phila., 12 March 1813, MC Arch); "I have attended to your reports of the 28th Ulto

209. Continued.
& 1st Inst. and should be glad even now to send you the Recruiting Instructions to which you advert, if it were proper by any authority from the Department of the Navy, but I am still without it - a very short time & the point must be determined." (Wharton to Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Gosport, Va., 10 March 1814, MC Arch)

210. "Receive none that you would not willingly command." (Wharton to Swift at Norfolk, 24 March 1815, MC Arch)

211. MC Arch; Marines took an oath as shown by their service records.

212. MC Arch; Nat Intell 15 Dec 1814.

213. MC Arch.

214. "I hope you will be able from the different recruiting Parties at the adjoining Towns to form Guards for all the vessels. * * * The Honourable the Secretary of the Navy has referred to me a Letter from Mr. J. Evarts on the propriety of allowing Half Pay to the Mother of Private James Correll of your Command - the Paymaster to whom this business belongs states the difficulty of so doing from the frequent transfers of Marines unless attended with much risk to the Public or to himself - being formerly done in the Corps it was found to be productive of considerable trouble & sometimes loss in the closing of accounts I do not wish therefore to give any directions on a subject which may embarrass the pay Department, over which I may have a Control, but with which I should not be willing to interfere, so as to envolve me in a loss by a share of responsibility which can alone be with the Pay master - to obviate this Inconvenience with the Parent of Correll, & that she may receive aid from his means I return the power of Attorney, & must recommend that you pay on it whatever is allowed from the pay as it becomes due - retaining the son Correll as one of the Guard of the Station." (Wharton to Lt. Wm. Anderson at Boston, 9 Nov 1813, MC Arch); On September 10, 1812 the Commandant wrote Lt. Broom at Boston to carry on recruiting with as much spirit as possible and advised him "to try Salem, as you must fill as far as you can any vacancies in the Squadron and Constitution." (MC Arch); On September 24, 1812 the Commandant directed Captain Archibald Henderson to "immediately recruit in Boston, or wherever you can get men. Captain Hall has been required to send you for this purpose as many men as he can spare, and your own exertions must do the rest. Music for this guard at present, I cannot detail." (MC Arch); "Your letter of the 26th Ulto. is with me. From the silence of the

314. Continued.
Navy Agent, or his Agent, I am led to believe that he wishes no commissions from the Corps of Marines in purchasing for it. No difficulty will be experienced in this, I think, because the stores at New York can abundantly supply the Guard now at, or which may be on service at New London. Having received instructions to recruit men from the commanding officer of the ship to which you belong, it would be very improper in me to 'drop you any line on that subject,' orders from me would most probably interfere with those you have received already." (Wharton to Lt. William L. Brownlow at New London, 7 June 1814, MC Arch); "I think you have done right by ordering Lieut. Brackenridge to return; if men are not to be inlisted in North Carolina, it would be improper to keep him there on an encreased expense." (Wharton to Capt. Thomas R. Swift at Norfolk, 26 July 1814, MC Arch); "For the last two months I have not bin able to recruit any Men owing to the busy time amongst the Farmers. but in the course of next month I shall be able to recruit a number." (Capt. Chas. L. Hanna at Portsmouth, N.H. to Wharton, 4 Aug 1814, MC Let L of C); "You will be pleased to send an officer to Portsmouth, N.H. to recruit the men required by Capt. Hull agreeably to the enclosed letter." (Sec. Navy B. W. Crowninshield to Wharton, 28 Feb 1815, MC Let L of C); Capt. Wainwright had been ordered to command the President's Marines (MC Arch) but on Dec. 21, 1813 Wharton wrote him: "The sailing of the Frigate before your arrival has been rather unfortunate," so you will recruit for the winter. Repair to Providence, R.I., "and obtain on the best terms a building to answer for Quarters and Rendezvous * * * I must recommend to you a Strict Economy that we may be able to see how far a permanent Post can be established at that place [Providence], or Newport." (Wharton to Wainwright at Newport, R.I., 21 Dec 1813, MC Arch); "receive this as an order to close the recruiting service" at Newport, R.I., and repair to New York. (Wharton to Wainwright, 23 March 1814, MC Arch); "I hasten to reply to yours of the 24th last - you shou'd have heard from me before this but I awaited your farther Orders with the necessary procrsion for recruiting, in the meantime have made every possible exertion by issuing hand bills through the country & opening a Rendezvous in this place without any success; I presume the reason must be evident the pay & Bounty being so much greater for the Army and Recruiting parties being in every part of the State. I mention'd in my last communication my intention of passing through the

314. Continued.
country that I might ascertain the most proper places to send Recruiting parties to when the Non Commission'd Officers you propos'd sending me arriv'd having the offer of a seat to New London & to return by the way of Providence without hesitation I accepted not conceiving that any censure cou'd possibly be attach'd to me for so doing." (Capt. Wainwright at Newport, R.I. to Wharton, 4 March 1814, MC Let L of C); "I arrived here the day before yesterday, in a few days I shall be enabled to say if there is any probability of obtaining recruits in this state. I presume you wil deem it necessary that I shou'd have a Serjt. and Musick and be supplied so soon as possible with funds I beg leave to suggest that I might be most conveniently furnish'd through the Navy Agent at this place Treasury notes and southern money being eighteen pr Cent below par." (Capt. Wainwright at Newport, R.I. to Wharton, Dec 1814, MC Let L of C); "I have enlisted one very good man, and when I receive funds, for which I have written to the Paymaster under your consent, I hope I shall be able, not only to fill my Detachment, but those of the squadron." (Lt. H. W. Forde at New London to Wharton, 3 Sept 1813, MC Let L of C); On April 27, 1813 Lt. Samuel Bacon was at Newburgh, N.Y. on Recruiting Duty. (MC Arch); "You see, that I am moving among the hills of this country in quest of recruits. I came here but day before yesterday and have as yet had no time to lay my plan of operations; but from very slight information of these places & their people, I am inclined to think men are to be caught about here. I now imajine my best way will be to make this my rendezvous & make excursions out to the adjacient country I have been without rest or comfort since I left Washington, so fatiguing & incessant have been my labours in recruiting, in pursuit of deserters & in doing duty to the garrison. But I do not mention this by way of complaint. I only hope I will not be forgotten the very next call for sea service. I need assistance here, as this rendezvous must have a trusty person to superintend it, while I am out sending men in from the country. This arrangement, however, Capt. Hall will accede to. He is very anxious for the success of our recruiting." (Lt. Samuel Bacon at Peekskill, N.Y. to Wharton, 28 March 1813, MC Arch); Lt. Samuel Bacon was on recruiting duty at Peekskill, New York in April, 1813. (Wharton to Lt. Bacon, 9 April 1813, MC Arch); In May of 1815 Marines were needed and Recruiting "will now soon become brisk," wrote the Commendant to Gale, and that Captain Bacon, had

314. Continued.
been ordered to recruit at York, Pennsylvania. (Wharton to Gale, 16 May 1815, MC Arch); "Captain Bacon, having been ordered to recruit at York, Pa., will want a Sergeant or very steady Corporal," etc. (Wharton to Gale 16 May 1815, MC Arch); "have a look for the Fairs about to take place in your vicinity, frequently many men are to be had by attending them." (Wharton to Capt. Samuel Bacon at Yorktown, Pa., 31 May 1815, MC Arch); "You can close the rendezvous * * * ordering the Party to march to Baltimore and join that of Lieut. Richardson for the Java. The sick Recruit you must do with as the rules for service and humanity dictate." (Wharton to Richardson at York, Pa., 25 July 1815, MC Arch); "I will again try Lancaster for a month." (Wharton to Gale at Phila, 22 March 1813, MC Arch); "Tomorrow Lieut. Hall leaves this with orders to report himself to you, he is destined to try Lancaster, & is the officer by me alluded to in my last. You will give him recruiting Instructions & will furnish him with funds, & a Party with Music to proceed without delay to that station, directing that the Recruits, if he is successful, be sent to you for the drill, in small parties, & to receive the balance of bounty due, as the time of service in advancing will allow it, he must keep you informed of his success there, & you must so inform me." (Wharton to Gale at Phila., 24 March 1813, MC Arch); On March 24, 1813, the Commandant wrote Captain Anthony Gale at Philadelphia that Lieutenant Hall had left Washington with orders to report to Captain Gale. "He is destined for Lancaster," and "you will give him recruiting instructions and will furnish him with funds, and a party with music to proceed without delay to that station, directing that the Recruits, if he is successful be sent to you for the drill, in small parties and to receive the balance of bounty due, as the time of service in advancing will allow it. He must keep you informed of his success there, and you must so inform me." (MC Arch); 2d Lt. William Hall ordered from Washington to Philadelphia to report to "Captain Gale of Marines there as the Officer intended for the Recruiting Service at Lancaster." (Wharton to Hall, 24 March 1813, MC Arch); Lieut. Hall "is destined to try Lancaster * * * give him recruiting instructions" and "furnish him with funds and a Party with Music." (Wharton to Gale at Phila., 24 March 1813, MC Arch); Early in 1813, First Lt. John Brooks, jr., visited Pittsburg to recruit for Perry's Squadron on Lake Erie. On May 6, 1813 the Commandant wrote Lieutenant Brooks

314. Continued.
at Pittsburg: "That a knowledge may be given to the persons in and about Pittsburgh of the service they are intended for - if recruited - I think it will be best to extend your time, until the end of the present month there - for I do not believe that we can with propriety calculate on any success either on the way to, or at the Lake and you can have no opportunity for trial after having left the place you have now halted at. Mr. Ormsby the Acting Navy Agent will doubtless on your application render every assistance that you can ask, while you remain where you are and will be requested by me to furnish you on proceeding to your ultimate situation at Erie, the best means of transport." (MC Arch); Lt. Wm. Anderson ordered to Fredericktown, Md. to recruit. (Wharton to Anderson, 24 April 1813, MC Arch); Sergeant Jacob Mahler was ordered on April 26 with his "Recruiting Party and Baggage to Fredericktown" to join Lt. Anderson. (MC Arch); "I regret that their appears but little prospect of success in recruiting at this place at present, the recruiting Party Station'd here for the Army, inlisting for eighteen months and five years, have, I believe drain'd the County of Frederick of every thing like a Soldier. Another rendivouse will be opened in this place in a few days for twelve months men, consequently, their will be but little opening for us, we are making every exertion but without effect, there has been no men recruited here for three weeks, every villige in the vicinity of this, has been visited by the Party before me. I have been advised to proceed to Getts-burgh and Little York as those places have not been vissited lately by a recruiting party, and in all pro-babillity I will be without an opponent. I am fully of opinion we should do better in those places." (Lt. Wm. Anderson at Fredericktown, Md. to Wharton, 30 April 1813, MC Let L of C); "You will take charge of Privates Jacob Roaff(?), Jos: Crownover & Michl. Baer, and pro-ceed immediately to H. Qr. Washington, City, report yourself to Colo. Franklin Wharton, Commdt. Marine Corps. Sergt. Maher, will furnish you with Rations for the March, & with money for which you must be ac-countable, by proper vouchers." (Lt. Wm. Anderson at Fredericktown, Md., to Corpl. Alexr. Simpson, 14 July 1813, MC Let L of C); In May of 1813 First Lt. Wm. Anderson commanded a detachment of one sergeant, one corporal, one fifer one drummer, and four privates on recruiting duty at Hagerstown, Maryland. (Muster Rolls); "I do not know how to account for your extraordinary silence." (Wharton to Lt. Wm. Anderson at Hagerstown, Md.

314. Continued.
1 July 1813, MC Arch); "I regret that I cannot report more favourably of the duty asign'd me on the recruiting Service, as observ'd in my former reports, eviry exertior has been made that the Service could possably require both on the part of my Party and that of myself without much effect I have obtain'd three recruits only, the fourth having reciev'd a bounty from Capt. Miller of the Infantry and escaped to my rendizvous and was inlisted without the knoledge of his having reciev'd a bounty before, on the application of Capt Miller I refus'd to give him up in consequence of his not having been sworn or signing any Enlistment but offer'd to pay the money he had recieved. This objection was done away by an order from The Honr. the Secritary of the Navy and he was accordingly given up, it is generally believed that their will be no men during the Harvist, to be had." (Lt. Wm. Anderson at Hagers Town to Wharton, 3 July 1813, MC Let L of C); "It will be useless to remain longer in the Country, to attempt recruiting, the price of Labour at this particular time will leave no man for our Service that ought to be received, & you must proceed where the numbers of a City will make success probable, & where a selection may be had, that place must be Baltimore, & you will immediately proceed there with the Party, detaching Simpson with the Recruits for this place, when at Fredericktown, with rations for the March. Lieut. Hyde now under orders, has been recruiting at Baltimore, & I should wish you to enquire of Sergt. Palmer for the Rendezvous he has lately had, & then sent for the purpose, he will also be able to assist you in whatever may relate to that service, & will make know to you the Contractors." (Wharton to Lt. William Anderson at Hagers Town, Md., 7 July 1813, MC Arch); "Eleven recruits left here this morning for H. Quarters. Out of the number enlisted two have been discharged one from unsoundness the other being an apprentice & claimed by his master - three kept here to continue the necessary strength of the guard - One used by myself as a waiter & one claimed by the 36th Infantry making in all twenty, to which I will add four reenlistments. For the cause of their beggarly appearance I must refer you to the Quarter Master. The difficulty of getting transportation I presume is the reason why the station has not been sufficiently furnished with clothing." (Capt. A. Grayson at Baltimore to Wharton, 7 Dec 1814, MC Let L of C); "Every exertion shall be made on my part to meet your calculations on me for recruits. I am sorry to report

214. Continued.
the loss (by death) of McKnight & Brown - the latter a recruit." (Capt. A. Grayson at Baltimore to Wharton, 17 Feb 1815, MC Let L of C); Detachment ordered in May 1815 "to proceed by the usual way" from Phila., "Frenchtown," etc. "Halt at Baltimore & receive the recruits from Lt. Richardson there." (Wharton to Gale, 16 May 1815, MC Arch); With reference to "recalling the recruiting party" under Captain Alfred Grayson at Baltimore see Grayson to Wharton, 2 March 1815 and 3 March 1815, MC Let L of C; "Your being silent about the unhappy affair between Antiquette & Lovett makes me believe the termination has not been so fatal as was expected. You must, on the best conditions, hire a place by the month for a Rendezvous, & you can for the present employ music for the recruiting service on the Army allowance to those not under inlistment. As to the premium, you have been already informed by the Pay Master, & I must now on this subject differ with you in the opinion that the use of Citizens would be, by any means beneficial to us in recruiting; You are at liberty to try the mode, & can dispose of the bounty as to you may appear best - you must remember that you only can be call'd on in case the Recruit should want the qualifications, under Sergeons Certificate, that ought to pass him. You have enclosed discharges for those entitled to them, whenever they become under your command." (Wharton to Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Gosport, Va., 20 March 1814, MC Arch); "I think you have done right by ordering Lieut. Breckenridge to return. If men are not to be inlisted in North Carolina it would be improper to keep him there." (Wharton to Swift at Norfolk, 26 July 1814, MC Arch); "I must likewise inform you that I conceive it a duty incumbent on me to hold any balance that may become due you, for the purpose of remunerating the recruits (in part) the monies you have witheld from them, due on account of their bounty and advance pay, your limits of arrest are no longer restricted to the Marine Barracks, but will include the City and Fauxbourg(?)." (Carmick to a subordinate, 19 January 1814, MC Arch)

215. "I have reason to believe with you that the Army will for the present stop our recruiting, from the advantages which their recruiting Officers can shew in Land & money - I will still however look to you, occasionally for a small Party & must now request that when you have 20 Men you will place them under Sergt. Maher, to proceed to Baltimore, in the usual way & advise me of

215. Continued.
the time they will there arrive that I may send a Sergt. from this to receive them. Grant will be considered as pardoned by the proclamation of the President of the U.States; he and Green can therefore be of the next detachment for this." (Wharton to Capt. Anthony Gale at Phila., 18 May 1812, MC Arch); "Capt. Smith Lieuts Prime, Kellogg & Boon have arrived here with a detachment of 37 men consisting Sergts Corpls Music & Privates the latter of which have never yet been drilled, & many of them perfectly unfit for service, several being from 50 to 60 years old, however shall be obliged to send them having no others to supply there places with they will leave this on tuesday next - Capt: Gale has sent no Uniform Coats. I write him to day on the subject, Lt. Ford(?) not yet arrived." (Capt. John Hall at New York to Wharton, 18 Sept 1812, MC Let L of C); "You will oblige me by sending on some Blank Enlistments and Blank Muster Rolls to this station, there is nothing now but the want of Music preventes me from gaining a great number of recruits at this place." (Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Gosport to Lt. Saml Miller, 23 Sept 1812, MC Let L of C); "'Tis with pleasure I report to you my arrival at this place and my complyance with your orders. The guard for the Macedonian is not compleated, owing to the difficiency of men on this station & the difficulty of procuring recruits; however asCapt. Jones only requires 30 privates I think that number can shortly be fitted, as I shall devote all my leasure in assisting Capt Hall & Lieut: Bacon in the recruiting service. My best respects to your family and remain respectfully your." (Lt. Thomas W. Logge at NY to Wharton, 21 March 1813, MC Let L of C); "Captain Miller of the U.S. Army claims a private in the Marine Corps recruited by Lieutenant Anderson who refuses to surrender him on the ground of his not having been sworn into service at the time he enlisted with Captain Miller. You will please examine into the facts, and report to me your opinion as to the validity of the enlistment by Lieut Anderson." (Sec. Navy W. Jones to Lt. Miller, 25 May 1813, MC Let L of C); In a letter to Captain Richard Smith, dated March 10, 1814, the Commandant wrote: "A most shameful practice has long existed in the Corps, much to the detriment of the public. In the introduction of such useless and decayed characters for soldiers. This evil I have so often protested against, must very soon be met by the legal remedy, and will fall of course very seriously and perhaps very unexpectedly on some of our

215. Continued.
recruiting officers, by their being held accountable for all the expenses of their inlistments. * * * I beg you will give yourself no further trouble about my former friendly observations on your penmanship. I trust I shall be able to perfectly understand your correspondence." (MC Arch); Recruiting Marines in New England in March of 1814 was not very successful. Captain Isaac Hull on March 20, 1814 wrote Secretary Jones that following the Secretary's instructions, "orders have been given to enter Ordinary Seamen to fill the places of Marines on board the Wasp." This order was issued because of the lack of success in recruiting Marines. (Capt Let v II, 1814, Let No. 73, Navy Arch); On April 6, 1814 Captain Hull reported to the Secretary of the Navy: "Since I had the honour to receive your orders to fill the place of Marines on board the Wasp with Ordinary Seamen every possible exertion has been made for that purpose, but we have not been able to accomplish it. She has now about her complement exclusive of Marines, and is in other respects nearly ready for service. I shall make up a small guard for her from the Yard notwithstanding the small number we have here, as I think it important that her complement is made as complete as possible. Mr. Hanna is now at Portland recruiting Marines and I am not without hopes that he will be successful." (Capt Let v II, 1814, Let No. 125, Navy Arch); "The Corps is so reduced, & the prospect of recruiting men for it from present appearances so bad, that I cannot supply the deficiency of Guards from this place, of which the Head of the department has been advised." (Wharton to Lt. Henry H. Forde at NY on President, 11 June 1814, MC Arch); "Whenever you hear from Lieut. Brackenridge, let me know where he is and the chance he has of recruiting. I have no doubt but the choice which a recruit of the Army has, either for the war, or, five years, has its advantages, but this is given by law, I have not the same power to give, & must go on under that alone granted me." (Wharton to Capt. Thomas R. Swift at Norfolk, 9 July 1814, MC Arch); "While the enemy was in the City I was with the Pay Master at Frederickstown where your letter of the 25th ulto reached me. I thank you for the tender of your services but think they will be more useful where you are. Our business for the present appears over, yours perhaps may soon follow. I am very happy to find you have success in recruiting. I hope it may continue. The Pay Master you must alone address

215. Continued.
about funds. He only is accountable for money received from the public, must decide on all points of his department. As to the accounts mentioned about minors, I can have nothing to do with them. He is there still the accountable officer. The law is not recent & I cannot interpose my authority where the decision is formed on a law of Congress." (Wharton to Major John Hall at NY, 4 Sept 1814, MC Arch); On July 20, 1815, the Commandant wrote Captain William Anderson at Boston: "Old and infirm men cannot be thought proper for service at any time, particularly in a Corps where hardships must be met like ours, when employed afloat. I have, in consequence of the belief that they are only burdens on the Treasury, determined to discharge those of this description, who will find an approved substitute for the officer under whom they are serving. Private Timothy Brown comes within it, he being upwards of 53 years old, and the agency of his wife asks release by discharge, through the Navy Department. Whenever you report he has accepted the offer a discharge shall be forwarded." (MC Arch)

216. MC Arch.

217. "I have enlisted twelve men and two boys, and have a prospect of obtaining many more if I had funds. The two boys I have had bound to me for a term that will ensure their services to the Corps ten years, if they should live so long. I would be glad to be informed how I shall send them to Washington, and whether the expence will not be defrayed by government; I will defray it myself I have written to the Paymaster for an additional sum of $300, but shall be obliged to add 400$ more. Will you have the goodness to furnish me with an officer I will furnish you with a report of the Detachment in the course of a few days. No gaiters or linnen pantaloons at the station: how shall I be supplyed?" (Capt. H. H. Forde on President at NY to Wharton, 16 July 1814, MC Let L of C); "Should the Fifer Stephens decline a second Inlistment in the Corps, you can muster in his place, if under a proper engagement for five years by Inlistment, the boy" etc. (Wharton to Capt H. H. Forde on President at NY, 11 June 1814, MC Arch); See also Note 218.

218. "The recruiting service for the Corps having greatly decreased, if not altogether ceased, from the Inducements by the Recruiting Officers of the Army - it has been found expedient to offer a Bounty to those who will in future join us. You arein consequence thereof authorized to allow for each able bodied man, regularly passed by a Surgeon, the sum of Twenty Dollars, ten of which he will

218. Continued.
receive at Inlistment & the balance - ten - at his being reported at Hd. Quarters, fit for duty, or in case he should not be there sent - at the time he is so reported by the Officer Inlisting or Commanding him at the posts. P.S. That Imposition may be no longer practised by desertion I deem it proper that the Recruit should know of a Deserter here under sentence of death which will assuredly follow Capital Cases since the Corporal punishments has by Law been done away." (Wharton to Major Daniel Carmick at New Orleans, 21 June 1812, MC Arch); On August 30, 1812, the Commandant wrote Lt. James Broom at Boston: If Caswell "was a minor at Inlistment, and the Writ has been served to take him as such, the Civil Law will prevail, if otherwise, I presume his friends will not object to the refunding what may be due the United States, for indulging him in a discharge." (Wharton to Lt. James Broom at Boston, 30 Aug 1812, MC Arch); "I have a son in the Marine Corps who inlisted in July last under the command of Capt. John Hall, which I only got information of last week, I assure you, Sir, that by the loss of him I have suffered much, I being a Widow with a number of small Children, & he as the Oldest was my whole dependence for the Support of myself & family. I therefore beg & hope my unfortunate Situation will excite your favour, & restore him to me." (Hetty Bertron at NY to Wharton, 16 Nov 1812, MC Let L of C); "Hetty Bertron, the mother of one of your recruits, who, from what she asserts, is a minor, has asked his release from several reasons, none of which I can actually know, & will of course not decide on them. The enclosed is for you to use at your discretion, either by a substitute or without one, as the case may appear to you just. (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at NY, 31 Nov 1812, MC Arch) "The Boy you speak of I will have if he has been inliste by consent of Parents or Guardians but not otherwise, in which case you can give him a Pass to Head Quarters, with rations for the distance." (Wharton to Lt. Hyde at Baltimore, 22 June 1813, MC Arch); "I find by enquiring of Sergt. McCarr that his brother is a minor. Of course you cannot legally hold him if demanded by those entitled to his services." (Wharton to Lt. Swift at Norfolk 27 May 1814, MC Arch); "The law regarding apprentices and minors is very explicit and of course too much caution cannot be used in the Inlistment of very young men." (Wharton to Lt. Swift at Norfolk, 5 June 1814, MC Arch); "Whatever regret I may have for your loss by the interference of the Civil Authorities in the case of Riely,

218. Continued.
I am by no means surprized by it * * * I can offer you no relief unless in advice to avoid in future all minors." (Wharton to Swift at Norfolk, 10 Aug 1814, MC Arch); "you must not complain about deception used by the exempts from service, the law is explicit." (Wharton to Swift at Norfolk, 5 Oct 1814, MC Arch); "the other being apprentice and claimed by his master" was discharged. (Grayson at Baltimore to Wharton, 7 December 1814, MC Let L of C); "The minors were until lately very troublesome to Recruiting Officers. Congress, by a late law, allowing them to be received under certain privileges, will make them less dangerous." (Wharton to Hanna at Portsmouth N.H., 30 Dec 1814, MC Arch); The law referred to in the preceding correspondence is the act approved December 10, 1814. (III Stat at L, 146-147)

219. "I have no objection to giving him the Rank [Sergent] immediately after Inlistment, but he must be first taken as a Private and you may promote him the next day." (Wharton to Lt. Wm. Hall at Lancaster, Pa., 28 April 1813, MC Arch); "Satisfied about the character of William Inscott in your own mind, you can receive him as a Recruit, and at the end of three months promote him to a Sergeant from the rank of Corporal, thus receiving him in some measure on terms of his own. I hope he may be able to procure some Recruits." (Wharton to 1st Lt. Henry Olcott, of the Frigate United States at New London, 13 Dec 1814, MC Arch)

220. "I should think you might promise Sergeant Cameron that he will serve on shore if he again joins; but it must be understood that no contract can be made for particular duties with a Military Man, he is liable to be called on to execute every thing belonging to one and ought not to ask exemptions." (Wharton to Hanna at Portsmouth, N.H., 24 June 1814, MC Arch)

221. The Size Rolls of the Marine Corps show that the total enlisted in the Corps from January 1807 to December 1812 were 3,009. (Size Roll No. 2 from Jan. 1, 1806 to Dec. 31, 1821, MC Arch); Marine Corps Size Rolls show that during the War the 1,920 Marines enlisted were born in the following states or countries: Connecticut, 76; Delaware, 38; Georgia, 6; Kentucky, 12; Maryland, 118; Massachusetts, 181; New Hampshire, 39; New Jersey, 117; Louisiana, 3; New York, 328; North Carolina, 35; South Carolina, 15; Ohio, 1; Pennsylvania, 468; Rhode Island, 9; Virginia, 72; Vermont, 12; Canada, 5; Denmark, 4; Austria, 1; England, 77; France, 31; Germany, 46; Holland, 26; Hungary, 1; Ireland, 272; Italy, 2; Newfound-

221. Continued.
land, 1; Portugal, 2; Russia, 5; Poland, 2; Scotland, 19; Spain, 4; and Sweden, 2. But these Size Rolls do not show the exact figures. For instance it is known that more than 3 men enlisted at New Orleans.

222. "I expect you will soon be enabled to send me another detachment - the last was very excellent, with the exception of Baker, who speaks not our language, & who is certainly insane - he will not suit us here, & I shall assuredly return him to your command by the first opportunity, in order that you may possess whatever rare qualities you have discover'd in him at Inlistment - let me here request you to take no men who speak not English." (Wharton to Capt Anthony Gale at Phila., 17 Aug 1812, MC Arch); "Samuel Burn Sergeant of Marines" of the British Guerriere "stated that he was enticed by a Military Officer to enter into the American Service at Boston, who promised him promotion, above what he then was, and anything that he stood in need of." (C.M. of Guerriere, British Naval Mss., War of 1812, 143, Navy Arch);

223. "Having previously been in the Army U.S. as a Lieutenant and resigned without dishonor my attachment to the cause in which my Country at that time was engaged induced me to enter Marine Corpse as a Private [on 7 July 1812 at Philadelphia] from which I was soon promoted to a Corporal." (MC Arch)

224. MC Arch.

225. Professor Maclay in The Washington Star, 20 July 1919; See Note 29, p. 47.

226. MC Arch.

227. "The object is to procure the discharge of her Husband Charles Gordon, who inlisted about a Week since with the recruits now under command of Capt Gale in this City; her Husband was intoxicated when he inlisted & is now anxious to be discharged. His Wife has two young Children & her only support has been by the labor of her husband." (Samuel Witherill Jr. at Phila., to Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton, 22 Feb 1812, MC Let L of C); "A certain John Kenedy has recently enlisted in the Marine Corps and is now doing duty under the Sergeant Commanding on this station. This Kenedy has a Mother and several brothers depending upon his exertions for a support; the Mother, as also some other of his connection, have beg'ed of me to make you a representation of their situation, and to solicit your interference in obtaining a discharge for said Kenedy, who enlisted while intoxicated with liquor, and who it appears heart-

227. Continued.
ily repents the act. As relates to him I should not have taken the liberty to trouble you on the occasion, but as the facts relating to the Mother & children seriously effect their welfare, I have been induced to make you this statement, in the hope that it may be in your power to afford them the prayed relief." (John Stricker at Baltimore to Wharton, 7 April 1812, MC Let L of C)

228. MC Arch.

229. "I had no particular reference to the Recruits received from Phila. when I caused the Circular to which you allude; it was found necessary to have some form to govern recruiting Officers, & that which was forwarded being short, & full, I considered as the best - as to the soundness of the recruit without the word you recommend, I before viewed it as constructive & should so at all times have received it. I cannot object to the apparently being introduced before the word sound, but really do not consider it to be very essential. I have mentioned above that I thought the Certificate ought to be short, but I do not wish it too much so, as we have lately had on our Enlistment this only (Exd) which will admit of any thing, or every thing. I hope Capt. Gale will not enlist men in future without the Certificate required, as he will most certainly make himself liable for the amount of Expenses on a Recruit, afterwards rejected as unsound, & of course unfit for our Service." (Wharton to Docr. Edward Cutbush, USN, 30 Aug 1811, MC Arch); "reminding you, however, that we are allowed to muster men effective and fit for military Service, and are not allowed to muster Drudges, as you contemplate" etc. (Wharton to Capt. John Williams at "Cumberland Sound, Georgia", 8 Jan 1812, MC Arch); "I have no objection to the Inlistment of men by you for the Corps, should they offer, and you can then relieve those of the detachment [of U.S.S. Oneida] by consent of Capt. Woolsey, with the able Stout Recruits you expect to obtain. * * * You must enlist men from 21 to 45 years old, from 5 feet 4 to six feet high, and for each man before Inlistment you must procure the Surgeon's Certificate of his being sound, and fit for Military Service." (Wharton to Sergeant William Hale on Lake Ontario, 27 Jan 1812, MC Arch); Small Marines were apparently selected for gunboat duty for on March 12, 1812 Lt. Col. Comdt. Wharton wrote John Bullus, Navy Agent at New York "that the size of the shirt will fall far short of the size of my men - unless they be Gun Boat Men." (MC Arch); Annexed is "the Certificate of

227. Continued.
ily repents the act. As relates to him I should not have taken the liberty to trouble you on the occasion, but as the facts relating to the Mother & children seriously effect their welfare, I have been induced to make you this statement, in the hope that it may be in your power to afford them the prayed relief." (John Stricker at Baltimore to Wharton, 7 April 1812, MC Let L of C)

228. MC Arch.

229. "I had no particular reference to the Recruits received from Phila. when I caused the Circular to which you allude; it was found necessary to have some form to govern recruiting Officers, & that which was forwarded being short, & full, I considered as the best - as to the soundness of the recruit without the word you recommend, I before viewed it as constructive & should so at all times have received it. I cannot object to the apparently being introduced before the word sound, but really do not consider it to be very essential. I have mentioned above that I thought the Certificate ought to be short, but I do not wish it too much so, as we have lately had on our Enlistment this only (Exd) which will admit of any thing, or every thing. I hope Capt. Gale will not enlist men in future without the Certificate required, as he will most certainly make himself liable for the amount of Expenses on a Recruit, afterwards rejected as unsound, & of course unfit for our Service." (Wharton to Docr. Edward Cutbush, USN, 30 Aug 1811, MC Arch); "reminding you, however, that we are allowed to muster men effective and fit for military Service, and are not allowed to muster Drudges, as you contemplate" etc. (Wharton to Capt. John Williams at "Cumberland Sound, Georgia", 8 Jan 1812, MC Arch); "I have no objection to the Inlistment of men by you for the Corps, should they offer, and you can then relieve those of the detachment [of U.S.S. Oneida] by consent of Capt. Woolsey, with the able Stout Recruits you expect to obtain. * * * You must enlist men from 21 to 45 years old, from 5 feet 4 to six feet high, and for each man before Inlistment you must procure the Surgeon's Certificate of his being sound, and fit for Military Service." (Wharton to Sergeant William Hale on Lake Ontario, 27 Jan 1812, MC Arch); Small Marines were apparently selected for gunboat duty for on March 12, 1812 Lt. Col. Comdt. Wharton wrote John Bullus, Navy Agent at New York "that the size of the shirt will fall far short of the size of my men - unless they be Gun Boat Men." (MC Arch); Annexed is "the Certificate of

339. Continued.
the Surgeon, or rather a copy of it, in regard to one of your recruits inlisted last August." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at NY, 25 March 1812, MC Arch); "Yours of the 25th Inst. covering a Certificate, from Dr. George Bates is before me. I enlisted a man by the name of John OBrian on the 5th Augt. 1811 whose age was 35 Years, he was transfered from here to Boston in Novr. last - Since your Order for obtaining a Surgeon's certificate was received by me, I have never enlisted a Man without previously having him examined & the Surgeons certificate & signature affixed to the back of the enlistment." (Capt. John Hall at NY to Wharton, 31 March 1812, MC Let L of C); "regularly passed by a Surgeon." (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 21 June 1812, MC Arch); "I have examined the Certificates of Surgeon Gideon Barnstow on the Inlistments of Cain and Nicholl, and compared them with those of Doctor Heap [Surgeon Samuel D. Heap] and am still more astonished at those of the former. * * * I can receive no more certificates from that Gentleman [Dr. Barnstow] for your Recruits." (Wharton to Archibald Henderson at Boston, 18 July 1813, MC Arch); "I have examined the within named Recruit and have found him apparently sound, and free from Rupture [Surgeon's Mate] Jn. Jackson. Hospital [New York] May 11, 1813." (Wharton to Lt. Wm. L. Brownlow, on Hornet at New London, Conn., 25 Nov 1813, MC Arch); "Both your last letters are with me. I have no objections to your ordering Lieut. Brackenridge into North Carolina for a short time to recruit - give him the necessary instructions - for remember you are to receive the recruits if he succeeds, & they must be approved by you - also recommend to him economy on the service & the absolute necessity, if he wishes to avoid loss, of taking full & correct vouchers. No man can be received unless he has been examined & pass'd by a Surgeon in the service of the Country, or by some reputable practitioner of medicine." (Wharton to Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Gosport, Va., 7 May 1814, MC Arch); "The Pay Master will forward funds to answer the intention of the enclosed, & likewise to recruit the good soldiers you report to be had in your opinion by inlistment. You will have to remember that no man can be received unless on the certificate of a Surgeon, or Person qualified to judge of the soundness of the person offering, & that you will then have to decide as to his capacity to become serviceable to the country." (Wharton to Lt. Henry Olcott at New London, Conn., 29 June 1814, MC Arch); "Enclosed I send you the enlistment of Wm. Trescott with the certificate of the

229. Continued.
Surgeon attached - likewise his size roll - if you have any blank enlistments, you will oblige me by sending me a few." (Lt. Henry Olcott on United States at Norwich, to Capt. Samuel Miller, 23 Dec 1814, MC Let L of C); "Whatever might have been the opinion of the Surgeon and Recruiting Officer of the fitness of Button, at the time of his Inlistment, I have now a Surgeon's Report to the contrary" etc. (Wharton to 1st Lt. Benj. Richardson at Baltimore, 10 July 1815, MC Arch)

230. "Old, infirm men cannot be thought proper for service at any time particularly in a Corps, where hardships must be met, like ours when employed afloat." (Wharton to Capt. Wm. Anderson at Boston, 20 July 1815, MC Arch)

231. In addition to Bounty "offer three months advance pay to those willing to join us." (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 19 Feb 1813, MC Arch; see also Wharton to Lt. Swift at Norfolk, 19 Feb 1813, MC Arch); "I cannot say much about the music. The Advance I hope will succeed. The money now tendered to a Recruit, or to one offering for such, I think with the usual allowance of Patriotism ought to fill the Corps." (Wharton to Lt. Swift at Norfolk, 3 March 1813, MC Arch); "You will consider the Order of this Department of February 21, 1815 as revoked as far as relates to the Advance of two months pay to Recruits for the Marine Corps. You will continue to recruit able-bodied men at six dollars per month with two dollars to the Recruiting Officer for each man, without giving any bounty or advance." (Sec. Navy to Wharton, 27 June 1815, MC Arch)

232. "After having performed your business at N. York, you will proceed to Hudson. Congress having offered extraordinary inducements to soldiers to enter the army it becomes proper that some additional inducement should be offered to persons to enter the Marine Corps. You will therefore consider yourself at liberty to allow to each man who shall enter the Corps - Twenty Dollars bounty - of which $10. are to be paid at the time of signing his articles $10. on their being first mustered." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Wharton, 19 June, 1812); "The recruiting Service for the Corps having greatly decreased, if not altogether ceased, from the Inducements by the recruiting officers of the Army - it has been found expedient to offer a Bounty to those who will in future Join in - you are in consequence thereof authorized to allow for each able bodied Man - regularly pass'd by a Surgeon - the Sum of Twenty Dollars - Ten of which he will receive at Inlistment & the balance - Ten - at his being reported at Head Quarters.

232. Continued.
fit for duty - or - in case he should not be there sent - at the time he is so reported by the officer Inlisting or Commanding him at the posts." (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 21 June 1812, Circular letter, MC Arch); On the reverse side of the enlistment papers of George Brown, who enlisted on July 11th, 1812, in the county of Philadelphia is the following notation: "Recd. July 11th, 1812 of Capt Anthony Gale Ten dollars being the half of my bounty for inlisting into the Marine Corps of the United States." "Witness, W.D. Maher." (Enlistment Papers of George Brown, MC Arch); "I am in receipt of your letters of the 16th & 21st June, the latter authorising a Bounty of Twenty dollars to be paid to the Recruit, the inducement held out here by the recruiting Officer of the Army are still so much more advantageous that I cannot promise myself much success, inlisting for eighteen months only will no doubt obtain men but should the War last longer it will be a distructive measure for the Government indeed they can hardly be disciplined in that time, the officer recruiting here has secured what men we can expect down this year, as the sickly season is commencing all those who could, have made their escape, I hope the Vessels on board of which is the Clothing may arrive safe, which is very doubtful, the situation of our post is such that a Single Vessel of War can blockade the mouth of the river." (Carmick at New Orleans to Wharton, 20 July 1812, MC Arch); "I had reason to suppose that bounty being given by us, as we had never given any before, would have been the means of immediately procuring the number we wanted at all the stations. I find however that, New York and Philadelphia excepted, I have been mistaken. The short inlistment of 18 months will injure all recruiting officers for 5 years, and as for the advantages of that period of service they have not I believe been as yet discovered by any Military Man." (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 31 Aug 1812, MC Arch); "By regulations of the Department, twenty dollars are allowed for a bounty to recruits, ten of which are to be payed at enlistment and ten when mustered at Headquarters." (Wharton to Capt. Richard Smith 25 Nov 1812, MC Arch); The Act of December 12, 1812 increased the monthly pay in the Army of Sergeant Majors, and Quartermaster Sergeants to twelve dollars; Sergeants to eleven dollars; Corporals to ten dollars; Musicians to nine dollars; and Privates to eight dollars. It also provided that no enlisted man in the Army "shall be arrested or subject to arrest, or to be taken in execution for any debt contracted before or after enlistment." This

232. Continued.
law provided that every enlisted man, after December 31, 1813, in the regular Army of the United States, might engage to serve during the "War with Great Britain, instead of the term of five years." This law went into effect on December 31, 1812. (Stat at L); Wharton wrote Major Carmick at New Orleans on January 28, 1813 that he knew more men should be at New Orleans but "high bounty and pay given by Army preclude all chances of men engaging with us." (MC Arch); Lt. Col. Comdt. Wharton on Feb. 15, 1813 wrote Sec. Navy William Jones: "The effects of a late law of Congress increasing the pay of the Army during the War, has so far destroyed the recruiting service of the Corps, that I think it incumbent on me to report to you my belief that unless the same inducement, as to pay, should be held out to those disposed to serve, the Marine Corps will instead of obtaining the force contemplated by law, be soon so reduced by the casualties of service, as to make it impossible for me to execute the orders, which I may have the honour to receive from you for guards. In this stating my opinion I have reference only to pay. We already give a bounty of twenty dollars, which, with the same pay as the Army without the land bounty would be sufficient I think to secure our proportion of receuits but which I fear cannot be done otherwise. Should the increase of Pay to our men be deemed improper, may I then be permitted to offer to the recruit the advance of it as far as three months, on the terms of the army. I have taken the liberty of enclosing the above mentioned law, having the honour to be very respectfully." (MC Arch); "You are well acquainted with the reliance always had on Philada for Recruits, & I must remind you that it is not yet lost. You will therefore in future offer to all disposed to join you, Three months advance of our Pay, $6 pr month in addition to our Bounty of $20, to be paid to them, (the terms of the Army) on being mustered at H. Quarters, on Embarkation for Sea Service, or, on the Lakes with our men now there, this I think ought soon to compleat our number, the inducement in money being nearly equal to that of the Army, and the Chance for Prize money at least an Equivalent to the Land Bounty, after discharge - with these strong recommendations before you I cannot doubt but that I shall soon hear from you, reporting readiness to march a Body of Recruits for Head Quarters, or elsewhere -- to prepare all those who join for early service, let me ask you to keep a steady Drill, it being most probable that I shall want a Party to spend

232. Continued.
the Summer on the Lakes." (Wharton to Capt. Anthony Gale, 19 Feb 1813, MC Arch); "It has been found that the Army officers on the recruiting service have been successful, since they were allowed to offer three months advance Pay to Recruits; a similar inducement may perhaps have some effect on your Station. You are now therefore authorized to offer Three Months advance Pay - besides our Bounty to those who will inlist which will be paid them on being embarked for Sea Service, and as such mustered - or - at being mustered where I may in future direct." (Wharton to Capt. Robert D. Wainwright at Charleston, S.C., 19 Feb 1813, MC Arch); "To promote as far as possible the recruiting service of the Corps, which has been much retarded by the increased pay of the Army and advance of it for three months, you will in addition to the Bounty now given offer to those inclined to join us, three months also of our pay to be given when mustered at Head Quarters, at Embarkation for Sea Service, or on the Lakes with our men now there. With these inducements it is expected that men may be easily obtained for the corps, as our offers are now with the land bounty excepted nearly equal to those of the Army, and certainly more liberal when Prize Money is taken in the calculation." (Wharton to Capt. Henderson at Boston, 19 Feb 1813 MC Arch); "I here enclose you the receipts of three Recruits for Bounties, in amount Sixty Dollars which I wish plac'd to my credit on your books, together with the allowance for the premiums which I presume is the same of that now allowed in the Army say $4. for each recruit, write me on receipt of this." (Lt. A. Sevier at Camp Newhope St. Johns E.F. to Lt. John Crabb, Paymaster, 4 March 1813, MC Arch); Lieut. John Brooks authorized by Wharton to offer "Bounty of $20.00" and "an advance of three months Pay" on his recruiting trip from Washington to Pittsburgh. (Wharton to Brooks, 31 March 1813, MC Arch); "Point out to you the necessity of holding as much as possible of the Bounty and Advance Pay, until some length of service may entitle the Recruit to receive what may be allowed to him by regulation of the Department." (Wharton to Lt. John Brooks at Eric, 11 Aug 1813, MC Arch); "We beg leave to inform you that we entered into the Marine Service, last fall. We are now on board this Ship, and expect to go to Sea - We have rec'd $10. of our Bounty, and cant get the remainder. We would thank you to look into the business - For it is to you sir, we look for redress." (Pasdil W. Rice and Isaac Miller on Constellation at Norfolk to Wharton, 18 Jan 1814, MC Let L of C); "The state of the Corps and

232. Continued.
increase of the Navy will make proper every exertion on the part of recruiting officers to obtain men as soon as possible, and you are hereby authorized to offer to such sound able bodied men as may apply, after having undergone the examination of a surgeon for no others can be received, the sum of fifty dollars for a bounty and monthly pay to each sergeant, eleven dollars, each corporal, ten dollars, each drummer and fifer, nine dollars, and each private eight dollars. Subject, however, to the deduction of twenty cents as heretofore for the hospital fund. To you who are acquainted with the many losses our Corps has experienced from desertion I need not recommend the care of the public money in with-holding as far as may be practicable the bounty without injury to the service it is intended to promote. I should think however, that one half paid at inlistment and the other half as occasions may require, ought to satisfy the most unreasonable of the applicants, but to your discretion I must leave this business. I have received no instructions as to the premium, or amount, to be allowed to the recruiting officer, or other person inlisting men, but shall soon ascertain it when you will again hear from me." (Wharton to Major Carmick at New Orleans, 16 March 1814, MC Arch); The Act of April 18, 1814 provided that "the pay and bounty upon enlistment" of "Marines, shall be fixed by the President," provided that all pay of officers and enlisted men and "the amount of bounties upon enlistment of seamen and Marines, shall not exceed for any year the amount" appropriated; "The aid of the Citizens has not been deemed necessary for our officers in their recruiting, and of course the money Eight Dollars allowed under the law for filling the ranks of the Army is not by us contemplated. The Premium of Four Dollars for every Recruit, received according to instructions to govern Officers on that service, will be only viewed a proper charge. I have nothing to do with the person entitled to receive that sum, be he of the Commission'd, Non-Commiss'd, or Music of the Corps - the recruiting Officer will best determine to whom it belongs, as he will be responsible for any loss the service may suffer in the capacity & fitness of that Recruit. The Quarter Master has not been understood - or - I have not on the Accounts of Boyle, that officer will write you on the subject again. (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at NY, 5 May 1814, MC Arch); "I have been cautious how I advanced the bounty to recruits particularly when I had the least suspicion of them, at any rate you must pay them half; - against swindlers

232. Continued.
no one can provide." (Major Anthony Gale at Phila. to Wharton, 8 Aug 1814, MC Let L of C); "In my letter informing you of the Marines which had not recd. their full Bounty from Capt. Forde, I omitted Corpl. Jesse Boring who has received no bounty." (Lt. Levi Twiggs on President at Staten Island, to Wharton, 11 Jan 1815, MC Arch); "The report of Lieut. Twiggs, to which you have given consequence, states the bounty received by each recruit correctly and I am willing to consider it possible, that the conversation between Commodore Decatur & myself may have been understood by him as he has stated it. It can hardly be necessary for me to inform you of the number of enlistments returned to their proper deposit, that the bounty to be paid recruits was discretionary with the recruiting officer, that agreeably to advices to the Paymaster, he had refused to credit me with a large proportion of the bounty which I had advanced to many of the men to whom you seem to think, if I rightly understood your letter, I ought to have advanced more. * * * It may not be improper for me to add that the money which I required at New London, as a recruiting fund, could not properly be termed such - inasmuch as it was charged to my private acct. & my monthly pay & subsistence withheld until the amt was canceled; the Paymaster cannot inform you otherwise." (Capt. H. H. Forde at NY to Wharton, 26 Jan. 1815, MC Let L of C); "The recent change in our public affairs having in regard to the Navy I presume, a tendency to alter the present disposition of it, has induced me to submit for your consideration a return of its strength & employment, with a wish that I may receive Instructions how far the recruiting service is to be continued, & the regulations of it respecting the Premium to Officers & Bounty to Recruits taking into view, also, the pay in future to be allowed the Recruits & the men now in service. That I may be understood in making these inquiries, which may appear rather strange, permit me to observe that the amount or allowance for each Item has been changed at different times, according to circumstances that at the organization of the Corps, no bounty but an advance of pay was deemed sufficient that afterwards one of twenty dollars was found necessary, & that ultimately when the Cash & Land bounty for the Army became so high, as to preclude all hope of obtaining men for the Corps, I was authorized to give Fifty, That as may regard pay, the Corps commenced with the monthly sum of Six Dollars, subject to the Hospital Tax - that it was augmented to the

332. Continued.
Army pay, which came under the law of Decr. 12th, 1812, after having found it impracticable to procure men otherwise, which law has ceased with the War & that the Premium to Officers for each Recruit was at first only Two Dollars, but has since been at Four by another Law under date of Jany. 20th, 1813, & also expired with the War. You will, I trust, readily see the propriety of early enquiry on these points, that no injury may result to the Officers, having the expenditure of the Public money, particularly should the recruiting service be still authorized to fill the Corps intended by law, or to the extent you may please to order. One observation I will take the liberty of making - it is, that at no time can I expect a more favourable opportunity than the present to make a selection from Military Candidates." (Wharton to Sec. Navy Benj. Crowninshield, 21 Feb 1815, Misc Let, v II, 1815, Navy Arch; MC Arch); The Sec. Navy replied to Wharton the same date "continue to recruit for the Marine Corps able bodied men at six dollars per month and two dollars advance with two dollars to the recruiting officer for each man." Also that "men now in service will receive the same pay as before the War from the date of the President's Proclamation." (MC Arch); "I received your favor which is now before me, relative to the bounty given recruits, and also the reduction of Pay to the Men; the day before I received your letter, I had enlisted one man and given him the original Bounty of Fifty Dollars, as I was not then appriz'd of the change. I presume it will hold good." (Capt. Thomas W. Swift to Wharton, 6 March 1815, MC Let L of C); On March 3, 1815, Capt. Smith at Sackett's Harbor wrote the Commandant of "a project of recruiting four or five hundred effective men." They were the remainder of General Brown's Army, who so nobly fought and distinguished themselves at the Battles of Bridgewater, Eric and other places. Smith had actually engaged many of them. But they refused to enlist when they were informed they would not receive the same pay and bounty as during the War. "When a soldier's pay has been once increased it is impossible to convince him that it should be now reduced," wrote Smith. (MC Arch); "Yours of the 24th I had the honour to receive today. The guard of the Ontario I have compleated with the exception of a Sergt. having but two & not having one in the command that I could recommend for promotion. * * * Private O'Brien was enlisted the 18th of February 1815 received $50. bounty & 1 Uniform Cap compleat, 1 U. Coat, 1 shirt, 1 pr. shoes

233. Continued.
& 1 pr. gaiters. I will thank you to consider me an applicant for the command of the guard of the Independence." (Capt. A Grayson at Baltimore to Wharton, 27 March 1815, MC Let L of C); On June 27, 1815 the Secretary directed the Commandant to consider the above order as far as relates to advance of two months' pay to recruits for the Marine Corps. Continue to recruit at six dollars per month with two dollars to the Recruiting Officer for each man without giving any bounty in advance. (MC Arch); "Premium for enlistment, Bounty to Recruits." (Cong Let Bk, II, 375, Navy Arch)

233. "Be pleased to inform me if the recruiting officers of our Corps receive four Dollars premium as the officers of the Army do." (Carmick at New Orleans to Wharton, 27 April 1813, MC Let L of C); "It is extremely doubtful if ever the recruiting officers in our Service will receive more than two dollars premium on each recruit." (S. Miller to Carmick at New Orleans, 4 Sept 1813, MC Arch); "You can in future enlist any man fit for service under a Surgeon's certificate, promise him the bounty of Fifty Dollars after he has been received here, with the pay of Eight Dollars per month, subject to the Hospital Tax of twenty cents out of it, and you will be entitled to receive for each recruit so received Four Dollars as a premium." (Wharton to Sgt. Morris Palmer at Baltimore, 20 April 1814, MC Arch); "The aid of the Citizens has not been deemed necessary for our officers in their recruiting and of course, the money Eight Dollars allowed under the law for filling the ranks of the Army is not by us contemplated. The Premium of Four Dollars for every Recruit received * * * will be only viewed a proper charge. I have nothing to do with the person entitled to receive that sum be he the Commissioned, Non-Commissioned, or Music of the Corps, the Recruiting Officer will best determine to whom it belongs as he will be responsible for any loss the Service may suffer in the capacity and fitness of that Recruit." (Wharton to John Hall at NY, 5 May 1814, MC Arch); "Premiums to Officers and Bounty to Recruits." (Wharton to Sec. Navy, 21 Feb 1815, MC Arch); "You will continue to recruit for the Marine Corps, able bodied men at Six Dollars pr. month, and two months advance, with two dollars to the recruiting officer for each man. The men now in service will receive the same pay as before the War, from the date of the Presidents Proclamation." (Sec. Navy B. W. Crowninshield to Wharton, 21 Feb 1815, MC Arch)

234. Capt. R. D. Wainwright, at Newport, R.I., reported "issuing handbills through the country." (Wainwright to Wharton, 4 March 1814, MC Arch)

235. MC Arch.

236. "I will make use of all my exertions to procure and have prepared by the drill a detachment for New York, but I am afraid my chance at present is a bad one as there is now three or four recruiting parties enlisting men for the Army, the inducement to join them is so great that few I apprehend if any will join me, in consequence of which not a man has joined me since the 8th instant. A man by the name of Hoffman arrived here a few days ago from New Orleans, Major Carmick informed me he is intended to join the band. My present force is 27 all told." (Capt. Anthony Gale at Phila. to Wharton, 31 April 1813, MC Let L of C); "The Army will for the present stop our recruiting, from the advantages which their recruiting officers can shew in Land and money." (Wharton to Capt. Gale at Phila., 18 May 1813, MC Arch); "The recruiting service for the Corps having greatly decreased, if not altogether ceased, from the inducements by the Recruiting Officers of the Army." (Wharton to Carmick at New Orleans, 21 June 1812, MC Arch); "The inducements held out here by the recruiting officer of the Army are still so much more advantageous" that Marines $20.00 "that I cannot promise myself much success." (Carmick at New Orleans to Wharton, 30 July 1812, MC Arch); "Nothing more can be expected I am sure in recruiting, than what you have done, & the want of success is I presume alone to be attributed to the cause you have assigned, & to nothing else." (Wharton to Lt. Samuel Bacon at NY, 23 April 1813, MC Arch); "I have discovered the difficulty, if not impossibility, of procuring Recruits since the Pay of the Army has been raised." (Wharton to Henderson at Boston, 16 June 1813, MC Arch); "Pay and bounty being so much greater for the Army" recruiting in Rhode Island for Marines unsuccessful. (Wainwright at Newport, R.I. to Wharton, 4 March 1814, MC Arch)

237. "Opportunity * * * favorable for recruiting by discharges from the Army." (Wharton to Swift at Norfolk, 24 March 1815, MC Arch); "I do not think it prudent to receive men from the Army unless discharged." (Wharton to Grayson at Baltimore, 24 March 1815, MC Arch)

238. "I shou'd ere this have written you but have not been able to say where it has been most adviseable to open a Rendezvous there not having been the most distant prospect of success in recruiting. All the men that have

238. Continued.
been obtain'd for some time past in this state have been for privateers and State Corps, the depreciation of Southern money is I presume one reason of the preference to those services, and the short term of service and expectation of prize money the other. Although these circumstances will be now changed I have much less expectation of success here than I shou'd have in and about any of the large cities." (Capt. R. D. Wainwright at Newport R.I., to Wharton, 19 Feb 1815, MC Let L of C)

239. "The price of labor at this particular time will leave no man for our service." (Wharton to Lt. Wm. Anderson at Hagers Town, Md., 7 July 1813, MC Arch)

240. "We are now embargoed by the Ice which will prevent the detail of a Fifer." (Wharton to Capt. John Williams at Cumberland Island, Ga., 30 Jan 1812, MC Arch); "I beg your pardon for not writing you before; but Col. Fenwick told me that you had the politeness to offer your musicians, and said that they would come up to day; therefore I thought that I would send my copl. to accompany them here, but did not intend him to deliver any message; further than if they were coming to return with them." (G.W.Hight Lt. of Artillery to Wharton, 11 March 1812, MC Let L of C); "I feel myself under much obligation to you for your musicians; Gordon told me that they both must return to the Navy Yard this night, therefore I ordered them to do so. Gordon has behav'd very Steady, but Byson has been rather disorderly could you permit Gordon to return and Machertin(?) I you will oblige Your humble servant. P.S. Unfortunately one of my men borrowed Byson's sword to wear in town and got into a quarrel and had it wrested from him and broken." (G.W.Hight Lt. of Artillery to Wharton, 14 March 1812, MC Let L of C); "I find I can do nothing here for the benefit of the recruiting Service, without Music. The Army in consequence of having it get men fast. I have tried to hire some but cannot on any terms, I therefore beg you will send me a Drummer and Fifer if possible. I received by Palmers packet Two Hundred pair Linen pantaloons and by the Schooner Young Carpenter from Philadelphia One Hundred Sets of Accoutrements, but at present are much in want of Gaitors, Shoes, Shirts &c &c a list of which I have sent the Quarter Master." (Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Gosport to Capt. Richard Smith, 5 July 1812, MC Let L of C); On March 3, 1813 Wharton wrote 1st Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Norfolk, Va., who had requested a "music": "I cannot say much about the music, the advance I hope will succeed. The money now tendered to a recruit or to one offering for such, I think with the usual

240. Continued.
allowance of Patriotism, ought to fill the Corps. Should they not I can add nothing more to induce him." (MC Arch); All fifers "are employed on service afloat or on the recruiting". (Wharton to 1st Lt. Henry Forde on United States at New London, 29 June 1813, MC Arch); "Music I do not want inlisted, having now a number of Boys under tuition I should always prefer them as most likely to remain in the Corps, where they have been instructed, after the Inlistment has expired." (Wharton to John Brooks, at Erie, 6 August 1813, MC Arch); "The private you have mentioned can be transferred to the Music and you can so in future report him." (Wharton to Swift at Norfolk, 24 Sept 1813, MC Arch); The Barracks at Charlestown (Boston) being without a Drummer, the Commandant wrote Captain Anderson that he was "not ignorant at the advantages of Music in recruiting," but that he could not authorize the hire of the music as the Corps was full. (Wharton to Capt. Wm. Anderson, 24 Sept 1813, MC Arch); "Much is I find expected from Music in recruiting. I will consequently authorize you to hire on the Army Terms a Drummer and Fifer for this particular period now men are wanted for all the Guards at and near to your station." (Wharton to John Hall at NY, 5 Nov 1813, MC Arch); "I have decided on the receiving of boys for the Public, as Music, at H: Quarters only, where we have the proper teachers." (Wharton to Capt John Hall at NY, 19 May 1814, MC Arch); "Repair to the Quarters of General Philip Steward and receive orders from him on the duty you have been detailed for." (Wharton to Music Journer and Davis, 12 Aug 1814, MC Arch); "Six Music Coats are wanted by Major Smith for Sacketts Harbor. They must be made for men as I do not recollect the size of the music with him." (Wharton to Gale at Phila., 30 Nov 1814, MC Arch); "Among the men whom I have recently recruited are several, who have been music in the Army and play very well, I therefore ask you, if it is consistant to rate them as music in the Corps. One drummer and one fifer, I enlisted as Music, being entirely destitute at the time and presume it will meet with your approbation." (Smith at NY to Wharton, 1 July 1815, MC Let L of C); "Fifer Clubb has been sent to the Frigate [Java] through a mistake instead of Thomas." (Wharton to Lt. Howle at Annapolis, 3 Aug 1815, MC Arch)

241. "I have known for some time that the Guard at Charlestown was without a Drummer and I am not ignorant as to the advantage of Music in recruiting, but cannot author-

241. Continued.
ize you to hire any, while the number by Law allowed is compleat." (Wharton to Lt. Anderson at Boston, 24 Sept 1813, MC Arch); "Much is I find expected from Music in recruiting. I will consequently authorize you to hire on the Army Terms, a Drummer, & Fifer for this particular period now men are wanted for all the Guards at & near to your Station." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at NY, 5 Nov 1813, MC Arch)

242. "I wrote you on the 10th Inst. respecting Blair, who gave himself up, furnished a Substitute, paid all expences, and has been discharged agreeably to your orders, and the orders of the Secretary of the Navy to Capt Gale. Thomas Walton who deserted a few days ago from Washington has given himself up on the 13th Inst. - tomorrow I will see the wife of Conger, and so soon as she furnishes me with a substitute." (Sergt. Jno. D. Maher at Phila. to Wharton, 14 Jan 1812, MC Let L of C); "I have perused the memorial of Geo. Mountain, a Marine on board the U.S. Ship Alert now in New York Harbour, and as the service will sustain no inconvenience by admitting a sufficient substitute you will please signify to Captain Hall my order to discharge the said George Mountain from the Service of the Marine Corps, upon his furnishing an able and sufficient substitute free from any expense to the U. States than that which the Service would sustain by retaining the said George Mountain. I herewith return the Memorial and the letter of Captain Hall." (R. O. Jones at Navy Dept. to Lt. Samuel Miller, 28 May 1813, MC Arch); "the Government can lose not a cent by granting the favor Bounty, Premium, Clothing and everything else must be transferred to the Substitute or he cannot be received for Boss." (Wharton to John Hall at NY, 6 Aug 1813, MC Arch); "Sir your Petitioner Who was inlisted as a Marine the 16th of December 1811 with Capt Gale at Philadelphy Humbly Requests that you would permit mee to find a Substitute as I am unfit for Service on account of a Complaint of the Liver that I took January 1813 which I doo not Expect to get well of." (Pvt. James Wilson, Navy Yard Broklin, to Wharton, 9 Oct 1813, MC Let L of C); "I have discharged F. Huff, he having delivered a substitute and paid the expenses of inlistment. My force at present is 29 all told." (Gale at Phila. to Wharton, 20 Oct 1813, MC Let L of C); "I have been asked by Mr. Irwin of Congress to release one of your Recruits, named, I think, Lozier, he having a family dependent on his support & I have consented so to do on finding a Substitute, & paying all expences of his Inlistment. Whenever this is

242. Continued.
done, inform me, & I will forward a discharge." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at NY, 6 Feb 1814, MC Arch); Welcome A. Porter was willing to embark in the service of the country "as a sailor but not that of a soldier." "I am willing to procure a substitute." (Porter to Major Hall, 11 May 1815, MC Arch)

243. "You have left the case of Davis (a fifer under my command) for me to say whether he ought to be discharged or not, in my oppinion he ought to be kept in service he is as healthy a man as any we have, he is only fit for the service & for nothing else, he was formerly a midshipman, but dismissed for drunkiness. Were he discharged today he would take on in some other service tomorrow & at this time when none of us are excused either by family or fortune from serving our country, we ought to keep all the soldiers we can get. I mention this by way of saying that he may be recommended for a discharge on account of his family as I have been much pestered to write you in his behalf." (Lt. A. Sevier at St. Mary's, to Wharton, 9 Jan 1812, MC Arch); "It is with the utmost concern I have become thus troublesome Sir! but the Idea of a beloved Wife and two lovely Babes (almost in a State of Starvation) at home since my absence, they depending all to gether on my labour for Support, I in a foolish fit of debauchery to which I am by no means adicted, enlisted as a Mareen in the Service of My Country and I would cheerfully Serve my Country to the extent of my power in any Situation. but believe me Sir! the thought of those poor unfortunates at home, when they intrude on my mind and my Country being not at this period very erjently necessatated for my Service. I have taken the liberty to apply to Your Honour for a discharge which I hope your Excellency will not deny me when you find your unfortunate Petitioners Wife & Children depend solely on his exertions for support. Grant me but This Sir and you will find, at some future period perhaps, that you have restored to Society a member not altogether unworthy, and that the Almighty may reward you for your Kindness & humanity will be the prayer of your unfortunate petitioner while he live in this world and after it shall please the Almighty to call me hence my very children shall be taught to remember you in their prayers." (Benjn. Joiner on Vixen at Charleston, S.C. to Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton referred to the direction of Wharton, 16 Jan 1812, MC Let L of C); "Your unfortunate imprudent Suppliant in an imprudent frolick enlisted in the service of the U.S. He hath an aged Mother a Wife and two helpless Children,

243. Continued.
whose only dependance of Support, is from his Labour - He belongs to the Militia of Kings County and willing to serve when Calld upon to the utmost of his power - He mose humbly Solicits the benevolence of yr. Hon. to grant him permission to furnish an Able Substitute in his place, & you will ever Claim the grateful prayers of a distressd family & your Honr. ever Obligated Servt." (Nathaniel Andrews to Wharton, MC Let L of C)

244. MC Arch.

245. Extra police duties represented by "fatigue". For instance in the Officer of the Day's Report Book of Washington Barracks, August, 1811 there is a note; "Barner released from fatigue by order of the Col[1]. Commandant." "Sergeant ODells conduct, unless very different from that which you reported on the 2d Inst. will soon bring him before a Tribunal that will do him & the Service perfect Justice, he must be well aware of the great lenity he has experienced from every officer here, but ought not to expect its continuance when he has become so very unworthy of it." (Wharton to Lt. Benjamin Hyde at Baltimore, 6 July 1813, MC Arch)

246. "I sent you sometime since at Washington 'Tytler on Courts-Martial'. Will you be so good as to send it to Mrs. S. Pleasonton of your city, who is going to send by the first vessel all my books to this place." (C. A. Rodney at Wilmington to Wharton, 24 Feb 1812, MC Let L of C)

247. In the General Court-martial of Captain Robert Greenleaf, Commanding the President's Marines whose accuser was First Lt. Joseph L. Kuhn, the Commandant wrote with reference to a discharged enlisted man who was a prospective witness, that "whenever the business" of the accused "is investigated he will, I am sure, have justice done to him, whether he be citizen or soldier." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall, 31 May 1813, MC Arch); This officer had lost a large sum of Public Money in a journey from Boston to Providence, the money being intended for the payment of Marines. The Commandant informed him that he must make good the money and could "by memorial resort to Congress as others had done and ask for indemnification." He was later charged with applying to his own use the public clothing under his charge on board the frigate President." (Wharton to Lt. Joseph L. Kuhn, 14 March 1814, MC Arch); The Commandant, on Jan. 9, 1814, wrote to the above accused: "How far your appeal to Congress will be attended with success, in asking a remission of the sum lost under the circumstances, I am

247. Continued.
not able to say. Such applications have been made I know and in some cases were successful." (Wharton to Capt. Robert Greenleaf, 9 Jan 1814, MC Arch); This officer not availing himself of paying without delay the men whose pay he lost, the Commandant placed him under arrest and directed him to proceed to New York and "deliver your sword to Captain John Hall, of Marines, Navy Yard, there, and prepare yourself for a trial before a General Court-martial." The charges were Peculation, Breach of Trust, and Embezzlement of Public Clothing. (Wharton to Capt. Greenleaf at Bristol, R.I., 27 March 1814, MC Arch); On April 20, 1814, the Commandant wrote the accused that his accuser "can, if so disposed, by a belief that he has mistaken your motives, very easily ask for the withdrawing of his charges, and I then should not think myself at liberty under everything attending this curious strange, business, to proceed without this application it shall most certainly be allowed the judgement of a Court-Martial." (MC Arch); On March 29, 1815, the Commandant wrote the accusing officer that in view of his sailing for the Mediterranean he must leave the witnesses at New York. (Wharton to Lt. Kuhn, 29 March 1815, MC Arch); Lt. Sevier was tried by general court martial in 1813 and sentenced to "retirement from service" as Colonel Wharton wrote it. This sentence was "reversed by the President of the United States", James Madison and Lt. Sevier was ordered to Charleston, S.C. to bring his men to Washington. (Wharton to S. Miller, 21 Aug 1813, MC Arch); Lt. Alexander Sevier was tried by General Court-martial on July 19, 1813 and sentenced "To be dismissed the service." "Sentence remitted and Lt. Sevier reenstated. James Madison." (Navy Archives, Case No. 145); Capt. Alexander Sevier was informed by the Commandant on December 9, 1814 that he would be brought to trial before a General court-martial, and to "consider C. Lord, Acting Adjutant" and to "not leave Barracks without permission." (Wharton to Capt. Alexander Sevier, 9 Dec 1814, MC Arch); On Jan. 15, 1815 the Commandant wrote this officer: "Major Samuel Miller of the Corps by a communication of this date having requested that the charges exhibited by him against you on the 9th ulto. might be considered withdrawn, it will be now so understood by which you are released from the arrest founded on them, and will receive your sword from the Acting Adjutant. On your recovery from indisposition I will reply to your request

247. Continued.
for furlough." (MC Arch); "You will cause the sword of Captain Henry H. Forde to be restored, and must consider him in future of your command." (Wharton to Major Richard Smith at NY, 14 June 1815, MC Arch); An Ensign of the 22d Regiment of United States Infantry preferred charges against Lieutenant Leonard J. Boone of the United States Marines, at Sacketts Harbor, February 11, 1815, and other dates. A naval court of five officers, including Marine officers W. Strong and J. Heath found him guilty on February 20, 1815 at Sackett's Harbor and sentenced him to twelve months suspension. (MC Arch)

248. Wharton on Jan. 11, 1813 ordered a General Court-Martial to "sit this morning at the Marine Barracks," for the trial of one Sergeant and four Privates of the Corps. President Samuel Miller was president of the court with Lts. Henry H. Forde, William Hall, Samuel Bacon and Henry Olcott as members, while Dr. John Harrison was Judge Advocate. The precept directed that "an Orderly will attend." (MC Order Bk, MC Arch); Wharton on Oct. 19, 1813 ordered a General Court Martial to "sit this morning at the Marine Barracks," for the trial of Corporal William Alexander and Private William Thompson of the Corps. Samuel Miller was president of the court with Lts. John Crabb, Thomas W. Bacot, Samuel Bacon, and Benjamin Richardson as members, while Dr. John Harrison was Judge Advocate. The precept directed that "an orderly will attend." (MC Order Bk, MC Arch); On November 11, 1814, Capt. Alexander Sevier in "Barracks Orders," directed that "a Garrison Court Martial will convene at this place at eleven o'clock A.M., for the trial of the following prisoners on the several charges annexed to their names." The court was composed of Lieutenant Nicoll, president, Lt. Charles Lord, member, and Lt. Edmund Brooke, member and recorder. An orderly was directed to attend the Court. (MC Order Bk, MC Arch)

249. On June 29, 1813 Lt.-Col. Commdt. Wharton issued orders that "a Regimental Court Martial will sit this morning at the Marine Barracks at eleven o'clock for the trial of Private " etc. The court was formed by "Lieutenant Joseph Woodson, president, Lieutenant Charles S. Hanna, Lt. James McLean members." No judge advocate or recorder was named in the precept. (MC Order Bk, MC Arch); On July 30, 1813 Samuel Miller ordered a Regimental Court Martial to "sit this Morning at the Marine Barracks" for the trial of Private Charles Foley of the

249. Continued.
Corps. Lt. Charles S. Hanna was President and Lts. John Heath and Thomas W. Bacot were members. No Judge Advocate or recorder was named in the precept. (MC Order Bk, MC Arch); See also Note 252.

250. "I herewith return to you the approved proceedings of the General Court Martial held on Sergt. Thompson & Private Carr, which you will cause to be made known to your Command immediately on the receipt of them." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at NY, 31 Aug 1811, MC Arch); On June 18, 1812 Wharton ordered a General Court Martial to "sit this Morning at the Marine Barracks," for "the trial of privates" etc. Capt. Richard Smith was President of the court and Lts. Roger Jones, William Cowan John Crabb, and William Hall were members while Dr. John Harrison was Judge advocate. The Precept directed that "an orderly will attend." (MC Order Bk, MC Arch); An unusual case occurred in 1813 when a Midshipman named Davis at St. Mary's, Ga., was arrested by Commodore Hugh S. Campbell in the summer of 1812 "for damming the President of the United States, the Government, the Service and Buttons he wore on his coat" and after being ordered before a general court martial was allowed to resign. Davis then "enlisted in the character of a Fifer to the Marine Detachment acting with the Army." (Commodore Hugh S. Campbell at St. Mary's to Sec. Navy William Jones, 27 Feb 1813, Capt Let v I, 1813, Navy Arch); "You are hereby directed to institute a Court Martial for the trial of John Heard and Amos Miles, of the Marine Corps, and of such other persons as may be brought before the Court, upon such charges & specifications as may, then and there, be exhibited against them." (Sec. Navy Wm. Jones to Samuel Miller, Comndg Officer, 3 June 1813, MC Let L of C); On June 7, 1813 Samuel Miller ordered "By virtue of an Order from the Honorable Secretary of the Navy, a General Court Martial will sit this Morning at the Marine Barracks" for "the Trial of Privates Robert Heard & Niel McCafferty of the Corps." Lt. John Crabb was President and Lts. Joseph Woodson, John Heath, Charles S. Hanna and James McLean were members while Dr. John Harrison was Judge Advocate. The precept directed "an orderly will attend the Court." (MC Order Bk, MC Arch); "You will convene a Court Martial for the trial of Music James Scott, Private James Grant and Private Martin Johnson of the Corps of Marines, upon the charges preferred against them respectively." (Sec. Navy Paul Hamilton to Capt. Richard Smith, 25 June 1812, MC Let L of C); Wharton ordered on July 19, 1814, "The General

350. Continued.
Court Martial now in cession, of which Capn John Crabb is President, will proceed to the trial of Private Benjamin Dunton of the Corps, charged with Unsoldierlike Conduct by sleeping on post at the Navy Yard on the 19th Inst." (MC Order Bk, MC Arch); Secretary of the Navy W. Jones on Oct. 8, 1814, directed "the Commanding Officer of the U.S. Marine Corps Head Quarters to convene a Court Martial at Head Quarters for the trial of" a Corporal of Marines "on the charges and specifications of charges exhibited against him by Thomas Tingey, Esq^{e}, Captain in the Navy of the United States." Captain Tingey on October 7, 1814 at the Navy Yard, Washington wrote to Secretary Jones outlining specimen charges and specifications which charged the Corporal with "wantonly, unnecessarily, and unauthorizedly on or about the 26th, 27th and 28th of August, 1814" "permit and aid in the destruction of a large quantity of the public powder which it was then his peculiar duty to have guarded and held in safety." There were three charges with one specification under each charge. On October 11, 1814 Secretary Jones directed "Captain Alexander Sevier of the U.S. Marine Corps" to "convene a General Court Martial at the Marine Barracks," to "consist of five members of which Court you will be President," for the trial of the above Corporal, the Court to meet on Oct. 17, 1814, "and John Law, Esq^{e} will officiate as Judge Advocate." This General Court Martial was composed of Captains Alexander Sevier, Samuel Bacon, 1st Lts. Benjamin Richardson, William Nicoll and Charles Lord. The precept in this case was signed by Capt. Sevier "by order of the Navy Department." (MC Order Bk, MC Arch)

351. "I can discover nothing which could induce you to ask, for, or me, to order the Court of Enquiry, by you suggested." (Wharton to Lt. and Adjutant Samuel Miller, 23 Feb 1813, MC Arch); Samuel Miller Court of Inquiry on July 26, 1814 - "conduct while commanding a detachment of Marines, on an expedition." "Court of Inquiry unanimously acquitted of any blame." (Navy Arch, Case No. 169); Lt. Alexander Sevier at Charleston, S.C., on March 4, 1815 requested the Commandant to convene a court of inquiry. (Misc Let v IV, 1815, Navy Arch); On the following day the Commandant wrote Sevier: "I know of nothing to inquire about and shall not convene a court of any kind." (id.); On April 17, 1815, Sevier at Charleston, S.C. wrote Sec. of the Navy Benj. W. Crowninshield: "you will please pardon this direct application from me for a Court of Inquiry, but having met

251. Continued.
a refusal from the Colonel of the Corps, my next resort is to you * * *." (Misc Let v IV, 1815, Navy Arch); "Account for attendance on Court of Enquiry to investigate the loss of the Frigate Chesapeake. Approved by Commodore Bainbridge, 18 Feby. 1814." (Godry(?) OBrown, Sgt. Marines at Charlestown, Mass., Abstract of Corr. in Treasury Depart. Files relating to Navy for 1814, Navy Arch., NA); For Navy Courts of Inquiry see Note 255; For Army Courts of Inquiry see Note 252; Wharton refused, in very complimentory terms, to convene a court of Inquiry at request of Major Miller to inquire into his conduct "while commanding a detachment of the Corps near Bladensburgh on the 24th of August," 1814. (Wharton to Miller, 16 March 1815, MC Arch)

252. "I am now engaged on a Court Martial at Fort Columbus, which, as the prisoners to be tried are numerous, will probably detain me under the orders for convening it, several days." (Lt. S. Bacon at NY Marine Barracks to Wharton, 11 March 1813, MC Let L of C); The Rules and Articles of War adopted by Congress on September 30, 1776 "with their supplements, were adopted for the Army of the United States, under the Constitution, and remained in force till 1806 when they were repealed and supplied." (Military Laws of the U.S. by John F. Callan, 51); The Rules and Articles for the Government of the Armies of the United States contained in the Act of April 10, 1806 (II Stat at L, 359-372) governed the Marine Corps while ashore under certain conditions. The following is contained in the foregoing Act: "Article 62. If upon marches, guards, or in quarters, different corps of the army shall happen to join, or do duty together, the officer highest in rank of the line of the army, Marine Corps, or militia, by commission there, on duty, or in quarters, shall command the whole, and give orders for what is needful to the service, unless otherwise specially directed by the President of the United States, according to the nature of the case." * * * "Article 64. General courts martial may consist of any number of commissioned officers, from five to thirteen, inclusively, but they shall not consist of less than thirteen, where that number can be convened, without manifest injury to the service. Article 65. Any general officer commanding an army, or colonel commanding a separate department, may appoint general courts martial, whenever necessary." * * * "Article 66. Every officer commanding a regiment, or corps, may appoint, for his own regiment, or corps, courts martial, to consist of

252. Continued.
three commissioned officers, for the trial and punishment of offences not capital, and decide upon their sentences. For the same purpose, all officers, commanding any of the garrisons, forts, barracks, or other places, where the troops consist of different corps, may assemble courts martial, to consist of three commissioned officers, and decide upon their sentences." * * * "Article 68. Whenever it may be found convenient and necessary to the public service, the officers of the Marines shall be associated with the officers of the land forces, for the purpose of holding courts martial and trying offenders belonging to either; and in such cases the orders of the senior officer of either corps, who may be present and duly authorized, shall be received and obeyed." (II Stat at L, 367)

253. "The number of officers here being now so small that I find it necessary either to put the Staff Officers on Courts Martial or to stop ordering them" etc. (Wharton to Grayson at Baltimore, 23 Feb 1815, MC Arch)

254. Lt. Samuel E. Watson was designated as judge advocate of a General Court-martial on Jan. 29, 1813. (MC Order Bk, MC Arch); "In reply to your letter enclosing a Resolution of Congress instructing the Naval Committee to enquire into the expediency of appointing one or more Judge Advocates in the Navy, they respectfully give it as their opinion that a Judge Advocate is required in that service" etc. (Rodgers to Sec. Navy, 12 March 1816, Let to Sec. Navy, I, 72, Navy Arch)

255. Naval Regulations, 1814 contain "Regulations respecting Courts Martial." "Courts martial may be convened as often as the President of the United States, the Secretary of the Navy, or Commander-in-Chief of a Fleet, or Commander of a Squadron, while acting out of the United States, shall deem it necessary." (Naval Regulations, 1814, 32); "Art. XXXV. General courts martial may be convened as often as the President of the United States, the Secretary of the Navy, or the commander in chief of the fleet, or commander of a squadron, while acting out of the United States, shall deem it necessary: Provided, that no general court martial shall consist of more than thirteen, nor less than five members, and as many officers shall be summoned on every such court as can be convened without injury to the service, so as not to exceed thirteen, and the senior officer shall always preside, the others ranking agreeably to the date of their commissions; and in no case, where it can be avoided without injury to the service, shall more than one half the

255. Continued.
members, exclusive of the president, be junior to the officer to be tried." * * * "Sec. 2. Art. I. And be it further enacted, That courts of inquiry may be ordered by the President of the United States, the Secretary of the Navy, or the commander of a fleet or squadron, provided such court shall not consist of more than three members who shall be commissioned officers, and a judge advocate, or person to do duty as such; and such courts shall have power to summon witnesses, administer oaths, and punish contempt in the same manner as courts martial. But such court shall merely state facts, and not give their opinion, unless expressly required so to do in the order for convening; and the party, whose conduct shall be the subject of inquiry, shall have permission to cross examine all the witnesses." (II Stat at L, 50, 51)

256. MC Arch.

257. "If I understand the wish of the Prisoner, it is merely the permission of the Court he solicits to let legal council [counsel] appear in his behalf. He asks not I conceive the employment of that council by the Court, or the expences of it from the Public. You, Sir, who have just heard him express his desire on the subject will be fully able to explain it to the President and members thereof." (Wharton to John Law, Judge Advocate, 12 July 1813, MC Arch)

258. In 1813 when the Commandant signed the precepts convening a General Court-Martial he made no reference to authority received from the Secretary of the Navy. However, on June 7, 1813, during the absence of the Commandant, First Lieutenant Samuel Miller convened General Court-martial, stating in the precept, "By virtue of an Order from the Honourable Secretary of the Navy, a General Court-martial will sit this morning," etc. (MC Order Bk, MC Arch); When an accused, not named in the precept, was to be tried by General Court-Martial the order directing his trial stated that "the General Court-Martial now sitting under the orders of the 31st inst. (June 35, 1813) will continue in session for the trial of Private," etc. (MC Order Bk, MC Arch); On October 8, 1814 Secretary of the Navy W. Jones directed the "commanding officer of the United States Marine Corps, Headquarters," to "convene a Court Martial at Headquarters for the trial of" etc. On October 11, 1814, Secretary Jones directed Captain Alexander Sevier to "convene a General Court Martial," of which he would be president and to "detail from the Marine Corps such

258. Continued.
other officers as may be within your command to complete the Court for the trial of" a Corporal. (MC Order Bk, MC Arch)
259. MC Arch.
260. MC Arch; "Your report to Capt Smith in regard to the deserter regained, has been received, & I hope you may be enabled to take those to whom you refer, as being traced. You have mentioned your intention of placing Potts & Allen before the next General Court Martial of the Army. I have at this time particular reasons against the measure. Hold them therefore until you hear from me on their cases." (Wharton to Lt. Thomas R. Swift at Gosport, 7 Aug 1812, MC Arch)
261. MC Arch.
262. MC Arch.
263. "Thomas Belcher, a mutineer on board the late Frigate Essex, Captain David Porter, while on a cruise in the Pacific Ocean is to be tried by Court Martial * * *" (Sec. Navy Smith Thompson to Com. Alexr Murray at Phila., 13 Sept 1821, Let Bk Off Ships War, No. 14, Navy Arch); Thos. Belcher, Boatswains Mate. Joined the Essex, September 25, 1812. Paid to December 12, 1813. Under "Remarks" are the words "Greenwich, prize," written in red ink. (Rolls of the Essex, 1812-1814, Navy Arch); The Greenwich was one of the vessels left by Porter at Nukahiva (Marquesas Islands) under command of Captain John Marshall Gamble, USMC. A mutiny of the sailors, occurred and they sailed off in the Seringapatam. (See MC Hist v I ch XXIII) When he left the Marquesas Islands Gamble burned the Greenwich. "I can retain as witnesses in the case of Capt. Greenleaf only those whose names were handed to me by the Accuser." (Wharton to Capt. John Hall at NY, 21 May 1814, MC Arch)
264. "The undersigned President and members of a general Court Martial convened for the trial of Lt. John Brooks of the Marine Corps, beg leave to state to you that they gave their deliberate decision, on the charges produced against that officer, on Thursday the 24th Dec., and that a reconsideration of the Sentence was ordered by the Hon. Secretary of the Navy and the Court reassembled and came again to a decision on Thursday the 31st Ultimo; since which time the accuser, the accused and the Court have been kept in a most unpleasant state of suspense, to which it is our prayer you will put an end. The Court are induced to make this request in consequence of the office of the Secretary of the Navy being vacant and their apprehension that they may be detained here

264. Continued.
until an appointment may take place, they therefore most humbly pray that you will either act on it yourself or authorise the Commandant of the Corps to do so." (Capt. John Hall, President, Capt. Anthony Gale, member, Capt. Arch. Henderson, member, Lt. Thomas W. Swift, member, Lt. Wm. Hall, member and Lt. Samuel E. Watson, member to the President of the United States, 7 Jan 1813, Misc Let v I, 1813, Let No. 15, Navy Arch).

265. MC Order Bk, MC Arch.

266. MC Arch.

267. A Regimental Court-Martial composed of 1st Lt. William Nicoll, President, 1st Lt. Charles Lord and 2nd Lt. Francis A. Bond, members, on November 30, 1816 was ordered to try two Privates on the charge of "Unsoldier-like Conduct", for "scaling the Pickets, being absent without leave." For Regimental Courts-Martial see Note 252.

268. While the law provided sentences of cashiering or dismissal, no Marine officers were cashiered or dismissed during this war. In this connection the case of Captain Robert Greenleaf presents itself as possibly having been tried by General court martial and cashiered; but no information is available at this date to sustain such a conclusion. Collum, Hist US Marine Corps, p. 437 shows that Capt. Greenleaf "died in 1815," whereas the Daily National Intelligencer of June 29, 1816 contains this note: "died. Yesterday morning, after a long and painful illness, Capt. Robert Greenleaf, of the Marine Corps. His remains were interred with military honors, yesterday afternoon." The word "cashier" comes from the French "cassre", to annul. (Webster's New Inter. Dictionary, p. 340)

269. "That court suspended me from my command and emoluments for six months." (Lt. Francis W. Sterne at Sacketts Harbor to Sec. Navy, 2 April 1813, Misc Let v II, Navy Arch); "Suspension during three months of Lieut. Strong." (Wharton to Lt. Wm. Anderson, 23 April 1812, MC Arch)

270. MC Arch.

271. Lt. Leonard J. Boone was tried Feb. 11, 1815 and "suspended for 12 months without pay or emolument." (Navy Arch, Case No. 197)

272. MC Arch.

273. "Sentence on Lieut. Sevier * * * who will leave this tomorrow morning for Charleston to resume the command of his men the sentence, which was his Retirement from Service being reversed by the President of the U. States." (Wharton to Miller at Annapolis, 21 Aug 1813, MC Arch)

THE FIRST YEAR OF THE WAR OF 1812

Chapter XXI, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition
AUG. 5, 1925.

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist.,U.S.M.C.,1st ed., I, Chap. 21, p--)

CHAPTER XXI

THE FIRST YEAR OF THE WAR OF 1812

During the Second War with Great Britain the Marines served afloat and ashore with such efficiency that for many years afterward the press, magazine, orator and historian joined in their praise. Afloat they served in all the naval victories and defeats, while ashore they served with the Army at the Battle of Bladensburg as artillery, at the Battle of New Orleans as infantry and on the shores of the Great Lakes as infantry. On board the naval vessels they served as musketmen and in some instances at the great guns. They led the boarders and served as the main force in the repelling of boarders. The effectiveness afloat of the Marines is described by a Canadian historian who wrote that "what gave the United States a great advantage when the vessels approached was the presence of Marines on the fore top, who made deadly use of their weapons. As a rule they were admirable shots."[1] Many other authorities could be cited asserting the tremendous asset that the Marines were to the Navy in this War, but that is not necessary as their high value was universally admitted.

During this War, and previous, "our vessels had a private Marine to each gun."[2]

That coming events cast their shadows in advance is well illustrated by several incidents that took place during the few years prior to the war and Marines were present in each of them.[3]

With memories of the British outrage on the Baltimore in 1798, the American people read of the British warship Leander firing on and killing the captain of a small American coasting vessel on April 25, 1806, with great concern.[4]

This was soon followed by another outrage. On June 22, 1807, the Chesapeake, commanded by Captain James Barron - after receiving a broadside - permitted the British warship Leopard to take Americans out of her. Captain John Hall and First Lieut. William Anderson with fifty Marines were serving on board the Chesapeake at the time of this lamentable incident.[5]

The testimony given by Captain John Hall before the courts-martial resulting from this affair made it necessary for him to fight a duel with Lieutenant Melancton Smith, of the Navy, on May 7, 1808, in North Carolina. Lieutenant Smith, the challenger, was slightly wounded in the hip.[6]

The U. S. Brig Vixen on her way to New Orleans was fired into by the British sloop of war Moselle, on June 24, 1810, near the Bahamas. Her Marines were in charge of Sergeant Wm. Coles. The incident was closed when the British officer apologized, stating that he thought the Vixen was a French privateer.[7]

On May 11, 1811, a British warship removed an American citizen from the American merchantman Spitfire.[8] The Guerriere was suspected. The American frigate President put to sea immediately from Annapolis on May, 1811. She fell in with and engaged the Little Belt on the 16th.[9] Captain John

Rodgers, commanding the President, hailed the Little Belt twice and the only reply was a British shot. "At this instant," reported Captain Rodgers,[10] "Captain Henry Caldwell of the Marines, who was standing very near to me on the gangway, having observed, 'Sir, she has fired at us,' caused me to pause for a moment, just as I was in the act of giving an order to fire a shot in return, and before I had time" to give the order "a shot was fired" from the President.[11] The Little Belt was battered into a helpless condition in the engagement that followed. First Lieutenant Andrew J. B. Madison, the junior Marine Officer on the President, was favorably mentioned as having exhibited fearlessness and courage during the action. He was standing on the gangway when this firing was going on.[12] The President arrived off Sandy Hook on May 23rd and Captain Rodgers at once dispatched Captain Caldwell of the Marines, to the Secretary of the Navy at Washington, with an official account of the engagement, the concluding paragraph of which referred the Secretary "for further particulars" to "Captain Caldwell, who is charged with the delivery of this Communication."[12]

Another such encounter was narrowly averted when on June 9, 1811, the United States fell in with the Euridice and Atalanta. One of the quarterdeck guns of the United States was discharged by accident, while training it - the lock-string having caught. The Marines of the United States were commanded by First Lieut. Ichabod B. Crane. The British, however, courteously accepted the American apology.[13]

On August 30, 1811, Commodore Porter proceeded to Hampton Roads "with Gunboats Nos. 68 and 69, manned from the crews of the frigate Essex, the brig Nautilus and the boats of the Essex, armed to compel the British sloop of war Tartarus (that was present without complying with the Non-Intercourse Act) to leave our waters. However, when Porter arrived with his boats he found that the Tartarus had cut her cable and gone to sea in the night.[14]

None of these incidents precipitated war, but they all brought hostilities closer. "The two principal immediate causes of the War of 1812 were the impressment of seamen from American merchant ships, upon the high seas, to serve in the British Navy, and the interference with the carrying trade of the United States by the naval power of Great Britain."[15]

President Madison on February 7, 1812 issued a proclamation of "full pardon" for all persons who had "deserted from the Army and Marine Corps" who surrendered to proper authority.[16]

While these events were transpiring, Congress was legislating on naval affairs. On December 18, 1807, legislation was approved that permitted 188 additional gunboats to be provided, making a total of 257 vessels of this class, on each of which about five Marines were expected to serve.[17] The Act of January 31, 1809, directed many additional vessels to be placed in active commission.[18] On June 28, 1809, Congress authorized the President "in the event of a favorable change in our foreign relations" to lay up in ordinary

"such public armed vessels as in his judgment will permit."[19]

Early in 1812, Congress again took thought of Naval matters, and on March 30th the President was empowered to put into actual service several more vessels and appropriate money to rebuild others.

Finally, on June 18, 1812, war became a reality, when President Madison approved an Act of Congress providing that war was "declared to exist" between Great Britain and the United States.[20]

At this time the United States had the President, Constitution, United States, Chesapeake, Congress, Constellation, Essex, Adams, John Adams, Hornet, Wasp, Argus, Siren, Enterprise, Nautilus, Vixen, and Viper. The New York and Boston were unseaworthy and the Oneida was on Lake Ontario. We had 170 gunboats, and the bombs, Vengeance, Aetna, Spitfire and Vesuvius. We had no docks.[21]

Napoleon declared war on Russia on June 22nd. On August 6th the news reached Russia that America had declared war on England and this for military purposes made France and America Allies against Russia and England.[22]

The music of the Marine Band in Washington was no small factor in the maintenance of National morale and good nature during the War of 1812. It was the Band that transmitted to the Nation the wonderful esprit de corps of the Marines.

The Marine Band played on board the U. S. S. Enterprise, on February 4, 1812, at a reception held by the officers of that vessel.[23]

"The first prisoner of war" was "Captain Wilkinson of the British Marines, taken at Norfolk, with the declaration of war in his pocket, from whence he was endeavoring to make his escape."[24] Lieut. Thomas B. Swift was in command of the Marine Barracks of the Gosport Navy Yard. A letter dated June 27, 1812, to Captain Richard Smith in command of the Washington Barracks by Lieut. Swift, carried the following post-script marked "private": "I have now a captain of the Royal Marines under my charge and can have it to say the first British sword was delivered to me in this War."[25]

The area around Lake Ontario was a very active one from the very beginning of the War. At the declaration of war, Lieutenant Melancthon Woolsey was in command of the naval forces on Lake Ontario. His whole force consisted of the brig Oneida[26] while the enemy could muster a small squadron of several sail, among which was the Royal George, a ship heavy enough to engage two such vessels as the American brig.[27]

On December 12, 1811, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton wrote Captain John Hall at the New York Barracks concerning equipment for the Marine Guard of the Oneida.[28]

The Oneida captured the British merchant-schooner Lord Nelson early in the summer of 1812.[29] The merchant-schooner Niagara was taken in June.[30]

The Ontario was also seized and taken into Gravelly Point below Carleton Island.[31]

The Lord Nelson was fitted out as a war vessel at

Sackett's Harbor in July, 1812, renamed the Julia, and on the 31st entered the St. Lawrence River where she engaged the Duke of Gloucester and Earl Moria, near Ogdensburg.[32]

As soon as the Oneida was actively employed, the naval station had been removed from Oswego to Sackett's Harbor, where the Oneida was lying when war was declared.[33] The enemy appeared off Sacketts Harbor on July 19, 1812.

Woolsey first went out with the plan of escaping to the open lake. He then returned and anchored the Oneida directly across the entrance to the harbor. His guns were landed and placed in battery on the bank. He also strengthened a "small work," that had been erected on the high ground above the Navy Yard. A long 32-pounder (known as "The Old Sow") that had been sent for the Oneida but found to be too heavy for the brig, was mounted in this work. The Oneida had 24-pound carronades on her. The British demanded the surrender of the Oneida and the Julia. Woolsey answered with his "Long Tom" or "The Old Sow." After considerable firing the British retired, somewhat damaged but the Americans suffered no losses. Woolsey's Bluejackets and Marines were assisted by a small body of troops.[34] Thus ended the first battle of Sackett's Harbor.

In October, 1812, Chauncey on Lake Ontario despatched Lieutenant Elliot to Lake Erie to make arrangements there for the building of a naval force. He had not been many days at Black Rock before an opportunity to engage the enemy was afforded. On October 12, 1812, the British brigs Detroit[35]

and Caledonia were cut out from under the guns of Fort Erie, near Buffalo on Lake Erie, and captured.[36]

Seventy Marines and Bluejackets joined 150 soldiers, crossed into Canada in November, 1812, captured the British Fort at Red House, spiked the guns, burned the quarters[37] and returned to their stations.

The government deciding to increase its force on Lake Ontario, Commodore Isaac Chauncey was ordered to assume the command. Lieutenant Woolsey continued second in command, retaining the command of the Oneida.[38] Commodore Chauncey was appointed to command the American Fleet on Lake Ontario, in September, 1812.[39] Orders were issued in the month of September, 1812, for a detachment of Marines to proceed with Captain Isaac Chauncey to Sacketts Harbor, a town on the southeast end of Lake Ontario, about 18 miles from the St. Lawrence.[40] On the ninth of that month the Commandant informed Captain Richard Smith[41] that he had been selected to command these Marines and that the detachment would be formed at New York to consist of 2nd Lieutenant Joshua Prime, 2nd Lieutenant Lyman Kellogg, 3 sergeants, 2 corporals, 2 musics, and 50 privates. Captain Smith received orders to report to Captain Chauncey at New York "on being ready to march."[42]

Captain Chauncey having gathered his forces of Bluejackets and Marines together, proceeded to Lake Ontario, via Schenectady, etc.,[43] arriving there on October 6, 1812.[44] Captain Smith, on November 2, 1812, reported his arrival at Sacketts Harbor after a "long and tedious march."[45]

Two unusual cases cropped up in this expedition. The first was that of 2nd Lieut. Richard Stewart. It seems that he was not only a Marine Officer but held a warrant as a midshipman. He was directed by the Secretary of the Navy, on October 5, 1812, to send his midshipman warrant to the Secretary and to proceed from Sacketts Harbor to Washington at once.[46]

The second case was that of Charles R. Broom, a brother of Lieutenant James Broom, who was killed on board the Chesapeake in the action with the Shannon. He had served as a Second Lieutenant at Sackett's Harbor since his arrival there having been brevetted to that office by Commodore Chauncey. He had left New York with Captain Chauncey at his request. The Commandant on March 25, 1813, forwarded a commission as 2nd Lieutenant to Mr. Broom, informing him that he was not expected to report himself at Headquarters, as is usually done, but that he might remain at Sackett's Harbor after accepting the commission.

In September, October, November and December, 1812, Captain Smith had about 100 Marines with him at Sacketts Harbor. First Lieutenant Charles S. Hanna arrived at the Harbor late in 1812. Second Lieutenant Joshua Prime died at Sackett's Harbor February 7, 1813.

Shortly after their arrival, Captain Smith and some of his Marines embarked "for the pursuit of the enemy" in November,[47] and early in that month Captain Chauncey sailed with his fleet from Sackett's Harbor. He fell in with the

Royal George on the 8th, chased her into Quinte Bay and engaged her the following day under fire of the land batteries of Kingston Harbor. Heavy weather prevented the fight being resumed and Chauncey returned to Sackett's Harbor, arriving there on the 12th.[48]

Lieutenant Kellogg was left behind at Sacketts Harbor and he expressed great disappointment to the Commandant who comforted him with the assurance that the future held bloody fighting for him.[49]

In June, 1812, the President, United States, Congress, Hornet, and Argus, sailed from New York and on June 23rd at 4:20 p.m., Captain John Rodgers of the President personally fired the first shot of the War when his ship engaged the Belvidere. 1st Lieut. John Heath commanded the Marines. On the President three were killed, including Private Francis H. Dwight,[50] while among the nineteen wounded was Lieutenant John Heath.[50] The casualties in this engagement were the first suffered by Marines since Derne. A gun of the President burst on firing the 4th shot and killed or wounded 16 men.[51] The Belvidere escaped.

The Frigate Essex sailed from New York on July 3, 1812, and captured the sloop of war Alert (that was out for the purpose of taking the Hornet.[52]), on August 13th, after eight minutes of fighting.[53] The Marines on the Essex were commanded by 1st Lieut. John Gamble. The Essex was safe in the Delaware in September.[54]

The Constitution captured the Guerriere on August 19,

1812. First Lieutenants William S. Bush[55] and John Contee were the Marine Officers of the American vessel. After a desperate action of several hours within pistol shot, in which the Marines' muskets were unusually effective,[56] the Guerriere's bowsprit became engaged in the mizzen rigging of the Constitution. The Marines were called aft to board the Guerriere. They were led by the illustrious Lieutenant Bush, who, mounted the taffrail sword in hand, and as he exclaimed - "Shall I board her, Sir?" received a fatal musket ball on his left cheek-bone which passed through to the back of his head.[57] Thus fell the first Marine officer in battle since the Revolution. "After the fall of Lieutenant Bush, Lieutenant Contee, of the Corps, took command of the Marines and his conduct was that of a brave, good officer and the Marines behaved with great coolness and courage during the action."[57] Private Francis Mullen, stationed in the Mizzen Top, was the only other Marine casualty. He was wounded slightly through the ankle by a musket ball.[57]

Of the loss of Lieutenant Bush Captain Hull reported that "in him our Country has lost a valuable and brave officer." His Commandant wrote that he was "beloved while living and in his death has shown a character perfectly military to imitate," and that "his memory will be cherished as long as heroic acts are valued." The Secretary of the Navy stated that "he died nobly," and "as a soldier would wish to die, in the arms of victory." Congress awarded a silver medal "to the nearest male relative of Lieut. Bush," in "testimony of

the gallantry and merit" of that deceased officer in whom "his Country has sustained a loss much to be regretted."[57]

An unique feature of this battle was the case of a woman serving on board the Constitution as a Marine. The name of this "Marinette" was Louisa Baker (Mrs. Lucy West, - nee Lucy Brewer). She described Lieut. Bush as "a most humane and experienced officer."[58]

Lieutenant Contee took command of the Marine Guard and on September 18, 1812, Second Lieut. William H. Freeman was ordered to join the Constitution as junior Marine Officer.

The Wasp captured the Frolic on October 18, 1812, and later surrendered to the British seventy-four, Poictiers. Five Americans were killed and an equal number wounded. The loss on the Frolic was much greater.[59] The Marines of the Wasp were commanded by Sergeant Levi Porter.[60] "The courage and exertions of the officers and crew fully answered my expectations and wishes" reported Captain James Jones.[61]

On January 29, 1813, Congress resolved to present each officer of the Wasp with a silver medal.[62] Twenty-five thousand dollars was distributed as prize money.[63]

On October 17, 1812, the President captured the British packet Swallow with about $168,090.00 on board. Early in January, 1813, this specie was landed at the Navy Yard, Charlestown, Mass., under the direction of the Marshall of the District, who caused it to be placed in six wagons, which, with colors flying, and drums beating, and "protected by a guard of Marines," proceeded through Charlestown and Boston

to the State Bank, where it was deposited, amidst the huzzas of a large collection of spectators.[64]

The United States captured the Macedonian on October 25, 1812.[65] First Lieutenant William Anderson[66] and Second Lieutenant James L. Edwards[67] were the American Marine Officers. On October 30, 1812, Captain Decatur reported that "the enthusiasm of every officer, seamen, and Marine on board this ship, on discovering the enemy, their steady conduct in battle, and the precision of their fire, could not be surpassed."[68] Among the casualties were Privates Michael O'Donnell[69] and John Roberts[69] killed and Private John Laton[69] wounded out of a total of six killed and six wounded. The Commandant wrote First Lieutenant Anderson on December 23, 1812: "The very handsome manner in which your men conducted in the late brilliant action of the Frigate United States affords another proof of the valour of the Our Marines in meeting thus the unqualified approbation of their officers."

On the 9th of January, 1813, a dinner was given by New York City to the "Seamen and Marines" of the Constitution. They "proceeded from the place of landing to the City Hotel, amidst the plaudits of thousands of citizens." After dinner they attended the theatre.[70]

On January 29, 1813, Congress resolved to present silver medals to all officers, of the United States.[71] The States of Pennsylvania, Virginia, New York, Massachusetts and the cities of Philadelphia and New York recognized this victory with appropriations, resolutions, and the presentation of

swords.[72] Congress provided $50,000.00 to be distributed as prize money among the officers and crew of the United States.[73]

The Constitution captured and burned the Java on December 29th, 1812, "about 10 leagues distant from the coast of Brazil" in an action that lasted one hour and fifty-five minutes.[74] First Lieut. John Contee and Second Lieut. William H. Freeman were the Marine Officers.

The Englishman kept edging in until he got well within range of grape and musketry. After the battle began the British lost many men by the fire from the American top-men, and still more from the round and grape. Once the stump of the Java's bowsprit caught in the Constitution's mizzen-rigging, and she was raked again, "while the American Marines and topmen by their steady fire, prevented any effort to board." The gallant commander of the Java was mortally wounded by a ball fired by one of the American main-top men.[75] The Constitution suffered twenty-five casualties. The Java had 23 killed and 101 (including Second Lieut. of Marines David Davies) wounded.[76] Private Thomas Hanson[77] was killed and Privates Anthony Reaver, John Elwell,[77] and Michael Chesley wounded.

Commodore Bainbridge on January 3, 1813, reported to the Secretary of the Navy: "Should I attempt to do justice, by representation, to the brave and good conduct of all my officers and crew during the action, I should fail in the attempt; therefore, suffice it to say, that the whole of

their conduct was such as to merit my highest ecomiums. I beg leave to recommend the officers, particularly, to the notice of government; as also the unfortunate seamen who were wounded, and the families of those brave men who fell in the action."[78] The Senate of Massachusetts thanked "the officers and crew" for this victory.[79]

On March 3, 1813, the Commandant wrote to Lieutenants Contee and Freeman his "sincere congratulations" on "the success which attended" them. The Legislature of Maryland, his native State, voted Lieutenant Contee a costly sword for his gallant conduct during the entire War.[80]

On March 3, 1813, Congress presented a silver medal to all officers "in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of the gallantry, good conduct and services" of all of them in the capture of the Java, "after a brave and skilful combat."[81]

Thus closed the first year of the war of 1812 with a glorious Naval victory.

NOTES.
CHAPTER XXI.

---

1. Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 393.

2. Henderson to Secretary of the Navy Will A. Graham, November 19, 1850.

3. The Chesapeake-Leopard affair occurred on June 22, 1807 and on July 14, 1807, Secretary of the Navy Rt. Smith sent confidential orders to Captain Hugh G. Campbell, senior officer in the Mediterranean, to close up Station and return immediately as "hostile intentions on the part of Great Britain" that "have been manifested toward us." (Secretary of the Navy Let. Bk., I, 195).

4. See Chapters XII and XIII for actual engagements with British vessels; Leander fired on American vessel on April 25, 1806, and as early as June 12, 1805 a U. S. gunboat was boarded by British and three men impressed. (Stevens, Story of Our Navy, 302).

5. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 29; See Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., V, 674, for description of our troubles with British sloop of war Driver about 1807; Captain Hall was ordered on board May 14, 1807, with 3 sergeants, 2 corporals, and 45 privates; Lieut. Anderson ordered on board May 13, 1807; Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., II, 126, 130; G. C. M. Rec. No. 44 (Navy Dept., J.A.G.); Gaetano Carusi leader of the little group of Italian Bandsmen who were enlisted in Italy by Captain John Hall, was on board the Chesapeake at this time. Some time after his discharge from the Corps he submitted a claim to Congress and supported it with a narrative in which he stated that he had entered the Chesapeake for the purpose of returning to Italy and that a large portion of his "movables, one great chestnut chest in particular, and its contents, the most valuable of all" which he had with great pains and expense kept with him, was cast overboard. This, as he stated, almost entirely ruined him; but this was little compared to his disappointment at the Chesapeake returning and frustrating his efforts to get back to his native land.

6. Nat. Intell., May 23, 1808.

7. Nat. Intell., July 23, 1810; Stevens, Story of Our Navy, 303.

8. Navy Archives.

9. See Naval Inst. Proc., XV, No. 2, 339-349; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 35.

10. Paullin, Commodore John Rodgers, 225.

11. Paullin, Commodore John Rodgers, 225; Niles Weekly Register, I, 33.

12. Niles Weekly Register, I, 36; Nat. Intell., May 28, 1811 & November 21, 23, 1811; Paullin, Commodore John Rodgers, 228.

13. Nat. Intell., June 25, 1811.

14. Nat. Intell., September 7, 1811, 2.

15. Mahan, Sea Power in its Relations to War of 1812, I, 2.

16. Nat. Intell., February 22, 1812; The War, of New York, October 17, 1812.

17. See Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 388-390, for a description of these gunboats, including the statement that these gunboats were "quills, so to speak, of the great American heraldic porcupine. (Erethizon Dorsatus dormant)."

18. Stat. at Large; In December, 1811, there were 165 gunboats distributed at twelve ports along the coast. Of this number 62 were in Commission, 86 were in ordinary, and 7 under repair. (Niles Weekly Register, II, 140). On September 1, 1812 a naval officer was ordered to "assume command of the Yacht at the Navy Yard," Washington, "and proceed with her to Norfolk." His crew included "a Corporal and four Marines." (Navy Let. Bk., Off. Ships of War, X).

19. Statutes at Large.

20. Statutes at Large; O'Connor, Hist. War of 1812, 31-32; In his Annual Message in December, 1906, President Roosevelt expressed the belief that a strong Navy would have avoided this War. (A.&.N. Reg., December 8, 1906).

21. Williams, Sketches of the War Bet. U.S. & British Isles, I, 11-12; O'Connor, Hist. of War of 1812, 86, calls this the "Lilliputian Fleet of America."

22. Marine Corps Archives.

23. Marine Corps Archives.

24. Niles Weekly Register, II, 298; The War, July 4, 1812, I, No.2,7, pub. quotation from Norfolk Herald, June 4, 1812.

25. U.S.M.C. Recruiter's Bulletin, November, 1916, 11.

26. This vessel was begun at Oswego in 1808, and launched in 1809. During this year Sackett's Harbor was chosen as a naval station and some military companies were stationed there. Arsenals were established by New York State in Champion Village and Watertown, both not far from Sackett's Harbor; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 263-267; See also Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 110-111; See also Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. of Amer., VII, 388; Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., VI, 356-357; On July 11, 1812, Secretary of the Navy Hamilton informed Woolsey to pay volunteers $5.00 each. (Navy Let. Bk., Off. Ships of War, No. 10). "To the embargo the Navy owed the brig Oneida, the most formidable vessel on Ontario when war came." (Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, I, 207).

27. Cooper, Lives of Dist. Amer. Nav. Officers, II, 136-139 Headley, Second War With England, I, 206, and II, 130.

28. Navy Dept. Marine Officers Let. Bk., I, 136; Marine Corps Muster and Size Rolls dated January 1, 1812, contain the names of Sergeant William Hale, Corporals James Cooper, John Graham, and twelve privates transferred from New York Barracks to the brig Oneida at Sacketts Harbor.

29. Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 263-267.

30. Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 263-267.

31. Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 132; Cooper, Lives of Distinguished Amer. Nav. Officers, II, 136.

32. Niles Weekly Register, August 22, 1812.

33. Cooper, Lives of Distinguished American Naval Officers, II, 136-139.

34. Cooper, Lives of Distinguished American Naval Officers, II, 136-139; Naval Temple, 162-164; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 150-151; See also Nat. Intell., July 16, 1812; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 263-268; Niles Weekly Register, August 1, 1812, 367; The War, August 8, 1812; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1314.

35. Late the U. S. Brig Adams that had belonged to the War Department.

36. Palmer, Hist. Reg., of U.S., II, 26;The War, I, 77, 81, 83, 89; Lieutenant of Artillery Isaac Roach and Ensign of Infantry Wilson Pressman, acted as officers of

36. (Continued)
Marines. (Mechlin & Winder, Gen. Navy Reg. & Laws, 511; Resolution of Congress, January 29, 1813; Niles Weekly Register, III, 127, 158; Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 381-383; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.), II, 99-105; Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 132; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 155-158; Marshall, Hist. Naval Academy, 146-155 shows Capt. N. Towson also served as Capt. of Marines; Williams, Sketches of the War, I, 85-87). On March 30, 1820 Navy Department wrote Marine Corps regarding one "Charles Hawk," a Marine who might have been in this operation or that commanded by Captain Angus in attack on Black Rock in 1812.

37. Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 390-394; See also Letter, Commandant to Smith, November 25, 1812; Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 231-232.

38. Cooper, Lives of Distinguished American Naval Officers, II, 136-139.

39. Naval Temple, 164; See also Paine, The Fight For a Free Sea, XVII, 47.

40. Niles Weekly Register, IV, 159.

41. Whose sister married Zachary Taylor.

42. Wharton to Smith, September 9, 1812; Wharton to Hall, September 9, 1812; On October 31, 1812, Lieutenant Francis W. Sterne was ordered to join (Wharton to Sterne); See also Letter, September 4, 1812, Secretary of the Navy to Wharton, in Act. Book in Navy Library - Mar. Off., I, 161-162.

43. Niles Weekly Register, III, 127.

44. Niles Weekly Register, V, 147; Headley, Second War with England, I, 207; Williams, Sketches of the War, I, 82.

45. Letter, Commandant to Captain Smith, November 25, 1812; See also Niles Weekly Register, III, 59; Letter, September 1, 1812, Wharton to John Hall; Chauncey sent from New York "140 carpenters, about 700 sailors and Marines (every man of which, I am proud to say are volunteers)." (Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1314 citing Navy Let. Bk., Captains Letters, III, 79).

46. Navy Let. Bk., Officers of Ships of War, 28, Secretary of the Navy Hamilton to Stewart, October 5, 1812.

47. Letter, Commandant to Captain Smith, November 25, 1812.

48. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1814), I, 223-224; Niles Weekly Register, III, 205, 206, 218.

49. Marine Corps Archives.

50. Nat. Intell., September 15, 1812; Size Rolls.

51. See Naval Inst. Proc., XV, 339-346; A.&.N. Chron., February 15, 1838, quotes the following anecdote from the Standard of Portland, Maine: Early in the action an 18 lb. shot "came over the waist cloths of the President" and it "actually cut off, without throwing them down, the muzzles of several of the muskets (left there by the Marines) from 6 to 8 inches in length; killed one Marine"; killed three other men and wounded one; and "lodged in the deck." An officer wrote on it (with chalk) "Cousin, I have received your present and will return it again." He "clapt it in the gun himself, and fired the piece." The ball killed several on the Belvidere "lodged in the cabin," and "was afterwards hung up in the Belvidere's cabin as a globe during the War."

52. Nat. Intell., September 15, 1812.

53. Porter's Report, August 17, 1812; Nat. Intell., September 15, 1812.

54. Nat. Intell., September 12, 1812; Naval Temple, 56-59.

55. Was a native of Wilmington, Del., "his father, Captain John Bush, was a meritorious officer in the Revolutionary War, and he was a nephew of the brave Major Lewis Bush, who was killed at the Battle of Brandywine." (Niles Weekly Reg., III, 80); "A Gen. View of the Rise, Progress & Brill. Achivements of the Amer. Navy to October 20, 1827," 136; Lieut. Bush resigned from Corps in 1810 but withdrew his resignation after it was accepted by Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton on May 2, 1810. (Let. Bk. in Navy Library, Mar. Off., I, 92); At a meeting of the friends of Bush "of the borough of Harrisburg," September 5, 1812, they decided to wear crepe. (Niles Weekly Reg., III, 63); See also Niles Reg., III, 191; Bush was a native of Wilmington, Delaware, a son of Captain John Bush and a nephew of Major Lewis Bush, who fell at Brandywine in the Revolution. (Scharf, Hist. of Delaware, I, 283).

56. "Firing at such close quarters, the musquetry from either ship told with fearful effect." (Ballou's Pictorial Drawing Room Companion, March 3, 1855, VIII, 137).

57. A Gen. View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the Amer. Navy, 136-138; The Guerriere's bowsprit became engaged in the mizzen rigging of the Constitution. Lieutenant Bush and his Marines were on the quarter deck for the purpose of boarding. Captain Hull reported to the Secretary of the Navy that "Lieut. Bush of Marines," "fell at the head of his men in getting ready to board the enemy. In him our country has lost a valuable and brave officer." (G.O. Navy Dept., No. 387, April 13, 1918; Nat. Intell., September 10, 1812; See also Palmer, Hist. Reg. of U.S., (Off. Doc.), II, 77); Lieut. Bush sprang upon the taffrail of the Constitution prepared to lead his Marines on board the enemy and immediately a musket shot fired by a British Marine entered his face and passed into his brain killing him instantly. (Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 196; Neff, Army & Navy of America; Journal of Amos A. Evans, 375; G.O. (Navy Dept.) No. 387, April 13, 1918; Pa. Mag., XIX, 374; Bailey, Naval Biography, 75; Coggeshall, Amer. Privateers, 29-30; Hollis, Frigate Constitution, 161; Marine Corps Size Rolls; Information Regarding U.S.M.C., Report No. 22, 39th Congress, 2nd Session, House of Representatives; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812); The War, September 26, 1812; Neff, Army and Navy of America, 500-501; "senior officer of Marines" was killed. (Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, 330-335); Wilson, American Military and Naval Heroes, II, 292; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 87; Clowes, in his Royal Navy, VI, 36, wrote "as Lieutenant William S. Bush, of the Marines, sprang upon the taffrail to leap on the Guerriere's deck, a British Marine shot him dead."; "Lieut. Bush attempted to throw his Marines on her deck when he was killed by a musquet ball." (Thompson, Late War, 31); "After the fall of Lieut. Bush," reported Captain Hull to the Secretary of the Navy, "Lieut. Contee, of the Corps, took command of the Marines," and "his conduct was that of a brave good officer and the Marines behaved with great coolness and courage during that action." (Nat. Intell., September 10, 1812); Private Francis Mullen was slightly wounded. (Navy Let. Bk., Hamilton to Hull, September 9, 1812, X; Palmer, Hist. Reg. of U.S. (Off. Doc.), II, 77; Bailey, Naval Biog., 75; Pa. Mag., XIX, 374; Collum, Hist., M.C., 51; A Gen. View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the Amer. Navy to October 20, 1827, 136); On August 31, 1812, while the Constitution was in Boston Harbor, Lieut. Contee reported as follows to Lieut. Col. Commandant Franklin Wharton: "We had an action with his Majesty's frigate Guerriere, in which gloriously fell the gallant Bush who, mounting the taffrail, sword in hand, and as he exclaimed: 'Shall I board her!' received the fatal ball on the left cheek-bone which passed through to the back

57. (Continued)
of his head. Thus fell that brave and illustrious officer, who, when living, was beloved, and, now gone, is lamented by all. The conduct of the Detachment was highly honorable to themselves and their country; and the execution they did is allowed by the officers of Both ships, to have been of essential service. Francis Mullen, Stationed in the Mizen-top, was the only Marine wounded and he slightly thro' the ankle, by a musket ball." (Navy Det. Ek., I, 162); On September 10, 1812, Lieutenant Contee wrote the following letter to Mr. Lewis Bush, describing the death of his "gallant brother": "In the heat of the action the Marines were called aft, led on by the illustrious Bush, who, mounted the taffrail sword in hand, and as he exclaimed - 'Shall I board her, sir!' received the fatal ball on his left cheek-bone which passed through to the back of his head. Thus fell that great and good officer, who, when living was beloved and now gone is lamented by all. His loss is deeply regretted by his country and friends, but he died as he lived, with honor to both." (Copy of Letter, September 10, 1812, Lieut. John Contee to Lewis Bush, given to Major McClellan on June 7, 1923, by the great-great niece of Lieutenant Bush, Mrs. Mary Keen Rishel, 270 Riverside Drive, New York City); On September 7, 1812, the Commandant wrote to Lieutenant Contee that he was "very happy to hear that the Guard distinguished itself and has suffered so inconsiderably. I shall in a few days place an officer under you, to assist you in its duties." In this same letter he wrote that "the loss of Lieut. Bush, who has so nobly fallen in defence of his country, has, as you must suppose, occasioned much sensibility among his brother officers - yet while they may regret the event they have to know that he left them in a way most honorable to himself, and to them--for as you remark he was beloved while living and in his death has shown a character perfectly military to imitate." Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton wrote to Captain Archibald Henderson on September 7, 1812, that the loss of our "gallant brother officer" Bush was severe "but as a military man he has gained by it. He has left an example worthy of imitation, and his memory will be cherished as long as heroic acts are valued."; Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton on September 9, 1812, wrote Captain Hull that he deeply regretted the death of Lieutenant Bush and that "he died nobly." On the same date he wrote Wharton "his regret at the loss of Wm. S. Bush" "who died, as a soldier would wish to die, in the arms of victory and that he estimated no death so glorious, as that which is incurred in the service of our country."; That Lieutenant Bush was long remembered is shown by the

57. (Continued)
words of Lieut. Col. Commandant Archibald Henderson on November 18, 1823, when he wrote to the Secretary of the Navy that "if a Hull survived to reap the benefits and honors of the victory over the Guerriere, a Bush sealed it with his life's blood."; "In the naval conflict on the Ocean and on the Lakes, they not only fought bravely but the execution of the small arms was signally effective in all the actions when they could be brought to bear. Where a Lawrence shed his blood, a Broom's was coming too with it; when a Morris poured his from a wound which brought laurels on his brow, a Bush by his side fell lifeless and expired as the Guerriere's flag lowered to the Constitution. It was military discipline that produced this effective cooperation." (Letter, Commandant to Secretary of the Navy, December 24, 1835); Theodore Roosevelt wrote that "as Lieutenant Bush, of the Marines, sprang upon the taffrail to leap on the enemy's decks, a British Marine shot him dead." (Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 12); The Commandant ordered officers to wear crepe on the left arm and sword hilt for one month in memory of Lieutenant Bush. (Marine Corps Order Book, September 6, 1812); On January 29, 1813, Congress awarded a silver medal to all officers of the Constitution and a silver medal "to the nearest male relative of Lieutenant Bush," in "testimony of the gallantry and merit of" that deceased officer in whom his "country has sustained a loss much to be regretted." (Marshall, Hist. Nav. Academy, 146-155); In 1918 a destroyer of the Navy was named in his honor (G.O. 387, Navy Dept., 1918); The Act of March 3, 1813, authorized $50,000.00 to be distributed as prize money. The friends of Lieut. Bush in Wilmington, Del., passed appropriate resolutions to his memory; Lodge 51 F. & A. M., placed a bronze tablet to his memory in City Hall, Philadelphia, Pa., in that part of the building nearest the Masonic Temple, in 1898. (Philadelphia Star, February 18, 1898); The States of Massachusetts and New York, and the cities of Philadelphia, Albany, and New York, all recognized the victory by appropriate gifts or resolutions. (Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1813), 166; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 177); A sword was presented by the State of Maryland to Lieutenant Contee. (Nat. Intell., December 1, 1831); The Act of March 3, 1813, authorized $50,000.00 to be distributed as prize money. (Stat. at Large; Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Privateers, 9).

58. Professor Maclay in The Washington Star, July 20, 1919.

59. Grimshaw, Hist. of the U.S., 247-248; Amer. St. Pap., Nav. Aff., I, 280-281; Williams, Sketches of the War, 108-109.

60. Muster Rolls; See Nat. Intell., November 28 & December 1, 1812; the Common Council of New York thanked the "brave officers and crew" of the Wasp. (O'Connor, Hist. War of 1812, 63).

61. Nat. Intell., December 1, 1812 & January 20, 1813; See also Naval Temple, 64; Sea Power, War of 1812, I, 412-415.

62. Statutes at Large.

63. Act of March 3, 1813; Among those receiving part of this prize money were: Sergeant Levi Porter, Corporals Daniel Dixon and Francis Bradt, Drummer John Bostwick, Fifer John Crawford and 15 Privates. (Amer. St. Pap., Nav. Aff., I, 564-565); The States of Delaware, Pennsylvania and New York, the cities of Philadelphia and New York, recognized this victory with appropriations, resolutions and the presentation of swords. (Barnes, Naval Actions of the War of 1812, 54, 143.).

64. Nat. Intell., January 9, 1813; Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 60-61; Marine Corps Gazette, September, 1917, 205.

65. Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, I, 416-421; See Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 401, for an enemy account of this Battle.

66. See Nat. Intell., of June 21, 1830, for his death.

67. Edward was later (1848) Commissioner of Pensions (Mechlin & Winder, Gen. Navy Reg. & Laws, 1848, 511).

68. Amer. St. Pap. Nav. Aff., I, 280-281; Niles Weekly Reg., III, 253; A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the Amer. Navy to October 20, 1827, 149; Palmer, Hist. Reg. of U.S. (Off. Doc.), II, 96; Waldo, Life of Decatur, 189-191; James, Naval Occurrences, xxix-xxx.

69. Niles Weekly Register, III, 238, 253, Nat. Intell., December 10, 1812; Size Roll which shows "O'Donnell"; Palmer, Hist. Reg. of the U.S., (Off. Doc.), II, 97; Waldo, Life of Decatur, 189-191.

70. O'Connor, Hist. of the War of 1812, 65; See also Niles Weekly Reg., IV, April 24, 1813, 131, and The War, April 20, 1813, for entertainment to seamen and Marines of Constitution, in April, 1813.

71. Marshall, Hist. Naval Academy, 146-155.

72. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., (1813), 159; New York City gave the Bluejackets and Marines of the United States a splendid dinner in the same hall in which Commodore Decatur dined. (A Gen. View of the Rise, Progress, & Brill. Achievements of the Amer. Navy, to October 20, 1827).

73. Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Privateers, 9;Act of March 3,1813

74. Amer.St.Pap.,Nav.Aff.,I,290;Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 4-7.

75. Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 48-51; For information concerning British Marines on Java, See James, Naval Occurrences, 190; At a court-martial trying the Java survivors on April 23, 1813, the testimony showed the fearful effects of the American musquetry fire. "Capt. Lambert was killed by a musket-shot." The British decks were annoyed considerably by musketry from the Constitution's tops and in the Java's forecastle they suffered very much. (James, Naval Occurrences, Chapter 3, xl-xli).

76. Nicolas, Hist.Record of the Royal Marine Forces,II,190.

77. Muster Roll; Size Roll; Niles Weekly Reigster, III, 410-411; Pa. Mag. of Hist. & Biog., XIX, 477; Nat. Intell., Washington, D.C., February 23, 1813.

78. James, Naval Occurrences, III, xxxvii-xxxviii.

79. O'Connor, Hist. of War of 1812, 73.

80. Nat. Intell., November, 1839, 3; Lieutenant Conteo entered the Corps at 17, resigned on September 13, 1815, and diedNovember 15, 1839, at his residence Pleasant Prospect, Prince George's County, Maryland.

81. Marshall, Hist. Nav. Acad., 146-155.

INDEX for CHAPTER XXI
Volume I

Adams, brig....5,18
Aetna, bomb....5
Alert, sloop....10
American Navy, strength of (1812)....5
Americans impressed....4,16,24
Anderson, Lieutenant William....1,15,16
Appropriations....5,13
Argus....5,10
Artillery, Marines at Bladensburg as....1
Atalanta....3

Bainbridge, Commodore....14
Baltimore....2
Barron, Captain James, U.S. Navy....2
Battle of New Orleans, Marines at....1
Belvidere, British ship....10,20
Blue jackets....7,8,25
Boston....5
Bounties to Volunteers....18
British outrages on the High Seas....2
Broom, Lieutenant Charles R....9
Bush, Major Lewis (Killed)....20,22
Bush, Captain John....20
Bush, Lieutenant Wm. S....11,12,20,21,23

Caldwell, Captain Henry....3
Caledonia, British brig....8
Campbell, Captain Hugh G....16
Carusi, Gaetano....16
Casualties....10,11,12,13,14,20,21,22,23
Causes of War of 1812....4
Chauncey, Commodore Isaac....7,8,10,19
Chesapeake....2,5,9,16
Congress....4,5,11,12,13,15,16
Congress, frigate....5,10
Constellation....5
Constitution....5,10,11,12,13,14,21,23,25
Contee, Lieutenant John....11,12,14,15,22,25
Crane, Lieutenant Ichabod B....3

Davies, Lieutenant David (Royal Marines)....14
Decatur, Commodore Stephen....3,25
Declaration of War on Great Britain....5
Detroit, British brig....7

Driver, British sloop.....16
Duelling.....2
Duke of Gloucester.....7

Earl Moria.....7
Edward, Lieutenant James D.....13
Elliot, Lieutenant, U.S. Navy.....7
Enterprise.....5
Esprit de Corps.....5
Essex, frigate.....4,5,15
Euridice.....3
Expedition to Red House.....8

First Battle of Sacketts' Harbor.....7
Fort Erie.....8
Freeman, Lieutenant William H.....12,14,15
French Privateer.....2
Frolic.....12

Gamble, Lieutenant John.....10
Guerriere.....2,10,11,21,23
Gunboats.....4,5,16,17

Hall, Captain John.....2,6,16
Hanna, Lieutenant Charles S.....9
Heath, Lieutenant John.....10
Henderson, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Archibald.....22,23
Hornet.....5,10
Hull, Captain, U.S. Navy.....11,21,22

Impressment of American Seamen.....4,16,24
Italian Bandsmen.....16

Java.....14,25
John Adams.....5
Jones, Captain James, U.S. Navy.....12
Julia (Lord Nelson).....7
Kellogg, Lieutenant Lyman.....8,10

Leander, British warship.....2,16
Leopard, British warship.....2,16
Little Belt.....2,3
"Long Tom".....7
Lord Nelson (Julia).....6

Macedonian.....13
Madison, President James.....4,5
Madison, Lieutenant Andrew L. B.....3
"Marinette" on Constitution.....12
Marines as Artillerists at Bladensburg.....1
Marine Band.....5
Marine Guards.....1,2,6,12,17,22
Moselle, British sloop of war.....2

Napoleon and Russia at War.....5
Nautilus, brig.....4,5
New Orleans, Battle of.....1
New York.....5
Niagara, British Merchant Schooner.....6
Non-Intercourse Act.....4

Oneida.....5,6,7,8,18
Ontario, British Warship.....6

Personnel of Marine Detachment at New York.....8
Poictiers, British Warship.....12
Porter, Commodore.....4
President, frigate.....2,3,5,10,12,20
Pressman, Ensign Wilson.....18
Prime, Lieutenant Joshua.....8,9
Prize Money.....12,14,23,24

Quinto Bay.....10

Reach, Lieutenant Isaac.....18
Red House Expedition.....8
Rodgers, Captain John, U.S. Navy.....3,10
Roosevelt, Theodore on Lieutenant Bush.....23
Royal George.....6,10
"Royal Marines" of Great Britain.....6

Sackett's Harbor, 1st Battle of.....7
Secretary of the Navy.....3,6,9,11,14,16,18,20,21,22,23
"Shall I board her, Sir?".....11,21,22
Shannon.....9
Siren.....5
Smith, Captain Richard.....6,8,9
Smith, Lieutenant Melancton, U.S. Navy.....2
Spitfire, bomb.....2,5
Sterne, Lieutenant Francis W.....19
Stewart, Lieutenant Richard.....9
Strength of American Navy (1812).....5
Swallow, British Packet.....12
Swift, Lieutenant Thomas B.....6

Tartarus, British sloop of War.....4
"The Old Sow".....7
Towson, Captain N, Acting Marine Officer.....19

United States, frigate.....3,5,10,13,14,25

Vengeance, bomb.....5
Vesuivius, bomb.....5
Viper.....5
Vixen, brig.....2,5

War of 1812, Causes of.....4
Wasp.....5,12,24
Wharton, Franklin, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant....8,9,10,11,13,
15,21,22,23
Wilkinson, Captain (Royal Marines).....6
Woolsey, Lieutenant Melancton, U.S. Navy.....6,7,8,18

THE YEAR 1813 - SECOND WAR WITH GREAT BRITAIN

Chapter XXII, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition
AUG. 10, 1925

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist.,U.S.M.C.,1st ed., I, Chap. 22, p--)

CHAPTER XXXI

THE YEAR 1813 - SECOND WAR WITH GREAT BRITAIN

About half a century before the Marines helped Farragut[1] win the Battle of Mobile Bay and 34 years after they had first fought there in 1779,[2] our Marines, with Army troops, occupied the Mobile forts. The Act of February 12, 1813, authorized the President to seize Florida west of the Perdido. This meant occupation of the town and fortress of Mobile.

General Wilkinson, stationed in New Orleans, received orders on March 14, 1813 from the Secretary of War to occupy West Florida. He collected six hundred troops at Pass Christian and on April 10, 1813, entered Mobile Bay supported by gunboats, on each of which Marines were serving. On the way to Mobile the force dispossessed "a Spanish guard at Dauphin Island" and intercepted a Spanish transport. The vicinity of Mobile was reached on April 8th. The Spanish garrison of Fort Charlotte at Mobile were expected to resist and plans were laid accordingly.[3]

A detachment taken from the Third and Seventh Regiments and "commanded by that excellent officer, Major Daniel Carmick, of the Marines,"[3] was selected to assault and scale the walls of Fort Charlotte. General Wilkinson wrote that "more physical force, energy of character, or perfect formation than this body of six hundred infantry exhibited, has not been shown in the Army of the United States before or since."[3] Upon reaching the destination the plan of scaling the walls of the fort was about to be executed. Major Carmick's detachment was indulged

"with the escalade of Fort Charlotte," and "ladders had accordingly been prepared; but the Commandant surrendered," by convention on April 16th, before the attack commenced.[3]

The disappointment of the men at being cut off from a glorious assault was great. General Wilkinson reported that "Commodore Shaw and the Navy are entitled to a full share of" the credit in this operation.[3]

Although not engaging in any major operation in this year the Marines assisted both the Army and the Navy in carrying out their mission in guarding this outpost gateway of the Republic. Spaniards, Indians and British were their enemies.[4]

On February 4, 1813, the Hornet defeated the Peacock. The Marines of the Hornet were commanded by First Lieut. Robert Mosby.[5] Congress presented a gold medal to the commanding officer and silver medals to the other commissioned officers of the Hornet "in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress" of the "gallantry and good conduct of the officers and crew" of the Hornet.[6] Exceptional humanity and generosity were manifested by the Seamen and Marines of the Hornet on this occasion when they supplied the destitute British prisoners with food, and clothing, etc., from their own personal belongings.[7] The City of New York gave a public dinner to the seamen and Marines of the Hornet.[8]

Marines participated in the inaugural ceremonies when on March 4, 1813, President Madison started his second term,[9]

which was "celebrated with much enthusiasm."[10]

The day before his inauguration President Madison approved the Naval Appropriation Act that allotted $410,788.55 to the Marine Corps.[11]

On February 25, 1813, General Dearborn wrote the Secretary of War that Commodore Chauncey had not by that time returned to the Harbor from New York. "I am satisfied that if he had arrived as soon as I expected him," wrote Dearborn, "we might have made a stroke at Kingston on the ice, but his presence was necessary for having the aid of seamen and Marines."[12] Chauncey had been in New York on official duty and meeting Captain Oliver Hazard Perry, who had been selected to command the naval force on Lake Erie, at Albany, they arrived at Sacketts' Harbor on March 3, 1813.[13]

Plans were then discussed for an offensive against the enemy. The first movement of importance was the successful attack on York (now Toronto), the capital of Upper Canada.[14]

Commodore Chauncey and his fleet of fourteen ships, the flagship being the Madison, sailed from Sacketts Harbor on April 25, 1813, carrying on board an expedition of about 1,700 under command of General Dearborn, to attack York.[15] Chauncey had embarked practically all of Captain Smith's Marines on his vessels.[16]

"My whole force, exclusive of seamen and Marines, who will be confined to the vessels and have no share in the action, until my whole force shall be worsted, amounts to

nearly 3,000, exclusive of 450 militia at Brownesville," reported Dearborn on March 9, 1813, at Sackett's Harbor, to Secretary of War Armstrong.[17]

York was reached on April 27th, and the Army landed, efficiently covered by the vessels of Chauncey's Fleet. In the engagement that ensued General Pike was killed.

The splendid work of the naval force, including the Marines, was highly commended by General Dearborn.[18] Four Bluejackets were killed and 8 wounded in the Fleet.[19] York was evacuated on May 1, 1813.[20] After this successful operation Captain Chauncey returned to Sackett's Harbor.[21]

"The capture of Toronto had determined the superiority on Lake Ontario of the United States Marine."[22]

General Pike was buried at Sackett's Harbor on May 13, 1813, and among those in the funeral procession was the "Marine Corps, without arms."[23]

General Dearborn followed up his success at York by taking Fort George on the 27th of May.[24]

In this battle "the Marines of the squadron were embodied with the regiment of Colonel McComb."[25] Commodore Chauncey reported that "Captain Smith, with the Marines, landed with Colonel McComb's Regiment.[26] The fleet covered the landing and silenced the shore batteries.[27] One man was killed and two wounded in the fleet.[28] General Dearborn commended the work of the Naval forces.[29]

Later the Americans gained possession of all the forts on the Niagara frontier after a number of encounters with

the enemy, who made but little resistance.[24]

While these important movements were in the course of execution near the western end of Lake Ontario, the British meditated a coup de main against Sackett's Harbor in revenge for the blow they had received at York.[30] The main object of the British attack was to destroy stores and the new ship, General Pike, under construction.[24] The invading force left Kingston on May 27th and landed at Sacketts Harbor on the 29th, and was repulsed.[31]

The Marines, except a few invalids, etc., were absent on board the vessels of the fleet during this attack. On June 11, 1813, Captain Smith reported to the Commandant that "Commodore Chauncey with all the squadron except two of the schooners, was absent" during this attack, "but owing unfortunately to some misunderstanding on the part of the commanding Naval officer then present, the Marines' and Navy Barracks, with all the Naval stores," and that "all the prize goods taken at York and every article of public property belonging to the Marine Corps" was "set on fire and entirely destroyed." Captain Smith reported that the Marine Officers and the Marines lost everything.[32]

On April 14, 1813, orders were issued to Captain Robert D. Wainwright at Charleston, S.C., to dispose of all stores, etc., at Charleston, and then to "immediately march with Lieutenant Thomas W. Bacot" and his "whole force to Head Quarters by the most convenient route."[33] He left Charleston, with forty-one Marines.

Captain Wainwright obeyed his orders.[34] On May 25, 1813, Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton wrote to the Commandant, from Fayettesville, N. C., that on that date he had "met Capt. Wainwright with his Detachment of your Corps on the march, struggling through heavy sand roads and under a burning sun. Being favored by him with a short conversation, I ventured to suggest to him that, considering the necessity of his proceeding to Washington with the utmost practicable despatch, but more especially the privations of the boy, of himself, officers and men, he ought to procure waggons to convey his Detachment and in doing so avoid those difficulties on his long march, under which otherwise, many of his men must sink - and I ventured likewise to give it him as my confident opinion that the expense incident to the plan I have recommended to him would not be objected to by Government. The Captain admitted the utility and indeed the necessity of the plan but expressed strong doubts whether the orders under which he is proceeding would admit of such."[35]

As a result of this letter Headquarters authorized the use of wagons,[36] which enabled Captain Wainwright to travel with more comfort and hastened his arrival in Washington.

On July 5, 1813, Captain Wainwright, then in Washington, D.C., was ordered by the Commandant to "immediately march with Lieutenant McLean and the detachment prepared" for his command to Baltimore.[37] Captain Wainwright obeyed these orders which provided for him to proceed to Sacketts

Harbor, via Baltimore, Frenchtown, Newcastle, Philadelphia and New York. Having arrived, by marching, at Baltimore with fifty Marines he was joined there by First Lieut. Benjamin Hyde with ten men. In compliance with his orders Captain Wainwright there boarded packets for Frenchtown, Md., on the Susquehanna from which town they proceeded in wagons to Newcastle, Del., and from thence to Philadelphia by packets. And in further compliance with his orders Captain Wainwright reported to Captain Anthony Gale, who commanded the Philadelphia Barracks, and who turned over to him Second Lieut. William Hall and thirty Marines. The detachment then proceeded by marching to New York "through Jersey, by the most sure and expeditious route." Here Captain John Hall commanding the New York Barracks provided Captain Wainwright's command with quarters "in his barracks" and added eighteen more Marines to the detachment. At this time Captain Wainwright had with him First Lieut. Benjamin Hyde, Second Lieut. William Hall, four sergeants, five corporals, four musics, and 108 privates.[37] Among the thirty Marines turned over to the detachment at Philadelphia was the Marine Guard of the late brig Vixen who were prisoners on parole and had not yet been exchanged. While Captain Gale had been directed not to add them to Captain Wainwright's detachment, for some reason he had done so. As a result orders were issued that those Marines be not permitted to do any military duty until they were exchanged, which was soon accomplished.[38]

Captain Wainwright and his detachment arrived at Sackett's Harbor on August 1, 1813.

Marines from Captain Smith's command stationed at Sacketts Harbor were on board the vessels of Commodore Chauncey's Squadron on Lake Ontario, in the numerous engagements with the British vessels. By July 21, 1813, the General Pike[39] was ready to sail, and a schooner, the Sylph had also been added to the squadron at Sacketts Harbor.[39]

In October, 1813, Captain Wainwright was ordered from the Harbor to Providence, R. I., with directions to relieve Captain Robert Greenleaf on board the President.[40] Captain Wainwright reached New York on April 1, 1814.[41] During the Spring of 1814, there were about 175 Marines stationed at Sacketts Harbor.

Naval events on the Lakes were very favorable, but they were contrasted about this time with a naval loss on salt water. The Chesapeake was captured by the Shannon on June 1, 1813.[42] First Lieut. James Broom,[43] commanding the Marine Guard, fell early in the action but even after this the Marines "under the command of Sergeant John Twiss did splendid work."[44] At 6:00 P.M., the two vessels touched and were held together by the fluke of the Shannon's anchor catching in the Chesapeake's quarterport.[45] As the vessels closed Lawrence "was shot down" by "Lieutenant John Law of the British Marines. He fell dying, and was carried below exclaiming, 'Don't give up the ship!'"[46] Roosevelt wrote

that "on the upper deck the only men who behaved well were the Marines, but of their original number of 44 men, fourteen, including Lieutenant James Broom and Corporal Dixon, were dead,[45] and twenty, including Sergeants Twiss and Harris, wounded, so that there were left but one corporal and nine men, several of whom had been knocked down and bruised, though reported unwounded."[47] "On the forecastle a few seamen and Marines turned to bay" in an endeavor to retrieve the fortunes of the Day. "One of the American Marines using his clubbed musket, killed an Englishman, and so stubborn was the resistance of the little body that for a moment the assailants gave back having lost several killed and wounded; but immediately afterwards they closed in and slew their foe to the last man."[45-48]

On board the Chesapeake fourteen of the sixty-two Americans killed were Marines and eighteen of the eighty-two wounded, or out of the hundred and forty-four casualties, thirty-two were Marines.[49]

Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Wharton wrote "that our officer had fallen or was wounded was to me highly probable, after I was convinced the capture had been made" and that "we have in the loss of so many valuable officers and men a consoling reflection that in this most sad and sanguinary contest, the Naval character at least has not suffered."[50]

The crew of the Chesapeake were carried to Halifax as prisoners of war. Among them were Sergeants of Marines John

Twiss and William Harris, Corporal James Orault, Fifer Isaac Porter and twenty-six privates, including Private Hoffman who died from wounds enroute.[51] Many of these Marines were returned to Boston on board the Frederick Augustus.[52]

The corpse of Lawrence was landed from the Chesapeake at Halifax and six British Captains acted as pall bearers.[53] In the latter part of August, 1813, the bodies of Captain James Lawrence and Lieutenant Augustus C. Ludlow, who fell on board the Chesapeake in the ill-fated battle with the Shannon, were entombed in Salem, Mass. The bodies were brought from Halifax where they had first been buried. From Salem they were removed to New York and finally interred on September 16, 1813. Marines were on the two launches that acted as a naval escort to the bodies and they were also in the funeral procession.[54]

During the greater part of the War, First Lieutenant Thomas R. Swift was in command of the Marine Barracks at the Gosport (Norfolk) Va., Navy Yard. The British Fleet constantly menaced Norfolk and as a result the Marines were always in an expectant attitude.

Commodore Cassin anchored the Constellation in a position to defend the city and the gunboat flotilla under Captain Tarbell was always ready.[55]

On April 4, 1813, the Commandant wrote Lieutenant Swift that his situation had been for a long time a novelty and the chief subject of conversation but that it had "become like an old story," and that he had "been so long menaced and so often,

by report, to be attacked that we must now think you invulnerable."[56]

On June 14, 1813, fourteen British war vessels entered Hampton Roads, proceeded up to the mouth of the James River on June 20, and made preparations to send up a large force in boats. Captain Tarbell had moved down the river with a flotilla of 15 gun-boats on June 19th, opened fire on the frigates and on the 20th the Junon was severely handled.[57] Fifty Marines under Lieutenant H. B. Breckenbridge, and one hundred Bluejackets under their officers, all from the Constellation, were landed on Craney Island, about five miles below Norfolk Navy Yard. On June 22, 1813, the British attempted to land on Craney Island with a large force in barges. Fire was opened on the enemy with great coolness and precision, which resulted in the sinking of three of the barges. Forty prisoners were taken, and the loss in killed and wounded must have been great. The officers, seamen, and Marines of the Constellation gained great credit for their steadiness, discipline, and spirit.[58]

On June 26, 1813, Lieutenant Thomas W. Swift wrote Lieutenant-Colonel Wharton that they were "hourly expecting another visit from" the British, that "seven ships" were "in sight from the town," and that his men were "in good spirits."

Rather than be captured by a large force of the enemy, a squadron of three vessels under Captain Stephen Decatur ran into New London, Conn., on June 1, 1813, where they

anchored the following day.. The Marine officers on these vessels were as follows: United States, Second Lieutenant Henry H. Forde;[59] Macedonian, Second Lieutenant Thomas W. Legge;[60] and the Hornet, Second Lieutenant William L. Brownlow.[61] For several months after they were thus blockaded, parties of Marines were sent ashore practically every day to fortify the heights on the eastern side of the harbor and other points. Guns were landed "at Groton Fort, opposite New London," and the ships were moored "between that fort and Fort Griswold."[62] Some of these Marines were despatched to Lake Ontario.

The Marines began to prepare for the Battle of Lake Erie on March 31, 1813, when First Lieut. John Brooks, Jr., in Washington, D.C., was ordered to proceed "without delay" to Hagerstown, Md., with a recruiting party and baggage wagon for the purpose of recruiting. He was authorized to offer a bounty of $20.00 and three months advance pay. His orders required him to halt there one week. Then to procure other wagons and to proceed to Pittsburgh by way of Cornellstown, Bedford and Greensburg, remaining in each town a few days to pick up recruits. He was advised to use a wagon from place to place rather than the same one throughout the hike. Lieut. Brooks' original orders authorized him to remain at Pittsburgh not longer than ten days. He was then to proceed to his "ultimate station, Erie on the Lake of that name." There he would report "to the Commanding Naval officer as detached for recruiting and

to aid and assist him in forming whatever guards he may require, and you able to furnish."

In April, 1813, Lieutenant Brooks had twelve Marines there - 1 sergeant, 2 corporals, 2 musics, and seven privates, five being recruits.[63]

Some time in late June, 1813, First Lieutenant John Brooks, Jr., was directed to proceed from Pittsburgh, Pa., to Erie, Pa., under his original orders.[64] On July 2, 1813, Captain Oliver Hazard Perry informed Lieut. Brooks by letter that he did not consider the orders of that officer as having placed him under his command.[65] On the same date Perry wrote Secretary of the Navy William Jones to the same effect and that he would "require the guards as fast as they are recruited, and shall place them on board the sloops of war." In this letter, Perry wrote that it was the Secretary's intention in his letter of May 25th, "that Lieut. Brooks was to be attached to the vessel under" Perry's command, and that it would give Perry "pleasure to have him sail in the vessel with me, as he is an active Marine officer."[65] Lieutenant Brooks informed his Commandant of Perry's decision and orders dated July 10th were forwarded to Lieut. Brooks by Lieut. Col. Wharton directing him to report for "further orders to the Commanding Naval Officer on Lake Erie and to view" himself "as under the former orders authorized to recruit."

The possibilities of an attack by the enemy on Washington always seemed imminent[66] and the correspondence of the Commandant indicated such a possibility. For instance on May 21,

1813, he addressed a letter to his Adjutant informing that officer that since he was "under the necessity of leaving Headquarters for a short time to proceed to Philadelphia," he delivered the command over to him "requesting an express may be sent for me to that place should any movement of the enemy in your opinion indicate the intention of approaching to our city."

Messengers arrived in Washington on July 15, 1813, with information that British vessels were in the Potomac sixty miles below.[67] The Secretary of the Navy took post and slept on nights of the 15-16 on the Adams.[68] Second Lieutenant Samuel Watson commanded the Marines of the Adams.[69] The excitement soon subsided when it was ascertained that the enemy had moved on.[70]

The activities of the British in the Chesapeake in August, 1813, caused orders to be issued for the organization of a battalion of Marines for field service. On August 12, 1813, Secretary of the Navy Jones directed Lieut. Colonel Wharton "with the least possible delay detach Lieutenant Miller with all the Marines that can be spared from duty at Headquarters, with orders to proceed to Annapolis for the defence of that place until recalled by order of the Department.[71] The next day the Commandant directed his Adjutant, First Lieutenant Samuel Miller, he having been selected to command this battalion, to "proceed by the most direct route to Annapolis with the detachment prepared for the service." Under these orders 100 Marines under Lieutenant Miller left

for Annapolis on August 12th and 13th.[72] On August 17, 1813, the Commandant wrote "Lieutenant and Adjutant" Miller that he was "very happy to hear" of his arrival at Annapolis in safety and the handsome manner in which the detachment behaved on the march. On August 24, 1813, the Commandant directed Lieutenant Miller to detach from his command one corporal, and six privates and direct them to join the guard of Sergeant Morris Palmer at Baltimore "for the defense of the public vessels" there.

On this same date Lieutenant Miller wrote the Commandant that Captain Morris of the Navy intended leaving Annapolis in a day or so and desired to use the Marines "as a rear guard to his sailors." Lieutenant Miller disliked being the rear guard to the bluejackets, but he stated it had its compensations since the rear was toward the enemy. He reported to the Commandant on August 25th that the enemy were still eighteen or twenty miles below and that "the Governor of the State, [Levin Winder], has been remarkably civil to us. We paid him some military attention on our arrival which was due to the Chief Magistrate of a State. He has been so unused to this kind of attention from the troops stationed here that he appears to mark us as his peculiar favorites to the almost entire exclusion of the rest."

On August 26th, the Commandant wrote Lieutenant Miller that the Secretary of the Navy had informed him that Captain Morris had been directed to use his judgment as to when to leave Annapolis which, of course, depended upon when the

"fleet of the enemy has descended the Bay and the place is considered no longer in danger of an attack." "At that time" wrote the Commandant, "your command will become useless and I am instructed to require you to march to" Washington "as soon as possible with the detachment under you." On the 29th Miller wrote Wharton that "the British have left us" and that he had received instructions from the Secretary of the Navy to march to Washington. The Commandant directed Lieutenant Miller on August 31, 1813, then at Annapolis to return to Washington with his command.

The Sacketts Harbor Naval base was full of energy during this period. The fleet sailed late in July from Sacketts Harbor. Captain Smith took on board the fleet all his Marines except "25 men most of them invalids."[73] Captain Wainwright arrived on August 1st and occupied the Camp that had been used by Captain Richard Smith. The fleet arrived off Niagara on July 27th. Here it took on board 250 Infantry under Colonel Scott and "the squadron proceeded to the head of the lake, with a view to make a descent at Burlington Bay. After landing the troops and Marines, and reconnoitering, Colonel Scott believed the enemy to be too strong, and too well posted, for the force under his command, and on the 30th" the vessels ran down to York,[74] arriving there on the 31st, the Marines and soldiers were landed under Colonel Scott.[74] The stores and barracks were burned and the fleet returned to Niagara.[75] The Fleet was back at Sacketts Harbor by August 13, 1813.[76] Chauncey's

ships engaged the enemy frequently during this year. The contacts are too numerous to describe in this limited space. For instance on September 28, 1813, the General Pike engaged the Wolfe and a shot from the American vessel carried away her enemy's main-top. An explosion on the General Pike caused deaths and injuries.[77]

The sloop-of-war Argus sailed from New York on June 17, 1813, for France.[78] After landing in France William Henry Crawford, the American Ambassador "to the Court of the French Emperor," the Argus was captured by the Pelican on August 14, 1813.[79] The Marine Guard of the Argus was commanded by a Sergeant.

On September 4, 1813, the Enterprise defeated the Boxer. The American vessel was commanded by Lieutenant William Burrows a son of the first Commandant of the Marine Corps,[80] who was mortally wounded. Among the casualties was Private John Fitzmere, who was wounded.[81]

The situation on Lake Erie at the close of the campaign of 1812 was far from favorable to the American cause. The British enjoyed undisputed control of the Lake and its shores.[82]

Commodore Oliver Hazard Perry arrived at Erie during the latter part of March, 1813, and immediately set to work building his fleet, which eventually was composed of the Scorpion, Ariel, Lawrence, Caledonia, Niagara, Somers, Trippe, Tigress, and Porcupine. When the time came to man his vessels, Perry found that he had an insufficient number

of officers, Bluejackets and Marines for the purpose. First Lieutenant John Brooks, Jr., of the Marines, son of the Governor of Massachusetts,[83] had arrived at Erie and reported to Perry late in June, 1813. He brought with him a considerable number of Marines whom he had recruited in Pennsylvania and to which number, by energetic recruiting, he added many more prior to the date of the Battle of Lake Erie. Despite his best efforts, however, he was unable to secure enough Marines with which to supply complete guards for all of Perry's nine vessels,and volunteers from the Army were used for this purpose. Lieutenant Brooks concentrated his efforts on these green soldiers and by the date of the Battle had so imbued them with the "esprit of the Marines" and had so trained them to naval ways that they were, for all practical purposes, real Marines. "Chauncey had promised to send 50 Marines, but had recalled them when on their way to Lake Erie." General Harrison "sent on board from his Army near 100 men, all of whom were volunteers. Some of these having served as boatmen on the Ohio, were put on duty as seamen; the rest chiefly men of Kentucky, who had never before seen a ship, acted as Marines."[84] The "Kentuckians, most of them, had never seen a square-rigged vessel before." Dressed "in their fringed linsey-woolsey hunting shirts, with their muskets in their hands, they made as novel Marine Corps as ever trod the deck of a battleship."[85]

Although the Army thus lent assistance to the Marine Corps in this battle, there were some regular Marines on board each of the vessels. Lieut. Brooks, Sergeants James

Tull,[86] and William S. Johnson,[86] served on the Lawrence; Sergeants Joseph Beckley and James Artis on the Caledonia; Corporal Joseph Berry, on the Scorpion; Corporal David Little, on the Porcupine; Lieutenant of Infantry Robert Anderson commanded the Marines on the Ariel; Lieutenant of Infantry James Blair commanded the Marines on the Trippe, with Corporal John Brown also on board; Corporal William Webster on the Tigris; and Captain George Stockton and Captain of Infantry Henry D. Brevoort, in charge of the Marines on the Niagara. Lieutenant John Heddleson, and Sergeant Jonathan Curtis and Sanford A. Mason were also on board.[87]

The Battle of Lake Erie was fought and won on September 10, 1813. Space will not permit an adequate description of this brilliant victory, but the sources cited tell the complete story.[82-88]

The Marines suffered severely. Five Marines out of the total of 27 killed and 12 Marines out of the total of 96 wounded were the losses to the Corps. "Among those slain was Lieutenant Brooks of the Marines, a gay and elegant young officer, full of spirit, of amiable manners, and remarkable for his personal beauty,"[89] and a "son of a soldier of the Revolution."[90] In the midst of the engagement on board the Lawrence, he accosted Perry in a spirited tone, with a smile on his countenance, and was making some observations about the enemy, when a cannon ball struck him in the thigh and dashed him to the opposite side of the deck, fearfully mangling him.[91] "Carried down to the Surgeon's apartment, he

asked no aid, for he knew his doom, and that he had life in him for only one or two half hours; but as he gave himself over to death, he often inquired how the day was going; and when the crowd of new-comers from the deck showed how deadly was the contest, he ever repeated his hope for the safety of the commodore."[92] The scene was rendered more affecting by the conduct of a little mulatto boy twelve years of age, a favorite of Brooks'. He was carrying cartridges to one of the guns but on seeing his master fall, he threw himself on the deck with the most frantic gesticulations and piercing crys, exclaiming that his master was killed; nor could he be appeased until orders were given to take him below when he immediately returned to carrying cartridges."[91] Lieutenant Brooks "gradually died away; requesting that his boy might be kindly taken care of."[93]

The names of the Marines killed and wounded were as follows: Lawrence; Killed: 1st Lieut. John Brooks, Jr., Corporal Philip Sharpley[86] and Privates Jesse Harlon,[94] who was enlisted July 24, 1813, by Lieut Brooks at Erie,[94] and Abraham M. Williams;[94] wounded: Privates James Bird, William Burnett; William Baggs, David Christie and Henry Vanpool; Vanpool died September 22, 1813.[94] Niagara: Killed: Private Joshua Trapnel; wounded: Sergeant Nathaniel Amos Mason,[95] Corporal Scott, and Privates Thomas Miller, John Rumas, George McManomy, George Schofield, and Samuel Cochran.[96]

Commodore Perry reported to the Secretary of the Navy on September 13th that he had "great pain in stating to" him "the

death of Lieutenant Brooks of the Marines," and two other officers; "they were valuable and promising officers." "Captain Brevoort of the Army, who acted as a volunteer, in the capacity of a Marine Officer," on the Niagara "is an excellent and brave officer and with his musketry did great execution."[97]

Congress expressed the appreciation of the Nation for Perry's great victory in a resolution approved January 6, 1814, stating "that the thanks of Congress be, and the same are hereby presented to Captain Oliver Hazard Perry, and through him to the officers, petty officers, seamen, Marines and infantry serving as such attached to the squadron under his command for the decisive and glorious victory gained on Lake Erie, on the tenth of September, in the year, 1813, over a British squadron of superior force." Congress also resolved "That the President of the United States be requested to present a silver medal with like emblems and devices to the nearest male relative of Lieutenant John Brooks, of the Marines" and communicated to this relative "the deep regret which Congress feels for the loss of" Lieutenant Brooks, whose name "ought to live in the recollection and affection of a gratified country and whose conduct ought to be regarded as an example to future generations." Three months pay was also given to the Marines and Infantry serving as such "who so gloriously supported the honor of the American Flag."[98] A destroyer of the United States Navy was named in memory of Lieutenant Brooks in 1918.[99]

Both the Americans and British attended the burial of the dead officers and men of both fleets the day after the battle. It was a joint burial. The American Marines fired the volleys over the graves.[100]

The tragic death of First Lieutenant John Brooks, Jr., on September 10th, made it necessary to order an officer to take charge at Erie. First Lieutenant Benjamin Hyde was selected for the duty. The Secretary of the Navy on February 26, 1813, had ordered the Commandant to "furnish Captain Sinclair with a Guard for the expedition upon which he" was then proceeding. On March 3rd, Lieutenant Hyde was directed by the Commandant to report to Captain Sinclair with a detachment of one sergeant, four corporals and 25 privates. These orders were modified and Lieutenant Hyde proceeded to Sacketts Harbor in July with Captain R. D. Wainwright. Upon hearing of the death of Lieutenant Brooks the Commandant ordered Lieutenant Hyde to assume command of the post at Erie, and on November 18th acknowledged receipt of that officer obeying the order. On November 25th of that year the Commandant informed Lieutenant Hyde that he "considered him in the same situation as the late Lieut. Brooks was" and he should therefore "attend to all the duties he had to perform and among them that of recruiting for the Corps."

Secretary of the Navy William Jones gave up office in 1814 and on December 27, 1814, officers of the Erie station signed a eulogium, among them Lieutenant of Marines Benjamin Hyde.[101]

Lieutenant Hyde although participating in operations under Captain Sinclair,[102] continued in command at Erie until his death on February 10, 1815.[103]

The gunboat Marines saw sea-going life at its roughest in September, 1813. On the 16th and 17th of that month a very severe hurricane visited St. Mary's, Ga. Gunboat No. 164 upset at anchor and all but six of the 26 persons aboard were drowned. Gunboat No. 62 sunk at anchor but all were saved. Gunboats Nos. 63, 158, 160 and 165 were driven ashore. Hospital vessel No. 3 was also beached. Gunboat No. 168 ran for the harbor of Fernandina and anchored above that town from where she was driven "some miles over a marsh" and six or seven miles from St. Mary's.[104]

The Navy Yard at Portsmouth, N. H.[105] is one of the oldest in the United States. During the colonial period the British used it to advantage. Many ships were built there. During the Revolution the Americans adopted it at once for naval purposes. Dennett's Island was purchased by the Government on June 12, 1800, and the Navy Yard established. The first Marines to appear in the vicinity of Portsmouth, after the Marine Corps of 1798 was organized, were recruiting parties. It was not until 1813, however, that a regular barracks was established. On October 2nd of that year Secretary of the Navy William Jones directed the Commandant to "order a Second Lieutenant of Marines to Portsmouth, N. H., there to recruit a detachment for that station."[106] Two weeks later Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant

Wharton ordered First Lieutenant Charles S. Hanna, then at Washington, D. C., to "immediately repair by the most expeditious route to Portsmouth, N. H., as the commanding officer of a guard to be stationed at the Navy Yard there for the protection of the public property." Eight days later, Lieutenant Hanna having arrived at his new post, Colonel Wharton directed him to "use every exertion" in his "power to recruit at Portsmouth and its vicinity." On the same date orders were issued to the Commanding Officer of the Boston Barracks, First Lieutenant William Anderson, to send to Portsmouth the guard (which had been reported as prepared to march) with orders to the Sergeant in charge to report himself to Lieutenant Hanna.

In the early part of the summer of 1814, it was apprehended that a powerful land and naval force was preparing at Halifax and Bermuda destined for the destruction of the principal New England ports. Boston and Portsmouth were the points which most invited attacks.[107] Information was received at Portsmouth, N. H., that the enemy was preparing to attack that town, to destroy the 74-gun ship Washington building there.[108] "Preparations have been made to receive him," laconically reported Lieutenant Hanna.

The Washington was launched at Portsmouth in October, 1814.

The historic fire of December 22, 1814, occurred on that date and Lieutenant Hanna's Marines were of assistance

in controlling the flames. The frigate Congress arrived on the date of this fire and the 42 Marines of that famous frigate under First Lieutenant William Strong landed with the rest of the crew and fought the conflagration.[109] Despite the efforts of the Marines and others, the residence of Daniel Webster was destroyed.[110]

NOTES.
CHAPTER XXII.

---

1. See Volume II, Chapter

2. See Chapter VI.

3. Memoirs of General Wilkinson, 507-508; See also Nat. Intell., May 22, 24, 26, 28, 1813.

4. "We have received information a few days ago of 700 of the Creeks having repaired before Pensacola and demanded arms from the Governor of that place who has supplied them, he says because it was not in his power to oppose them, but there is little doubt but that there is an understanding between them, they have crossed the River Perdido with a determination to commence hostilities. General Flournoy must by this time be near them and I think with a sufficient force to disperse them. It is the party of the Little Warrior which is opposed to the Big Warrior in the Nation." (Carmick to Wharton, August 2, 1813); "I am inclined to think, that the movement of the Indians, & the supplies they have, already and will continue to receive from the Spaniards, will offer an opportunity of active service, with you," etc. (Adjutant Miller to Carmick, September 4, 1813).

5. Letter, Commandant to Mosby, April 16, 1813; Letter Commandant to Brownlow, April 28, 1813, ordered him to relieve Mosby; See also James, Naval Occurrences, III, 204-207; Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 7-9.

6. Resolution of Congress.

7. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1813), 174; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 205; Frost, Book of the Navy, 160.

8. O'Connor, History of the War of 1812, 79.

9. General John P. VanNess wrote to Lieut.-Colonel Commandant Wharton on March 3, 1813, "I am satisfied your wish is as strong as mine that our little display shall be as handsome as practicable, and I have therefore ventured to assure our officers of the day that they might calculate on the friendly cooperation of the Marine Corps." (Marine Corps Archives).

10. Nat. Intell., March 22, 1813.

11. On March 3, 1813, the President approved appropriations for the Marine Corps amounting to $410,788.55, divided as follows: For pay, subsistence, etc., $245,391.70; for

11. (Continued)
clothing, $71,788.10; for military stores, $27,608.75; for medicines and expenses on account of the sick, etc. $20,000.00; for quartermaster's stores, etc., fuel, premiums for enlisting, musical instruments, bounty to music and other contingent expenses, $46,000.00; Other legislation prior to this was: The Act of January 2, 1813, authorized the building of four 74-gun ships and six 44-gun ships. The Act provided that one Captain of Marines, one First Lieutenant, one Second Lieutenant, 3 sergeants, 3 corporals, one drummer, one fifer, and sixty privates should serve on each 74-gun ship. The Act of January 20, 1813, provided for pensions for Marine officers.

12. Niles Weekly Register, VI, 19.

13. Marine Corps Archives.

14. Marine Corps Archives.

15. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1814), I, 225; Niles Weekly Register, IV, 161; Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 399-400; Nat. Intell., May 12, 1813; See in this connection Kingsford, History of Canada, VIII, 253, 261; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 340-341; Williams, Sketches of The War, 281-283.

16. Marine Corps Archives.

17. Amer. St. Pap., Mil. Aff., I, 441-444; Niles Weekly Register, VI, 19.

18. Niles Weekly Register, IV, 179; Grimshaw, Hist. of the U.S., 260-262; Williams, Sketches of the War Between U.S. & British Isles, I, 179-186; Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 38-39.

19. Names given in Nat. Intell., June 10, 1813.

20. On June 4, 1813, Commodore Chauncey on the Madison at Sacketts Harbor wrote Secretary of the Navy Jones that he had the honor of presenting to him the Royal British standard, taken at York, accompanied by the mace belonging to the Speaker's chair, over which was hung a human scalp. The Commodore also sent one of the British flags taken at Fort George on May 27th. (Gen. View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the Amer. Navy, 265; O'Connor, Hist. of War of 1812, 82; Marshall, Hist. Naval Academy, 53-56); Nat. Intell., March 9, 1815.

21. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 225.

22. Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 276.

23. Niles Weekly Register, V, 59; On May 28, 1813, the remains of Brig. Gen. Zebulon M. Pike, killed at York on April 27, 1813, were removed from Fort Tompkins at Sacketts Harbor and buried with military honors. "The Marines off duty" were in the funeral procession. (Niles Register, XIV, 322).

24. Upton, Military Policy of the United States, 112; Cooper, Naval Hist. U.S., II, 404; Nat. Intell., June 8, 9, & 10, 1813; See also Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII. 271-273; A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy, 263-264; Spear, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 344; Williams, Sketches of the War, 232.

25. Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 402.

26. Report of Chauncey, May 28, 1813, in Niles Weekly Register, IV, 240; Palmer, Historical Register of the U.S. (Off. Doc.), II, 226; A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy, 256-259.

27. Williams, Sketches of the War, 360-362.

28. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 225; Names given in Nat. Intell., June 10, 1813 - no Marines.

29. Amer. St. Pap., Mil. Aff. I, 445; Williams, Sketches of the War, I, 200-201.

30. Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 406; See also Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 225; Military & Naval Magazine, I, 17-25.

31. Letter, Master Commandant James T. Leonard to Secretary of the Navy, May 29, 1813 (Master Commandant Let. Bk., in Navy Library); Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 42-45.

32. See also Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 225; Nat. Intell., June 5, 7, 8, 9, & 14, 1813; Paine, Fight For a Free Sea, XVII, 79; Williams, Sketches of the War, 206-208.

33. Secretary of the Navy W. Jones to Wharton, April 10, 1813 (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 178).

34. Certificate of Howle, December 23, 1822, in Marine Corps Archives.

35. Marine Corps Archives.

36. Letter, Miller to Wharton, June 1, 1813; Miller to Wainwright, June 4, 1813.

37. Wharton to Hyde, July 2, 1813; Wharton to Wainwright, July 5, 1813; Wharton to Wainwright, July 14, 1813; Wainwright to Wharton, August 2, 1813; Wharton to Wainwright, August 18, 1813; Certificate of Howle, December 23, 1822; Certificate of Sergeant Morris Palmer, December 25, 1822; Secretary of the Navy W. Jones to Wharton, July 8, 1813. (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 183).

38. Wharton to Gale, June 18, 1813; Wharton to Gale, June 22, 1813; Wharton to Wainwright, August 18, 1813; Wharton to Wainwright, August 19, 1813.

39. Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 349; On October 1, 1813, 29 Marines of the Sylph at Sacketts Harbor signed the pay roll. (Navy Lib., MS., Archives, Class 3, Area 4).

40. Wharton to Wainwright, October 29, 1813. For capture of Highflyer by President when "the uniforms of the Marines were suddenly changed from red to blue" (British to American) See Harper's Ency. U.S. Hist., VII, 452-453).

41. Letter, Commandant to Wainwright, April 20, 1814.

42. Good account of battle and arrival of Lawrence's body at Halifax in Nat. Intell., June 24, 1813.

43. 1st Lieut. Broom was born at Wilmington, Del., about 1789, his father being Major Abraham Broom. He had two brothers, one of them Lieutenant Charles R. Broom of the Marine Corps and the other a cadet at West Point. He was serving on board the Chesapeake as a Midshipman when that vessel was attacked by the Leopard (Niles Weekly Register, Supplement to V, 53); Nat. Intell., November 26, 1813; A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy to October 20, 1827, 202.

44. Gleaves, "James Lawrence"; See also James, Naval Occurrences, III, Lix-Lxiii; The War, July 6, 1813; "Among the Chesapeake's small-arms were found several rifle-guns." (James, Naval Occurrences, III, 216-246).

45. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 184-187, "No combined resistance was offered abaft the mainmast. There the Marines made a stand, but were overpowered and driven forward." (Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 138).

46. Clowes, The Royal Navy, VI, 81-82; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 214-217; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 184-187.

47. Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 81-82; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 213-215.

48. Hill, Romance of the American Navy, 163; Kingsford, Hist. of Canada VIII, 410-411, gives an enemy account of this battle.

49. Killed: 1st Lieut. James Broom, Corporal William Dixon, Privates Thomas Wheaton, Benjamin Mulligan, John Morrison, John German, John Huntress, James Truenor, (or Trainer - See Letter, Secretary of the Navy to Lieut. Desha, March 10, 1818, Mar. Off. Let. Bk., 322, in Navy Lib.), Jacob Preston, Phillip Bryant, Redmond Berry, Robert Handley, Delancy Ward, and Richard Hoffman; Wounded: Sergeants John Twiss and William Harris, Privates James Brown, Joseph Twiss, George Upham, John Crippen, Samuel Jackson, John Johnson, John Wright, Miles Morris, Mathias Wilberg, Warren Fogg, Thomas Johnson, George Clyne, Joseph Crane, William Lewis, John Livre, John Brady. (See List in Marine Corps Muster Roll Book; Marine Corps Size Rolls; Amer. St. Papers, I, 629-630, 632; List in Nat. Intell., June 30, 1813); See also James, Naval Occurrences, III, lviii-lix.

50. Wharton to Henderson, July 1, 1813, Marine Corps Archives; The loss of the Chesapeake has been attributed to "bad gunpowder."

51. Marine Corps Muster Rolls and Archives.

52. Marine Corps Archives.

53. Nat. Intell., June 24, 1813.

54. Essex Register, August 25, 1813; New York Columbian; See also Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 224-225.

55. Grimshaw, Hist. of the U.S., 268-269.

56. In 1813 the Navy Yard at Norfolk contained 16 acres. The "Marine Barracks miserable huts of wood, wanting much repair." (John Cassin to Secretary of the Navy, May 25, 1813, in American State Papers - Nav. Aff. - I, 342).

57. Nat. Intell., June 25, 1813 - Report of Commodore John Cassin to Secretary of the Navy, June 21, 1813; See also Naval Temple, 150-151; Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 417-418; Harper, Encyc. of U. S. Hist., II, 415-416.

58. Niles Weekly Reg., IV, 291-292; Idem, Supplement, VIII, 188; Report of Cassin dated June 23, 1813, at Gosport,

58. (Continued)
Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 315-316; Clark, Naval Hist U.S., I, 195; Ingersoll, Hist. of the Second War With England, I, 201; Dawson, Battles of the U.S., II, 352; Nat. Intell., June 30, 1813; Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 192-193, Naval Temple, 150-151; Grimshaw, Hist. of the U.S., 269, states that "the conduct of Lieut. Neale and his equally brave companions, Shubrick, Saunders and Breckenbridge, was gratefully acknowledged by the inhabitants" of Norfolk; Ingraham, Capture of Washington, 2-3; Harper, Encyc. of U.S. Hist., II, 415-416; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 397-400; Jones, Life of Commodore Tattnall, 17; Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., VI, 422-423 shows "one hundred and fifty seamen and Marines with four field pieces present"; Thompson, Late War, 213; O'Connor, Hist. of War of 1812, 162; "Our officers, seamen and Marines exhibited the utmost coolness and enthusiasm." (Norfolk Ledger of June 22, 1813 & Nat. Intell., of June 26, 1813).

59. Marine Corps Archives.

60. Marine Corps Archives.

61. Marine Corps Archives.

62. Nat. Intell., June 10, 1813.

63. Marine Corps Muster Rolls; On May 6, 1813, the Commandant informed Lieut. Brooks at Pittsburgh that his time would be extended until the end of May.

64. Marine Corps Archives.

65. Letter, July 2, 1813, O. H. Perry to Secretary of the Navy Wm. Jones, in Master Commandant's Let. Bk., Navy Dept. Library.

66. On July 12, 1813, Secretary of War John Armstrong in reporting to Senate Military Committee on the preparations that had been made to defend the "Navy Yard" and the other public property in Washington, stated that "the Navy Yard and Marine establishment" could furnish "nearly one battalion." (Ingraham, Capture of Washington, 56-57).

67. The Nat. Intell., July 16, 1813, showed great alarm - "14 British sail in the Potomac." Adams and gunboats near the fort at Warburton (Fort Washington). Nat. Intell., of July 21, 1813, shows menace of 8 ships of line, 1 of 64 guns, 7 frigates, 3 brigs and 8 smaller vessels. Marines busy at a battery "below the Navy Yard" and a furnace to supply guns with red hot balls. (Nat. Intell., July 21, 1813).

68. Nat. Intell., July 17, 1813.

69. Marine Corps Muster Rolls.

70. Nat. Intell., July 22, 1813; See also Nicolay, Our Capital on the Potomac, 106.

71. Letter, Secretary of the Navy to Wharton, August 12, 1813 (Mar. Off. Let. Bk. I, 187, in Navy Library).

72. Nat. Intell., August 16, 1813.

73. Letter, Wainwright to Wharton, August 2, 1813.

74. Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 416; Nat. Intell., August 14, 1813; Nat. Intell., March 9, 1815; Niles Register, VI, 29; A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy, 276-277; O'Connor, Hist. of War of 1812, 105-106.

75. Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 226.

76. Nat. Intell., August 24, 1813.

77. Kingsford, History of Canada, VIII, 343.

78. Nat. Intell., June 22, 1813.

79. Nat. Intell., October 11, 1813; Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., VI, 430-431, wrote that the Argus "produced a still greater havoc than the Essex by the capture in the British channels not a little to the alarm of the British merchants, of 21 merchant vessels."

80. "The deeply lamented Lieutenant Burrows was a son of the deceased Col. Burrows of the Marine Corps. - Centinel." (Nat. Intell., September 14, 1813); Allen, Amer. Biog. Dictionary, 173; Simpson, Eminent Philadelphians, 156-157.

81. Niles Weekly Register, V, 45-46; Amer. St. Pap., I, 298; Nat. Intell., September 14, 1813; O'Connor, Hist of War of 1812, 146.

82. Neeser, "The Battle of Lake Erie," in Nav. Inst. Proc., September, 1913, 921-930; Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 74-99.

83. See Writings of John Quincy Adams, VI, 3.

84. Perry Statue at Cleveland, Description of Battle by Bancroft, 110; Shippen, Naval Battles of America, 71; Hill, Romance of the American Navy, 245; See also Paine, Fight for a Free Sea, XVII, 50-51; Brown, Views of the Cam-

84. (Continued)
paigns of the N.W. Army, 85; "The Marines of the Fleet were highly complimented by the Commodore for their good conduct; although it was the first time the most of them had seen a square-rigged vessel," (Analectic Mag. quoted in Niles Reg., VII (Sup), September 10, 1814, 39-41).

85. Headley, Second War with England, I, 275; See also Shippen, Naval Battles of America, 71; Brown, View of the Campaigns of the N. W. Army, 92.

86. Marine Corps Muster Rolls.

87. Mechlin & Winder, General Navy Register & Laws, 512-513; "Perry Statue at Erie," 100.

88. Nat. Intell., September 22 & 23, 1813, generally.

89. Irving, Salmagundi, II, 304; Pierson, Information in Regard to U.S.M.C., 1875; Hill, Romance of the Amer. Navy, 180; Shippen, Naval Battles of America, 81; Frost, Book of the Navy, 204; See also A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy, to October 20, 1827, 283; Williams, Sketches of the War, 267-275; Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., I, 221, shows his death; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 314-315; Thompson, Late War, 161; Report No. 22, House of Rep., 39th Congress, 2nd Session.

90. Bancroft in "Perry Statue at Cleveland," 115.

91. Niles Weekly Register, Supplement to VII, 40; When Perry on the Niagara dashed through the enemy he noticed that the commanding officer of the Lady Prevost had been shot through the face and was leaning on the Companionway, the crew having fled below to escape the musketry fire. "Perry immediately silenced the Marines on the Quarterdeck," etc. (Niles Register, VII, Supplement, 39); See also Hill, Romance of the American Navy, 180; Shippen, Naval Battles of America, 81; Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 125; Williams, Sketches of the War, 267-275; The War, September 28, 1813; Neff, Army and Navy, American, 543-544.

92. George Bancroft, Oliver Hazard Perry at the Battle of Lake Erie, in "Perry Statue at Cleveland", 115; Oration of Hon. Rufus Paine Spalding, September 10, 1859; Official Souvenir Program of the Perry's Victory Centennial, 1813-1913.

93. Bailey, Naval Biography, 228, 256-257; See also James, Naval Occurrences, III, xc-xcii.

94. Marine Corps Size Roll; Brown, Views of the Campaigns of the N.W. Army, 98.

95. "He was on the Niagara and says he himself lowered the rope to the gallant Commodore Perry when he came on board that ship after his own vessel was found to be disabled." (Letter dated March 30, 1880, published in Watchman, of Bethel); Louisville Daily Union Press, February 18, 1865.

96. Amer. St. Pap., - Nav.Aff. - I, 295, 566-572; "Perry Statue at Cleveland," 90-91; Nat. Intell., September 23, 1813; Brown, Views of the Campaigns of the N. W. Army, 100.

97. "The Marines of our fleet were highly complimented by the Commodore for their good conduct." (Niles Weekly Register, Supplement, VII, 43; Brown, View of the Campaigns of the N. W. Army, 94); Two newspaper accounts of Sergeant Mason are of interest: The Louisville Daily Union Press of February 18, 1865, states that: "Having seen an item in your paper in regard to the death of Mr. Shales, as you say probably the last survivor of the battle of Lake Erie, I take pleasure in informing you that one of those honored brave ones is still living. Nathaniel Mason, or as he is familiarly called, 'The Governor' is a resident of Fosterdale, in the town of Cochecton, Sullivan County, New York. The old gentleman is still in pretty good health, and retains an abundance of that patriotic feeling which animated his breast when waving his hat to Commodore Perry, after the brave Commandant had passed in his little boat from his sinking vessel to that in which Mason was then serving." The following is taken from a letter dated March 30, 1880, written by D. Halsey, published in the Watchman, of Bethel: "We have a surviving hero of that memorable engagement living in this town. His name is Nathaniel Mason, and he is aged 90. He was on the Niagara, and says he himself lowered the rope to the gallant Commodore Perry when he came on board that ship after his own vessel was found to be disabled. He was wounded in the ankle during the engagement."; See also Clark, Naval Hist. U.S. (1813), and I, 221; Naval Monument; Niles Weekly Register, V, 263; Neff, Army & Navy of America; A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy, October 20, 1827, 283; Palmer, Hist. Reg. of the U.S. (Off. Doc.), II, 296; Perry commanded Brevoort to General Harrison in letter dated September 15, 1813. (James, Naval Occurrences, etc., Appendix, xcv.

98. Resolution of Congress, January 6, 1804; The Marines and soldiers acting as Marines shared in the prize money. The share of Lieut. Brooks amounting to $1214.29 was paid to his father General Brooks. (Amer. St. Pap. - Nav. Aff. - I, 566-572).

99. Navy General Orders No. 387, April 13, 1918.

100. Perry Statue at Cleveland, 122-123; See also Niles Weekly Register, Supplement to VII, 41; Five officers (2 Americans and 3 British), including Lt. Brooks were interred. "The graves are but a few paces from the beach." (Brown, Views of the Campaigns of the N. W. Army, 94); In Nat. Intell., November 21, 1817, we read that Brooks was "buried on a remote island" and the officers of the 5th Regiment, U. S.Army, reinterred them, and erected over them a monument; Brown, Views of the Campaigns of the Northwestern Army, 93.

101. Nat. Intell., March 9, 1815.

102. On March 23rd, 1813, Captain Arthur Sinclair reported as follows: "Lieut. Hyde of the Marine Corps, is the officer who commanded the detachment of the Expedition down the Bay. It affords me pleasure to say he is a deserving Officer, and that any situation you may feel disposed to place him in, he will not disappoint your confidence. He wishes to be employed in active service and intends waiting on you to solicit it." (Navy Let. Bk., Master Commandant's Letters, XXXVIII, 1813).

103. First Lieut. Samuel B. Johnston assumed command in 1815. First Lieut. F. B. White was then ordered there. (Wharton to Gale, February 15, 1815, Marine Corps Archives).

104. Nat. Intell., October 9, 1813.

105. Leatherneck, November 21, 1923; Niles Register, May 28, 1814; A.&.N. Chron., V, 186-187; Idem, September 7, 1837, 145-146, 158-160; Brewster, Rambles About Portsmouth; Act of February 25, 1799.

106. Navy Lt. Bk., Marine Officers, I, 192.

107. Harris, Life of Bainbridge, 187-188.

108. Niles Register, May 28, 1814, VI, 210; Leatherneck, November 21, 1923.

109. Marine Corps Archives.

110. A.&.N.Chron.,September 21, 1837, 186-187; Idem, September 7,1837, 145-146; Works of Daniel Webster, I, Title Page, xxx; See also Brewster, Rambles About Portsmouth, 210.

INDEX for CHAPTER XXII
Volume I

Adams....14,31
Anderson, Lieutenant Robert, U.S. Army....19
Anderson, Lieutenant William....24
Appropriations....3,26,27
Argus, sloop of war....17,32
Ariel....17,19
Army....1,2,4,16,18,21,35
Attack on Sackett's Harbor....5
Attack on York (Toronto)....4

Bacot, Lieutenant Thomas....5
Battle of Lake Erie....12,18,19,22,33,34
Battle of Mobile Bay....1
Blair, Lieutenant James, U.S. Army....19
Bluejackets....11,15,18
Bounties to Recruits....12
Boxer....17
Breckenbridge, Lieutenant H. B....11
Brevoort, Captain Henry D., U.S. Army....19,21
Brooks, Lieutenant John, Jr....12,13,18,19,20,21,22,35
Brooks, Lieutenant Charles R....29
Brooks, General John, Sr....35
Broom, Lieutenant James....8,9,29,30
Broom, Major Abraham (father)....29
Brownlow, Lieutenant William L....12
Burrows, Lieutenant William....17,32

Caledonia....17,19
Carmick, Major Daniel....1
Cassin, Commodore....10,30
Casualties....4,8,9,10,17,19,20,28,30
Chauncey, Commodore....3,4,5,8,16,18,27
Chesapeake....8,9,10,23,30
Congress....2
Congress, frigate....25
Constellation....10,11
Coup de main....5
Craney Island....11
Crawford, William Henry, American Ambassador....17

Dauphin Island....1
Dearborn, General, U.S. Army....3,4
Deaths by drowning....23
Decatur, Captain Stephen, U.S. Navy....11
Dennett's Island....23

Description of General Harrison's Volunteers.....18
"Don't Give up The Ship" (Lawrence).....8

Enterprise.....17
"Esprit of the Marines".....18
Essex.....32

Farragut, Admiral.....1
Fire at Portsmouth, Va.....24,25
Flourney, General, U.S. Army.....26
Forde, Lieutenant Henry H.....12
Fort at Warburton (Fort Washington).....31
Fort Charlotte.....1,2
Fort George.....4
Fort Griswold.....12
Fort Tompkins.....28
Fort Washington.....31
Frederick Augustus.....10

Gale, Captain Anthony.....7
General Pike.....5,8,17
Greenleaf, Captain Robert.....8
Groton Fort.....12
Gunboats.....1,10,11,25,31

Hall, Captain John.....7
Hall, Lieutenant William.....7
Hamilton, Paul, Secretary of the Navy.....6
Hanna, Lieutenant Charles S.....24
Harrison, General, U. S. Army.....18
Heddleson, Lieutenant John.....19
Highflyer.....29
Hornet.....2,12
Hyde, Lieutenant Benjamin.....7,22,23,35

Indians.....2,26

Johnston, Lieutenant Samuel B.....35
Jones, William, Secretary of the Navy.....13,14,15,16,20,22,23,27
Junon.....11

Lady Prevost.....35
Lake Erie.....3,13,17,18,21
Lake Ontario.....4,5,8,12
Law, Lieutenant John (British Marines).....8
Lawrence, Captain James, U.S. Navy.....8,10

Lawrence.....17,19,20
Legge, Lieutenant Thomas W.....12
Leopard.....29
Ludlow, Lieutenant Augustus, U.S. Navy.....10

McComb, Colonel.....4
McLean, Lieutenant.....6
Macedonian.....12
Madison, President James.....1,2,3,21,26
Madison.....5,27
Marine Guards.....1,7,8,13,15,18,19,23,24,27
Miller, Lieutenant Samuel.....14,15,16
Mobile Forts.....1
Morris, Captain, U.S. Navy.....15
Mosby, Lieutenant Robert.....2

Navy.....2,4,5,15,21
Navy Yard at Norfolk (1813) description of.....30
Niagara.....17,19,20,21,33,34

Pass Christian.....1
Peacock.....2
Pelican.....17
Perry, Commodore Oliver Hazard.....3,13,17,18,19,20,21,33,34
Pike, General Zebulon M. (Killed).....4,28
Porcupine.....17,19
Portsmouth, ~~Virginia~~, fire at.....24,25
President.....8,29
Prize Money.....35

Recruiting.....12,13,18,22,23,24

Sackett's Harbor.....3,4,5,6,8,16,22,27,28,29
Saint Mary's, Ga., Hurricane at.....23
Scorpion.....17,19
Scott, Colonel, U.S. Army.....16
Secretary of War John Armstrong.....1,3,31
Secretary of the Navy Paul Hamilton.....6
Secretary of the Navy William Jones.....13,14,15,16,20,22,23,27
Shannon.....8,10
Shaw, Commodore.....2
Sinclair, Captain Arthur.....22,23,35
Smith, Captain Richard.....3,4,5,8,16
Somers.....17
Spaniards.....2,26
Stockton, Captain George, U.S. Army.....19
Strong, Lieutenant William.....25
Swift, Lieutenant Thomas R.....10,11
Sylph, schooner.....8,29

Tarbell, Captain, U.S. Navy.....10,11
Tigress.....17,19
Trippe.....17,19

Uniforms, change of.....29
United States, frigate.....12

Van Ness, General John P. U.S. Army.....26
Vixen.....7
Volunteers of General Harrison, description of.....18

Wainwright, Captain Robert D.....5,6,7,8,16,22
Weshington.....24
Watson, Lieutenant Samuel.....14
Webster, Daniel, Residence of, destroyed.....25
West Florida.....1
Wharton, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin.....5,6,9,10,11,13
14,15,16,22,23,24,26
White, Lieutenant F. B.....35
Wilkinson, General.....1,2
Winder, Governor Levin of Maryland.....15
Wolfe.....17

York (Toronto) attack on.....4

THE GALLANT YEAR OF 1814

Chapter XXIII, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition
MAY 19, 1925.

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist.,U.S.M.C.,1st ed., I, Chap.23, p--)

CHAPTER XXIII

THE GALLANT YEAR OF 1814

No year in the history of the Marine Corps, not even 1918, surpasses the year 1814 for gallant battle achievements afloat and ashore, and for general activities. Land fighting in December around New Orleans, under Jackson and Patterson, preceded with some operations against the buccaneering Baratarians in the same vicinity; some more heavy fighting at Bladensburg, under Barney and Miller a few months before which they were in action on the Potomac; at the "White House", near Mount Vernon under Porter, and in the defense of Baltimore under Rodgers; active operations on Lake Ontario under Chauncey; fighting afloat on Lakes Erie, Huron and Superior, under Sinclair; under MacDonough on Lake Champlain; an expedition from Philadelphia to Elkton and Havre de Grace to protect American lives and property; with Porter on the Essex when he buffeted his way around the Horn and made many captures in the Pacific; with Gamble ashore at Nookaheevah and afloat from there to the Sandwich Islands; to offset the "murder" of the Essex, the loss of the Rattlesnake and the Adams, grand victories were obtained by the Peacock over the Epervier, by the Wasp over the Reindeer and the Wasp over the Avon. Those are the high spots and there was also a substantial background of other duty well done.

The year 1814 was ushered in on New Year's Day by

President James Madison and "Sweet Dolly" Madison with a reception. Little did the President and his guests realize as they listened to the sweet strains of the Marine Band playing in the ante-room - "in spite of the crowd pressing on their very heels" - that it would be the last New Year's reception in that building for many years. Less than eight months later its blackened walls stood as a reminder of the "valor of ignorance" and the value of adequate defense.

The Marine Band played at the launching of the sloop of war Argus at Washington on January 29, 1814. All society turned out for this event and "invited by the enlivening music of the Marine Band, the younger people tripped a few measures in the Mazy dance."[1]

The Peacock captured the Epervier on April 29, 1814. Not a man on the Peacock was killed and only two more wounded.[2] On October 10, 1814, the Secretary of the Navy wrote that this victory might "fairly challenge any single action on record."[2] "Every officer, seaman, and Marine did his duty, which is the highest compliment I can pay them," wrote Captain Warrington of the Peacock, to the Secretary of the Navy.[3] On October 21, 1814, Congress directed that medals be presented to the officers of the Peacock in testimony of the "good conduct of the officers and crew", during this action in which "the decisive effect and great superiority of the American gunnery were so signally displayed."[4]

On Lake Ontario the contest during 1814 was made with the whip saw, adze, and maul rather than with guns, powder and shot. The building at Sacketts Harbor began in February. The brig Jefferson was launched on April 7, the brig Jones on the 10th and the frigate Superior on May 2.[5]

Marines from Captain Richard Smith's command, stationed at Sacketts Harbor, served on board all the vessels of Commodore Isaac Chauncey's squadron on Lake Ontario. During the Spring of 1814, there were about 175 Marines stationed at Sacketts Harbor.[6] First Lieutenant William Strong, at Washington, D. C., on April 13, 1814, was ordered to proceed to Baltimore by stage with First Lieutenant John L. Boyd, the following day "to assist in the conveyance of a detachment of Marines from" Baltimore to Lake Ontario. This detachment included the Marines of the Ontario and Erie. Having arrived there he was to proceed with all possible despatch to Sacketts Harbor via Frenchtown, Newcastle, Philadelphia, and New York.[7]

On April 23, 1814, the Commandant informed First Lieutenant Thomas W. Legge on board the blockaded Macedonian at New London, Conn., that he with his "guard of the Macedonian were included in the order for the Lake Ontario." Lieutenant Legge and his Marines arrived at Sacketts Harbor in May.[8]

In July of 1814, there were on duty at Sackett's Harbor, 230 enlisted men and the following officers:

Captains John Heath and William Strong, First Lieutenants William Hall, Lyman Kellog, Leonard J. Boone, Thomas W. Legge, Charles R. Broom, and John L. Boyd.

The Marines of Sackett's Harbor just missed participating in the handsome little affair at Sandy Creek, which occurred in June 1814. Captain Woolsey of the Navy, on the evening of May 28, 1814, started from Oswego with 18 boats accompanied by 130 riflemen under Major Appling while over a hundred Indians traversed the shores to protect the boats. The expedition was for the purpose of transporting guns and cables from Oswego to the Harbor. He arrived at Sandy Creek on May 29, 1814. Commodore Chauncey on June 1, 1814, "ordered Captain Smith with about 200 Marines to Sandy Creek,"[9] while a considerable force of the Army was also ordered to that location. However, before this force could reach Sandy Creek, a small battle was indulged in with the enemy, who were decisively defeated.[10] The stores were safely conveyed to Sacketts Harbor and Chauncey was enabled to raise the blockade as soon as he could arm his new ships.

The Wasp captured the Reindeer on June 28, 1814. The Marines of the Wasp were commanded by Sergeant William O. Barnes.[11] The Reindeer was literally cut to pieces, was set on fire on the evening of the 29th and blew up in two hours. A biscuit could have been tossed from one vessel to the other. The action was terminated by boarding in gallant and decisive style, after repeated and vigorous

attempts by the enemy to board the Wasp had been repulsed.[12] The loss on board the Wasp was "5 killed and 21 wounded, principally in boarding."[13] Medals were bestowed by Congress upon the officers in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of "the gallantry and good conduct of the officers and crew" of the Wasp in this engagement "in which action, determined bravery and cool intrepidity in nineteen minutes obtained a decisive victory, by boarding."[14]

Early in May, 1814, British Marines and Sailors under Admiral Cockburn attacked Frenchtown, Havre de Grace, Georgetown and Frederickstown, near the head of Chesapeake Bay. Wanton destruction of property seemed to be the main mission of the enemy.[15]

Commodore Rodgers, at "Sunset, Philadelphia," (in command of Delaware Flotilla to which the Guerriere was attached), hearing that an attack by the enemy on Elkton, Maryland, was anticipated, immediately dispatched 250 seamen and officers under Lieutenant Morgan of the Navy (who, under Commodore Rodgers, was in command at Newcastle) from Newcastle they arrived at Elkton on the 11th of July, 1814, but returned to Newcastle on the 13th, as the enemy kept clear of Elkton.[16] The place of this detachment at Elkton was supplied by Captain Anthony Gale and First Lieutenant William Hall, with some Marines from the Philadelphia Navy Yard, added to First Lieutenant Joseph L. Kuhn and the detachment of Marines of the

Guerriere, all of whom reached Elkton, Md., on the afternoon of the 13th. Twelve seamen under Masters' Mate Stockton were left there with a field piece "to cooperate with Captain Gale."[17]

"On Lieut. Morgan's leaving the Flotilla with the detachment of sailors," Commodore Rodgers "ordered Lieut. Gamble, attending the equipment of the Guerriere, to proceed to Newcastle with the seamen and Marines to supply their place. On Lieut. Morgan's return to the Flotilla at Newcastle, Lieut. Gamble and his seamen returned to Philadelphia. Commodore Rodgers praised all and ordered that "Captain Gale with the detachment of Marines after proceeding as far as Cecil Furnace will return again to Philadelphia (by way of Newcastle) should there be no immediate necessity for his being longer absent."[17]

After this duty at Elkton, First Lieut. Joseph L. Kuhn, with his Marines of the Guerriere proceeded to Havre de Grace, Md., where they guarded the Cecil Furnace.

In a letter to Commodore John Rodgers, August 9, 1814, the Commandant said that by direction of the Secretary of the Navy "I have added to the guard of the Guerriere now serving in Maryland, First Lieut. John Harris of the Corps, who on reaching the place where Lieutenant Kuhn is stationed will report himself to that officer." On the same date orders were issued to Lieut. Harris to proceed to Baltimore and from thence to "Cecil Furnace, near the Susquehanna, Md., where a detachment

under Lieut. Kuhn of the Corps is stationed" and report to him.[18]

The brig Rattlesnake surrendered to the frigate Leander on July 11, 1814 and arrived at Halifax on the 13th.[19] From there the crew, including Marines, were carried to Dartmoor Prison. On July 30, 1815, Privates Enoch Masser, Nicholas Freemach, Theodore Boyden, John Wood and John White, of the Marine Guard reported at the New York Barracks. These men stated that Privates Robert Hamm and John Carlow had been left at Dartmoor and also that their Sergeant and Corporal had sailed for Boston.[20]

As early as May, 1814, the Secretary of the Navy directed that "three twelve-pounders" be mounted on field carriages, by the mechanics of the Washington Navy Yard, and completely equipped and furnished for field service. To these the Marines at Headquarters were trained, under the command of First Lieut. Samuel Miller, and "prepared to act either as artillerists or infantry, as the service might require." Late "two long eighteen pounders" were similarly mounted on field carriages, to be manned by Commodore Barney's men "should the enemy at any time compel him to abandon the flotilla under his command on the Patuxent."[21]

On June 10, 1814, the Secretary of the Navy wrote the following letter[22] to the Commandant:

"As the enemy are in force at the mouth of St. Leonard's Creek about 12 miles above the mouth of the

Patuxant River and having been foiled in an attack made upon the United States Flotilla in that Creek under the command of Commodore Barney it is believed they meditate a renewed attack with an increased force and it is therefore of importance that such aid as the Marine Corps at Headquarters is capable of affording should reach the scene of action with the utmost possible Despatch.

"With this view you will detach Lieutenant Miller with such other officers as may be necessary and as many Marines as can possibly be spared from duty at this Post with all the field pieces that are mounted together with every equipment necessary for the detachment to act effectually either as artillery or infantry.

"Lieutenant Miller will act under the immediate and exclusive orders of this Department, which will be communicated to you from time to time and will confer freely with Commodore Barney on the best means of protecting the Flotilla and annoying the Enemy.

"Having entire confidence in the judgment, skill and zeal of Lieutenant Miller I have to desire that his best exertions may be employed in affording all the cooperation which the extent of his force will admit as well to the Commander of the Flotilla as to the Military in the common object of annoying the enemy and I trust the joint efforts of all will not fail to punish his temerity."

In accordance with these orders Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton organized a Battalion of Marines for

field service, with First Lieutenant Samuel Miller, his Adjutant, as its commanding officer. The strength and names of the officers of this battalion have not been definitely ascertained but we know that First Lieutenant Alfred Grayson, Second Lieutenant Benjamin Richardson and Second Lieutenant William Nicoll were attached to it.[23] There is also a suggestion that Second Lieutenant Levi Twiggs was an officer in this battalion.[24] Captain Alexander Sevier arrived in Washington on June 19th and was "very anxious to join" Miller but the Commandant could not "spare him."[25]

On June 11, 1814, the Commandant directed First Lieutenant Samuel Miller, that he "must proceed on the march as soon as possible by obtaining certain information of the most correct route to be pursued for the accomplishment of the object intended, as you must be the most proper person to judge of the best means to execute the wishes of the Government in cooperating with Commodore Barney." Orders dated June 10th were given Lieutenant Miller by the Secretary of the Navy. The Commandant instructed him to keep him informed of his movements, and added: "Health and Success attend you and the Command on the enterprize." This battalion "marched from Headquarters" on June 12, 1814, with two pieces of artillery; "and after a toilsome march of 75 or 80 miles," reached St. Leonard's Creek on June 17th, where the Marines erected a breastwork.[26]

On June 20, 1814, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton

wrote Captain Samuel Miller (who had been promoted on June 14th), that "it may be viewed as most fortunate," from "the great quantity of rain and the state of the roads that you would have to encounter," that "the detachment has not been almost destroyed, or rendered useless by diseases generally incident to such exposure." The Commandant informed Miller that the Secretary of the Navy had asked him to pass on to him that he was "highly gratified in all you have done," and that he had called Miller's Marines "your little band of chosen men." The Commandant on this date dispatched wagons carrying subsistence for about sixteen days to Captain Miller, and informed Captain Miller that his detachment had left him "so destitute at Headquarters" that he was "almost induced to shut up the Barracks and repair to the Fort or Battery" Miller was erecting.[27-28] Mail and other personal things were also sent to Miller's Marines by this messenger.

The Secretary of War "sent Colonel Wadsworth with two pieces of heavy artillery and ordered about 600 of the regular troops to be marched to St. Leonard's Creek" to assist Barney. "Upon the arrival of Colonel Wadsworth on the 24th of June, a consultation was held between him and the Commodore to which Captain Miller, of the Marines was invited." It was decided to erect a battery and furnace on a commanding height near the mouth of the creek, upon which the Colonel's two 18-pounders should be placed and that on the 26th before daylight, a simultaneous attack

should be made by the flotilla and battery upon the blockading ships.[29]

On June 25, 1814 Captain Miller moved from his position on the "west side of the creek to within one mile of the contemplated scene of action with our guns, ammunition, and one hundred men, being under the necessity of leaving one officer, one sergeant and ten men to guard the public property necessarily, left at the head of the creek. At one Miller again moved with his guns, etc., and 94 officers and men to the Point, their wagons and useless articles he left with a small guard. The first gun was fired at dawn, by Colonel Wadsworth. "It was instantly followed by a constant and well-directed fire from the three guns," which Miller had placed "under the command of Captain Grayson, Lieutenant Richardson and Lieutenant Nicoll; these guns were admirably served by the Marines and judiciously fought by their respective officers. More coolness and deliberation could not be expected had they been simply firing at a target." The round shot being exhausted and the enemy's two barges about to land, Captain Miller took "ground to the right in the open plain, the more effectually to act upon the barges," with grape and cannister. Upon reaching the plain Captain Miller found one frigate's guns bearing on the plain to rake it, and the barges under cover of "a high bluff at the Point" laying down an indirect fire of grape and carronades on

the plain. Captain Miller thus had to change his position again to a new position on higher ground in order to command the barges.[30]

"The British force consisted of the Narcissus and Loire." After a two hour engagement they got underway and made sail down the river. Barney had five men killed and five wounded.[30a]

Concerning this engagement the Commandant, on June 28th, wrote Captain Miller that he was glad to hear that no Marines were wounded in "the late encounter."[31] During the time this Battalion was in the field, Quartermaster Sergeant James McKim acted as courier between it and Headquarters.

Secretary of the Navy William Jones on June 28, 1814, issued the following orders to the Commandant:[32]

"When the presence of the Detachment of Marines under the command of Captain Miller shall be no longer necessary for the protection of the Stores left at St. Leonards Creek by the Commander of the Flotilla; you will order Captain Miller to proceed with this Detachment to Nottingham and there remain until further orders unless in the interim the Services of the Detachment should be required in cooperation with the Flotilla against any attempt the enemy may make between Benedict and Nottingham."

On July 2, 1814, the Commandant despatched written orders to Captain Miller, "supposed to be at Nottingham,"

by First Lieutenant Edmund Brooke, stating: "The service of the detachment under your command being no longer necessary on the Patuxent, you will receive this as instructing you to return to Headquarters immediately by the route most advantageous for the march, without further halting at Nottingham, the place in my last designated to remain at."[33]

The Fourth of July celebration in 1814, was a memorable one for the Capital City. Colonel Franklin Wharton, of the Marines, represented "the Fourth Ward" on the committee of Arrangements. A well-attended dinner was held at McKeowen's Hotel. Many toasts were drunk, "accompanied by patriotic airs from the Marine Band of Music, and the roar of artillery."[34]

The last two pages of a letter[35] setting forth a plan for the defense of Washington, Norfolk and Baltimore reading as follows; is of great interest at this point in view of the attacks in Washington and Baltimore in this year:

"The Marine force would be perfectly separate from and unconnected with the Navy, and could be organized, as to have One Regiment of Troops annexed to it, the whole under the command of an able Marine Officer, and a Colonel with powers to correspond, not only with the General Government, but with the Governors of Virginia and Maryland, and act in concert whenever circumstances required."

On July 1, 1814, the Secretary of the Navy informed the President at a Cabinet meeting that about 120 Marines

were available in the defense of Washington.[36] On August 18th, Secretary of State Monroe informed the President that the enemy "had entered the Patuxent in considerable force and were landing at Benedict." Secretary Monroe visited Benedict on August 20th and kept the enemy in view until the 24th. General Winder was at Woodyard on the 21st with 2,200 men, including Marines.[37] The enemy having landed at Benedict on August 19th proceeded through Lower Marlborough on the 21st to Nottingham (15 miles North of Benedict). The British ships proceeded up the river in search of Barney's flotilla which was lying near Mount Pleasant about 9 miles from Nottingham. Barney burned his vessels. The flotilla had been abandoned on August 21st and a few men left to set fire to the ships on the approach of the enemy, while Barney joined Winder.[38]

General Winder on August 19, 1814, wrote the Secretary of the Navy: "Would it not be expedient, in our present destitute condition for military force, to put the Marine Corps into service, or at all events to cause them to reinforce Fort Washington at a moment's notice, or to be applied as circumstances require, to any point of defense."[39]

On August 20th, the Secretary of the Navy called on General Winder at M'Keowin's to inform him of his ordering Barney and Marines to join him and "expressed to him" his "solicitude for the defence of Fort Washington, and proposed to throw the Marines, who had been trained to artillery exercise, and a part of the seamen, into that

Fort, for its defense." General Winder despite his previous declaration did not believe the Fort tenable and moreover did not wish to give the Marines and Seamen up.[40]

Captain Miller's Battalion remained in Washington about six weeks when it again took to the field and reported to Commodore Barney. On August 21, 1814, the Commandant ordered Captain Miller to "immediately march a detachment consisting of Captain Alexander Sevier,[41] First Lieutenants Benjamin Richardson, William Nicoll, Charles Lord and Edmund Brooke, with rank and file and a proportionate number of Music." The Marine Band was represented by the fifers and drummers in this battalion. The Commandant enclosed the order of the Secretary of the Navy which "explains what is to be executed previous to your reaching Nottingham." The Commandant's letter was closed with the hope "health and success attend you all."

Captain Miller's battalion consisted of the six officers, six sergeants, seven corporals, six musics and 78 privates, a total of 103.[42] In this connection, the Secretary of the Navy on August 21st, reported that "a detachment of about 110 Marines, with three twelves and two eighteen-pounders, under the command of Captain Samuel Miller, marched from Headquarters to join Commodore Barney, and reached the Woodyard that evening."[43] As early as the 19th, Secretary of War Armstrong informed General Winder that "the Marines are ordered to move."[44]

On the morning of the 22nd, Barney's Seamen and

Miller's Marines joined General Winder at the Woodyard[45] which is about 15 miles from Washington and 12 from Nottingham.[46]

The Secretary of the Navy spent the night of August 22-23 in Commodore Barney's tent at "Old Fields." "On the morning of the 23rd," he "reviewed the Seamen and Marines, whose appearance and preparations for battle promised all that could be expected from cool intrepidity, and a high state of discipline."[47]

On the afternoon of the 23rd "we were informed that the enemy was advancing upon us," reported Commodore Barney to the Secretary of the Navy.[48] "The Army was put under arms and our positions taken; my forces on the right, flanked by two battalions of the 36th and 38th, where we remained some hours. The enemy did not make his appearance." At sunset General Winder recommended to Commodore Barney that his "artillery should be withdrawn, with the exception of one 12-pounder to cover the retreat." That night they "entered Washington, by the Eastern Branch Bridge."[49] Commodore Barney marched his men "to the Marine Barracks and took up quarters for the night."[50] "When General Winder" "retreated before the British from the Old Fields in Maryland," he came into "Washington over what was then called the Lower Bridge, and encamped on the plain known as the Navy Yard common." He used the house of Griffith Coombe for Headquarters.[51]

Early on the morning of the 24th General Winder re-

quested Commodore Barney to place his "artillery to defend the passage of the bridge on the Eastern Branch, as the enemy was approaching the city in that direction."[52] Barney accordingly put his guns in this position leaving the rest of his "men at the Barracks, to wait further orders."[53]

Of this preliminary operation Secretary of the Navy Jones reported that on the morning of the 24th he "found Commodore Barney employed by order of the General in planting his battery on the hill, near the head of the bridge" and that Barney had been "charged to defend that pass and to destroy the bridge on the approach of the enemy."[54]

The British had bivouacked on the night of the 23rd at Melwood, about three miles from Old Fields, and some ten or twelve miles from Washington. They passed Old Fields at 4:00 a.m. An advance of two miles farther brought them to a fork of the road, one branch of which runs northward thence to Bladensburg (distant about ten miles) and the other westward to the Eastern Branch Bridge (distant seven or eight miles) where Commodore Barney's Bluejackets and Captain Miller's Marines were then stationed. At this road fork they practised a ruse. They took the road leading to the Bridge and continued on it until the last column had got into it, then suddenly reversed the front and marched rapidly to Bladensburg.[55]

Their strength was estimated at 5,123, including 1,500 Marines and 350 Bluejackets.[56]

General Winder heard of the enemy's change of direction about 10:00 a.m., and "set off for Bladensburg, leaving Commodore Barney with his Seamen and Marines in charge of the Bridge, which half a dozen men could have destroyed."[57] This was at a spot now known as "Barney's Circle."[58]

Commodore Barney was thus guarding the bridge with his artillery and part of his men at the Marine Barracks, when as he reported he "had the honor to meet" the Secretary of the Navy "with the President, and Heads of Departments; and at which meeting it was determined" he "should draw off" his "guns and men and proceed towards Bladensburg, which was immediately put into execution." Attorney General Richard Rush wrote that after this meeting of President and others, on the 24th the Secretary of the Navy went "to the Marine Barracks close by" and "Commodore Barney, with his Seamen and Marines, who were still remaining in or near the barracks were ordered to push on with all despatch to Bladensburg, an order their anxiety stood anticipating."[59] A few men were left to destroy the bridge if it became necessary.

"Commodore Barney's men and the Marines were halted on the turnpike about a mile from the stream at Bladensburg. The two eighteen-pounders were planted in the road,

forming the left of his line, and the three twelve-pounders immediately on the right of them, a portion of his seamen acting as artillerists, and the rest, with the Marines supporting them as infantry. In front of his position the road descends to a ravine, crossed by a small bridge about 500 yards distant. North of the bridge the ravine is wide and shallow the bottom of it producing grass, and terminating in a somewhat abrupt acclivity or bluff about 150 yards from the road."[60]

Of this part of these operations Commodore Barney reported[61] that "on our way, I was informed the enemy was within a mile of Bladensburg; we hurried on. The day was hot; and my men were much crippled from the severe marches we had experienced the days before; many of them being without shoes; which I had replaced that morning. I preceded the men; and when I arrived at the line which separate the District from Maryland, the battle began. I sent an officer back to hurry on my men; they came up on a trot; we took our position on the rising ground; put the pieces in battery; posted the Marines under Captain Miller, and the Flotilla men - who were to act as infantry under their own officers - on my right, to support the pieces; and waited the approach of the enemy."[61]

"During this period the engagement continued; and the enemy advanced," "our own army retreating before them, apparently in much disorder," reported Commodore Barney. "At length the enemy made his appearance on the

main road, in force, and in front of my battery, and seeing us made a halt. I reserved our fire. In a few minutes the enemy again advanced, when I ordered an 18-pounder to be fired, which completely cleared the road; shortly, a second and a third attempt was made by the enemy to come forward, but all were destroyed. They then crossed over into an open field, and attempted to flank our right; he was there met by three 12-pounders, the Marines under Captain Miller and my men, acting as infantry; and again was totally cut up. By this time not a vestige of the American Army remained, except a body of five or six hundred posted on a height, on my right, from which I expected much support, from their fine situation.[61]

"The enemy from this period never appeared in force in front of us; they pushed forward their sharpshooters;* * *. The enemy who had been kept in check by our fire, for nearly half an hour, now began to outflank us on the right; out guns were turned that way; he pushed up the hill, about two or three hundred, towards the corps of Americans stationed as above described;" they retired and "we had the whole Army of the enemy to contend with. Our ammunition was expended. * * * At this time, I received a severe wound in my thigh; Captain Miller was wounded." Finding the enemy completely in his rear, Barney gave orders to his officers and men to retire.[61] When Captain Miller fell wounded, Sergeant Holliday would not leave him and both were made prisoners.[62]

Captain Miller, who as has been related was severely wounded in the gallant charge upon the enemy in the field to the right of the battery, being unable to leave the ground, was among the prisoners and was brought into the Commodore's room soon after he got himself established at Ross'.[63] Brigadier General Winder on August 27, 1814, reported to Secretary of War Armstrong that "Captain Miller, of the Marines, was wounded in the arms, fighting bravely."[64]

"Capt. Sevier of the Marine Corps who was wounded (not dangerously) in the neck by a musket ball is now [September 2, 1814] in this [Washington] City, as also is Capt. Miller, of the same Corps, who received a very severe wound in the left arm, which it is now believed he will <u>not</u> lose."[65]

One Corporal and seven privates of Marines were killed; Captains Miller and Sevier,[66] 1st Lieutenant Nicoll, Sergeant Kelley, one Corporal and 9 privates wounded - a total of 22 easualties.[67]

The killed were: James Burrows,[68] Privates Conrad Hooks,[68] Luachlin McNeil,[68] Nicholas Whiteley,[68] and Corporal Luke Hovey.[68] Private John Bradley died of wounds (October 3, 1814) received at Bladensburg.[68] Missing: (probably a prisoner) Private John Lindon.[68] Among the enlisted men wounded were: Corporal Joseph Smith, wounded in right arm and Private John Fozier.[68]

In February, 1815, Captain Miller was "still in his room and has much suffered by the fracture of the bone,

one piece is yet to be taken," wrote Colonel Wharton to Captain Carmick on February 5, 1815.

Captain Sevier assumed command of the Marines, upon the wounding of Captain Miller. After the battle He proceeded with the battalion to Baltimore, where he arrived on the night of August 27th.

Some of the Bluejackets and Marines were made prisoners of war, including Commodore Barney and Captain Miller, both of whom were soon exchanged.[61] In a letter dated October 3, 1814, to Commodore Barney, Colonel Wharton refers to three prisoners that were captured and sent to Halifax in the frigate Surprise and asked that they be exchanged.

"At 8 O'clock p.m., the day of the Battle of Bladensburg, the enemy, without further opposition, marched into Washington and, according to official report, set fire to the President's Palace, the Treasury, and the War Office."[70] He set fire to many public buildings and destroyed the public stores at the Marine Barracks.[71] "The next evening, [the 25th] after completing the destruction of the public buildings, the enemy withdrew, and on the 29th returned unmolested to his shipping."[70]

It is said that the British Headquarters was located in the House of the Commandant of the Marine Corps. The hitching post, in front of the Old Center House of the Marine Barracks, to which Cockburn tied his horse, was destroyed not many years ago. The second floor rooms of

the Barracks, on both sides of the Old Center House Barracks in 1814 were used to confine American prisoners captured by the British at the Battle of Bladensburg and other operations. These Americans scribbled interesting statements regarding their captors on the walls, and also drew American flags, cartoons, etc., on them. Many of these were still there up to the time the buildings were razed, about 1907, for the purpose of building officers' quarters.

"Cockburn had ordered Col. Wharton's and Capt. Tingey's houses (both public property) and the barracks and arsenal to be burnt, but on a remonstrance from the citizens, and an assurance the fire would destroy private property, he desisted 'I want to injure no citizen,' said he, 'and so your Barracks may stand.'"[72] Other authorities, however, give "General" Ross the credit for saving the Marine Barracks.[73] "A delegation from the Navy Yard urged that if the Marine Barracks on 8th Street were set on fire their dwellings would be jeopardized and the General [Ross] countermanded the order to destroy it."[74]

Captain Tingey waited in his work of destroying materiel at the Navy Yard until he heard that the "enemy were in the neighborhood of the Marine Barracks."[75] He "ordered a few Marines and other persons" to go "off in one of the single gallies" and that boat was saved.[75] Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton waited until about 8:00 p.m., when, having been "furnished with a light

boat"[75] by Captain Tingey, he left for Fredericktown, with the Paymaster.[76] With the assistance of Marine Band members they saved Marine Corps archives.[77]

The Marines received commendations on all sides for their splendid work and all accounts of the battle written since have credited the Marines with their achievements.[78] Captain Miller was brevetted Major by President Madison for "gallant conduct,"[79] and Lieutenant Sevier was brevetted "in reward and honor of the gallantry displayed."[80] Theodore Roosevelt wrote that the "sailors and Marines did nobly, inflicting most of the loss the British suffered," and that the "fight was really between" them and the "1,500 British regulars."[81]

Secretary of the Navy Jones wrote: "All that the limited means employed could possibly effect, was accomplished by the gallantry, skill, and patriotism, of those distinguished officers, and the brave seamen, Marines and volunteers under their command."[82]

General Winder reported to the Secretary of War on August 27, 1814, that "Captain Miller, the Marines, was wounded in the arm fighting bravely," and that "the concurrent testimony of all who" observed the Bluejackets and Marines "does them the highest justice for their brave resistance, and the destructive effect they produced on the enemy."[83] Commodore Barney wrote that the Marines fought "under the eyes of all America and fame" would do them justice.[84]

General Wilkinson wrote[85] that there was "no doubt that in this affair, the enemy received the most essential injury from Commodore Barney with his gallant tars, and Major Miller with his handful of Marines, who bore the marks of their valor."

"Our force at Bladensburg was little better than a military mob; perhaps the best disciplined and best disposed troops, after the gallant Marines, were never brought into action at all."[86]

The most remarkable comment written of this battle was made by an officer of our Army when he stated that "the only redeeming feature of the whole affair was the conduct of Captain Joshua Barney and his four hundred sailors and Marines. * * * his men stood their ground till they were overwhelmed in front, and enveloped in flank. But this time the Navy was not strong enough to save the Army."[87]

Cooper wrote that "The people of the Flotilla, under the orders of Captain Barney, and the Marines, were justly applauded for their excellent conduct on this occasion. No troops could have stood better, and the fire of both artillery and musketry has been described as to the last degree severe. Captain Barney, himself, and Captain Miller, of the Marine Corps, in particular, gained much additional reputation, and their conspicuous gallantry caused a deep and general regret, that their efforts could not have been sustained by the rest of the Army."[88]

"The Best British account[90] of the engagement, which

took place about noon, by an eye-witness" includes the fact "that with the exception of a party of sailors [and Marines] from the gunboats, under the command of Commodore Barney, no troops could behave worse than they [Army] did. The skirmishers were driven in as soon as attacked, the first line gave way without offering the slightest resistance, and the left of the main body was broken within half an hour after it was seriously engaged. Of the sailors [and Marines] , however, it would be injustice not to speak in the terms their conduct merits. They were employed as gunners, and not only did they serve their guns with a quickness and precision which astonished their assailants, but they stood till some of them were actually bayoneted, with fuses in their hands; nor was it till their leader was wounded and taken, and they saw themselves deserted on all sides by the soldiers that they quitted the field."

On August 25, 1814, Captain Tingey landed at the Navy Yard unmolested. He had gone to Alexandria with Captain Creighton and others, including a few Marines, The enemy were still in close vicinity of the Yard and Tingey returned to Alexandria for the night. On the morning of the 26th he again embarked in his gig and landed at the Yard. He returned to Alexandria, brought back "the few Marines there" and reoccupied the Navy Yard the same day.[75]

After their success at Washington the activities of the enemy in the Potomac and Chesapeake caused a force to be

gathered to protect Baltimore.

Commodore John Rodgers was the senior naval officer who arrived. His presence at Philadelphia and his command of some five hundred Sailors and Marines on the Delaware led to his participation in the defense of Baltimore in September, 1814.

When the enemy threatened Washington, Secretary of the Navy Jones, on August 19, 1814, ordered "Commodore Rodgers and Commodore Porter (the latter being at New York) to proceed toward Washington with detachments of the Sailors and Marines under their command."[91] "You will therefore with the least possible delay proceed to Baltimore with about 300 men (including officers) of the force under your command, and also order on the detachment of Marines from Cecil Furnace to meet you in Baltimore where the further orders of the Department await you," were Rodgers' orders. These orders went to Philadelphia by mail but Rodgers did not receive them in Philadelphia until the 22nd. The Secretary then sent orders to Baltimore directing Rodgers to march to Bladensburg with the "utmost possible celerity." Rodgers failed to receive these orders until too late to execute them, or there would have been more Marines than those under Captain Miller at the Battle of Bladensburg. At sunrise on August 23, 1814, Rodgers wrote from Newcastle to the Secretary of the Navy that he had just received the orders of the 19th which arrived at 10 A.M., the 22nd.[91]

Rodgers arrived in Baltimore the day after the Bladensburg affair - the 25th. He united his command with Porter's and organized the combined forces, consisting of upwards of a thousand Sailors and Marines, into a brigade, which he divided into two regiments, one under Commodore Porter, the other under Commodore Oliver Hazard Perry - the latter having been stationed at Baltimore superintending the construction of the Java.[91]

The Marines attached to this Brigade arrived from four sources - the survivors of Bladensburg, who had arrived under Captain Samuel Bacon; Marines stationed at Baltimore under Captain Alfred Grayson;[92] Marines of the Guerriere that arrived from Cecil Furnace under Captain Joseph L. Kuhn and 1st Lieut. John Harris; and the Marines who arrived with Rodgers from Philadelphia.

Captain John Hall, commanding the Marines at New York, had volunteered his services but they were not accepted by the Commandant.[93]

Captain Grayson at Baltimore wrote the Commandant on August 28, 1814, that Captain Samuel Bacon had arrived there on the night of the 27th with the remainder of Captain Miller's Command; that they were much fatigued but in fine spirits and anxious to meet "the enemy again, which it is expected they will have an opportunity of doing." In this letter Captain Grayson stated that Commodore Rodgers had accepted his offer of his own services and those of the 170 Marines with him, and that the force under Commodore

Rodgers would take the field on the 29th.

On August 26th, Rodgers ordered Porter to march to Washington with 100 seamen, "more with a view to guard the executive than anything else."[91] On August 27th, a British squadron captured Fort Washington, near Washington, and captured Alexandria. Washington again trembled. On the 29th, the Secretary of the Navy ordered Rodgers to proceed to Bladensburg with 650 picked seamen and Marines.[91] Porter arrived there the 30th and Rodgers accompanied by Perry arrived at Bladensburg on the 31st. On the afternoon of this date the Secretary and the three Commodores agreed on a plan to harass the enemy. Porter was to dispute the passage of the British fleet then at Alexandria by means of some batteries which he was ordered to erect a few miles below Mount Vernon, on the Virginia side of the Potomac, at a place called White House; Perry was to operate against the enemy from Indian Head, and Rodgers was to annoy the retreating fleet in the rear with fire-ships.[91-93]

Porter arrived at the White House on September 1, 1814, accompanied by his seamen and Marines, including the remnants of the crew of his old ship the Essex. His "forces comprised a detachment of sailors and Marines and some volunteer companies of militia.[94] One man was wounded on September 1st. Porter did everything possible, shelled the British ships and was shelled in return, but his efforts

did not prevent the enemy vessels from passing. He reported to the Secretary of the Navy that agreeably to the orders of the Secretary of the Navy of August 31st, he had "proceeded with the detachment of Sailors and Marines under" his "command to the White House, on the West bank of the Potomac, there to erect batteries and attempt the destruction of the enemy's ships on their passage down the river."[95] He heartily commended his men. "Of the conduct of the sailors and Marines, I deem it unnecessary to say anything - their conduct on all such occasions has ever been uniform," he reported to the Secretary of the Navy on September 7, 1814; "Captain Alfred Grayson, of the Marines, is a brave and zealous officer, - he had volunteered to come with his detachment under me at Baltimore. These veterans who so much distinguished themselves under their gallant though unfortunate commander at Bladensburg, were all willing to try another battle - they have been again unsuccessful, but no less courageous, two of them having fallen."[96]

While these events were taking place on the Potomac a British fleet was preparing to move up the Chesapeake and attack Baltimore. On September 3rd, Secretary of the Navy Jones, becoming alarmed for the safety of that city, ordered Rodgers to return to it at once. A division of the Commodore's command left straightway for the Patapsco, and was soon followed by the remaining divisions and by the detachments of Porter and Perry.[97]

On his arrival at Baltimore, Rodgers again assumed command of the seamen and Marines that were assembled for the defense of the city, cooperating with General Samuel Smith, who commanded the Army forces.[94] Among Rodgers' aides during all these preparations for the defense of Baltimore, was First Lieutenant Joseph L. Kuhn of the Marines.[94,97]

Porter returned to New York and Perry, owing to illness, did not participate in the operations that followed.[94,97] "The minor part of Rodger's force, consisting of about 200 Seamen and Marines, manned several batteries on Hampstead or Loudenslager's Hill, to the eastward of the city. It was here that Rodgers had his Headquarters."[97,

British ships were seen at the mouth of the Patapsco on September 11th. The enemy troops debarked all night at North Point on Patapsco Neck, 14 miles from Baltimore - a total of about 9,000 including 2,000 Marines - prepared to attack Baltimore simultaneously by land and water. General Ross was killed on the 12th. By the 13th they were within two miles of the city when they suddenly decamped as they believed they might be cut off. The enemy fleet bombarded Fort McHenry on the 12th.[98a] The Fleet retired on the 14th, embarked the Army and passed out. The Marines were posted at various places. Rodgers, on September 23, 1814, reported to the Secretary of the Navy that "Lieut. Kuhn, with the detachment of Marines belonging to the Guerriere was posted in the entrenchments between

the batteries occupied by Lieutenant Gamble and Sailing Master Ramage," of the Navy. Gamble had 100 Bluejackets and a seven gun battery on the line between the roads leading from Philadelphia and Sparrow's Point, while Ramage was on the right of the Sparrows' Point Road.[99]

Commodore Rodgers specially commended these Marines on September 23, 1814, in his report "To the Officers, Seamen and Marines of the Guerriere, considering the privations they experienced and the cheerfulness and zeal with which they encountered every obstacle, every acknowledgment is due, and it would be impossible for me to say too much in their praise."

In a grateful letter of acknowledgement of a gift of silver service presented by the citizens of Baltimore, the Commodore wrote in part as follows: "* * *that the brave officers, Seamen and Marines whom I had the honor to command on that occasion did everything in their power for the defense of your city which the peculiar nature of the service and their limited means would allow is true."[97-100]

Major General Smith highly commended the "Marines under Commodore Rodgers, in his report dated September 19, 1814, to the Secretary of War and in a general order of the same date.[101]

On September 19th, Secretary of the Navy Jones, fearing that the British would move next on Philadelphia, directed Rodgers to return at once with his Seamen and Marines to the Delaware. On the next day he collected his men and

began his march northward. He arrived at Newcastle on the 23rd, after an absence from his station of one month."[97]

The effect produced by the joyful intelligence of the failure of the attempt upon Baltimore, may be more easily conceived than expressed, when it is considered that almost every large coast town being equally threatened with devastation, the case of Baltimore came home to every individual bosom.[102]

The "Naval Camp" at Baltimore was maintained for some time after the departure of Commodore Rodgers who left Captain R. T. Spence in command.[103]

The 13th Congress assembled in extra session on September 20, 1814, in chambers fitted out at Blodgett's Hotel, on 7th Street, N. W.,[104] On September 16, 1814, the Commandant ordered Corporal Charles Denny to "proceed immediately with six privates * * * to the building intended for the meeting of Congress in a room to be shown you. Quarter them and post two sentinels - one in front, the other in rear - for the protection of it, and allow no person to approach unless Mr. Monroe or one made known to you by him." Corporal Denny was directed to return with his command to the Barracks by 8:00 a.m., the next day and report to his commanding officer. This guard was continued for some time.

On September 1, 1814, the Wasp engaged the Avon. The Avon struck her colors, but the appearance of the British ships Castilian and Tarterus compelled the Wasp to retreat,

The Avon then sank. The last heard of the Wasp was on October 9, 1814, when she spoke the Swedish brig Adonis. How she perished no one ever knew. All that is certain is that she was never seen again.[105] The Marines of the Wasp were commanded by Sergeant William O. Barnes.[11]

Marines under command of Captain John M. Gamble[106] shared in the glories and the losses of Porter in his cruise in the Essex in the Southern Pacific. Captain Gamble had with him two sergeants, two corporals, one fifer, one drummer and 25 privates. The Essex was nominally one of the squadron of three vessels, under Commodore Bainbridge, the other two being the Constitution and Hornet. Circumstances, however, prevented them from acting in concert. She sailed from the Delaware on October 27, 1812, with orders to rendezvous with the Constitution and Hornet first at Port Praya, Island of St. Jago, and secondly at Fernando Noronha. But the three vessels never joined at these places.[107] The Essex was singularly unfortunate in not falling in with an enemy of any sort until after crossing the equator on December 11, 1812. The packet Nocton, however, was captured the next day; but as this prize was returning to America she was recaptured.[108] Some Marines were on her.[109]

By February, 1813, the Essex was well in the Pacific. The middle of March found the Essex at Valparaiso. To the astonishment of Captain Porter, he found that Chile had declared itself independent of Spain; also that the Spanish

Viceroy of Peru had sent out cruisers to capture American ships. About the 25th the Peruvian privateer Nereyda was captured. After being disarmed, she was released.[110] The Montezuma was captured on April 29, 1813 in a boat attack in which "Lieut. Gamble of the Marines was in the gig."[111] The Georgianna and Policy were captured soon after. The Georgianna was armed and designated a "sloop of war," and a small guard of Marines, taken from the Essex was placed on board under command of a corporal.[109]

On April 30, 1813, Captain Porter published a commendatory general order to the "Sailors and Marines" stating that up to that date nearly half a million dollars worth of the enemy's property had been captured, and warmly praising his officers and men.

About the 29th of May, 1813, the British Letter-of-Marque Atlantic was captured and renamed the Essex Junior, while the Greenwich was made a prize about May 30th. Small guards of Marines, from the Essex were placed on board each of these vessels.

"I put Lieut. Gamble of the Marines in charge of the Greenwich," wrote Captain Porter in his Journal;[112] "I had much confidence in the discretion of this gentleman," and "put two expert seamen with him as mates, one of whom was a good navigator."

Captain Porter now had with him the Essex, Georgianna, Essex Junior, Greenwich, Montezuma and Policy.

On the 14th of July, 1813, the Essex, Georgianna and

Greenwich captured the Seringapatam, New Zealander and Charlton. The Greenwich, under command of Captain Gamble, took a conspicuous part in this victory.[113]

Captain Porter was "much gratified with the bold manner in which the Greenwich bore down on" the enemy ship. "Closing with the Seringapatam, the Essex being a long distance to leeward, the Greenwich brought her to action, and after a few broadsides, the English ship struck." The Seringapatam made an attempt to escape before possession could be taken, but "she was frustrated by the perseverance of the Greenwich."[114]

An officer who was standing near Captain Porter on the Essex wrote an interesting account to Captain Gamble after the engagement.[115] According to this description Captain Porter "Chewed as much tobacco and kept his poor spy-glass as constantly employed as ever I knew him to. At one time, when the Seringapatam tacked, Captain Porter became more anxious than ever; fearful you would tack at the same time and receive a raking shot, he exclaimed: "Now, Mr. Gamble, if you'll only stand on five minutes and then tack, I'll make you a Prince.' You stood on a while, when he again exclaimed, 'Now is your time;' just then we observed your ship in stays, which gave you the raking shot that did the enemy so much injury. So, my dear fellow, you stand a chance of being princed, knighted, or something else. The Captain was much pleased, but the spy-glass under his arm, walked aft, and appeared to think all safe."

On July 14, 1813, Captain Porter wrote these words

to "Lieutenant John M. Gamble, commanding the prize ship Greenwich:" "Allow me to return to you my thanks for your handsome conduct in bringing the Seringapatam to action, which greatly facilitated her capture, while it prevented the possibility of her escape. Be assured, Sir, that I shall make a suitable representation of the affair to the Honorable Secretary of the Navy." On February 10, 1816, Captain Porter wrote that during a great part of his cruise in the South Seas "Captain Gamble continued in command of one of my most valuable prizes, and while in that situation brought to action with an inferior force, and caused to surrender, an armed vessel of the enemy which had long been the terror of the American ships which had been engaged in commercial and other pursuits in that ocean."[116]

The Essex and her prizes anchored in Banks' Bay on August 22, 1813. The prizes, under Porter's orders of August 21st, were directed to proceed to the Cove inside Narborough. These orders were addressed to Lieut. John M. Gamble, "Prize-Master of the Ship Greenwich," and provided that "the crew of the Greenwich will be kept complete for the protection of the other vessels; and, in the event of being attacked, you will call on the other Prize-Masters and their men to assist on board your ship; but it is expected you will only act on the defensive." Captain Porter then gave Lieut. Gamble instructions what to do if he did not appear within six weeks. Similar orders were given to the other Prize-Masters. Porter sailed on August 24th, and

cruised about the islands until September 8th, looking for English ships. On September 14th, the Essex captured the British letter of marque Sir Andrew Hammond. A crew was put aboard the prize which proceeded to Banks' Bay to join the other prizes.

Lieutenant Gamble now boarded the Essex, which again put to sea, but finding no vessels, returned and anchored among her prizes. On August 30th, the Essex Jr., rejoined the fleet, bringing news of Mr. Madison's reelection.

On the 2nd of October the Essex again got under way and stood out to sea and after considerable cruising arrived at the Island of Nookaheevah, late in that month. On November 19, 1813, the American flag was hoisted over the Island which was formally taken possession of for the United States and called Madison's Island, in honor of the President. Porter published a written proclamation which was witnessed by Gamble.[117] On December 9, 1813, Captain Porter with the Essex, Essex Jr., and New Zealander sailed for Valparaiso, leaving the Seringapatam, Hammond and Greenwich at the Island all in charge of Lieutenant Gamble,[118] "a spirited and intelligent officer,"[119] with a Midshipman and 20 men who had volunteered to remain with the prizes until the return of the frigate or further orders from Captain Porter. A fort had been constructed on a small conical hill near the water and the three vessels warped close in, and moored under its guns. On December 12, 1813, five privates were transferred to the Greenwich. These men

were: Privates John Witters, Peter C. Swoak, Benjamin Bispham, Peter Coddington, Jno. Pitinger.

The Essex had not got clear of the Marquesas before the natives showed a hostile disposition towards Lieut. Gamble's party. Old Chief Gattenewa was friendly to Lieut. Gamble but his influence was insufficient to restrain the natives. In a few days they became so insolent that Lieut. Gamble found it absolutely necessary, not only for the security of the ships and property on shore, but for the personal safety of his men, to land a party and regain by force of arms, the many things the natives had stolen from the encampment in the most daring manner. This was accomplished without firing a musket and from that time the Americans lived in the most perfect amity with the natives, until May 7, 1814. Before the lamentable events of that day a few occurrences preceded them. Private John Wetter, of the Marines, was drowned in the surf, on February 28, 1814. Four men later deserted.[120]

From April 12, to May 1, 1814, Lieut. Gamble and his men were engaged in rigging the Seringapatam and Sir Andrew Hammond. About this time hope was given up of the Essex returning,[120] and Captain Gamble gave thought to obeying his orders and sailing for Valparaiso.

On May 7, 1814, a mutiny occurred on the Seringapatam, Lieutenant Gamble was wounded, and the mutineers sailed out of the bay in the ship.[120] Two days later, when making preparations to depart for Valparaiso, the Americans were

attacked by the natives and Midshipman Wm. Felters and three men were massacred and Private Peter Codington of the Marines, dangerously wounded.[120]

Further delay was fatal and the Sir Andrew Hammond was fitted out for sea.

At sunset May 9, 1814, the Greenwich was set on fire by Lieut. Gamble's orders and the Hammond sailed. There was but one seaman on board. Finding it impossible to reach the continent Gamble steered for the Sandwich Islands.[121] On board the Hammond were: Midshipman Clapp, in good health; Private B. Bispham, in good health; Private Peter Coddington, wounded in the head; Seaman William Worth, leg fractured; Ordinary Seaman R. Sansbury, down with rheumatism; Ordinary Seaman J. Burnham, an old man just cured of scurvey; and Private J. Pettinger, a cripple; "so that only two persons on board were fit for duty, and only one acquainted with the management of a ship." After many hardships and narrow escapes from shipwreck the ship arrived at Yahoo Island on May 31, 1814. A crew of natives was secured which worked the ship safely through the reefs into the port.

Sailing on June 11, 1814, and carrying a number of natives bearing presents for King Kamehameha the ship was captured by the Cherub the second day out. The Cherub arrived in Rio de Janeiro about nine months after and upon receiving news of peace having been declared the Americans were set at liberty.

After having been put on shore at Rio de Janeiro, with-

out the possibility of getting away until after hearing of the peace, Lieut. Gamble, by the advice of the physician who attended him, embarked on a Swedish ship bound to Havre de Grace and while enroute falling in with the American ship Oliver Ellsworth, on August 1, 1815, bound to New York from Havre, France, transshipped to her and arrived safely at New York the latter part of August. Thus a little over a year after his capture Lieut. Gamble was restored to his family and friends August 27, 1815.[123]

The Essex and Essex Jr., quitted Nookaheevah on December 12, 1813,[124] and arrived in January, 1814, at Valparaiso. On March 28, 1814, the Cherub and Phoebe captured the Essex after a bloody battle. The Essex Junior surrendered and was used as a cartel to carry the survivors back to the United States.[125] She lay under the guns of the fort and was unable to participate in the action.[126]

Acting Lieut. of the Navy Stephen Decatur McKnight,[127] and another officer of the Essex had been exchanged and came to Rio de Janeiro in the Phoebe. They took passage in a Swedish brig Adonis, transferred to the U.S.S. Wasp at sea and with that vessel were never heard of again.[128]

There were but few regular Marines aboard the Essex since most of them had been distributed among the prizes or left with Lieutenant Gamble.

Porter appointed Samuel B. Johnston as acting Marine

Officer and recommended that he receive a regular commission. Captain Porter reported that Mr. Samuel B. Johnston, "who had joined me the day before and acted as Marine Officer conducted himself with great bravery, and exerted himself in assisting at the long guns."[129] On August 12, 1814, Secretary of the Navy William Jones wrote Mr. Johnston that his appointment by Captain Porter as an Acting Lieutenant of Marines on board the frigate Essex "was confirmed."[130]

After the battle, Private George Schlosher, Thomas Aires, and George Gable were "missing," probably dead.[131] The Marines paroled in addition to Acting Lieutenant Johnston were Sergeant P. G. Small, Privates John B. Yarnall, William Whitney, Henry Ashmore, John Fulsner, George Fritz, John Andrews, Thomas King, and Isaac Stone.[132]

On July 27, 1814, "The gallant seamen and Marines" of the late Essex and of the Essex Junior rendezvoused at the Battery, in New York City, "from whence they departed in procession through some of the principal streets, with colors flying accompanied by Commodore Decatur's Band of Music."[133]

On this same date the "Heroes of Valparaiso" of the "tight little Essex," were "publicly entertained at Tammany Hall," in New York City. There were 184 of them, including Marines.[134]

After the success of Captain Perry on Lake Erie the enemy made no serious effort to recover the ascendency on

the Upper Lakes.[135]

When Captain Arthur Sinclair hoisted his pennant on Lake Erie, he had under his orders the detachment of Marines whose officer was First Lieutenant Benjamin Hyde. Upon the death of Lieutenant Brooks in the Battle of Lake Erie, Lieutenant Hyde assumed command of the Marine Post at Erie but also carried on his duties afloat with Captain Sinclair.[136]

On July 3, 1814, troops embarked on the Niagara, (on which Lieutenant Hyde and his Marines were serving) and the Caledonia, Ariel, Scorpion and Tigress. They sailed from Detroit the same date. Touching at Fort Gratiot (head of St. Clare Straits) the squadron anchored at St. Joseph; northwest corner of Lake Huron, on July 20th. Here the enemy's fort and barracks, which had been abandoned, were destroyed. While at St. Joseph the Mink was captured and when the Perseverance was captured later, Captain Sinclair had control of Lake Superior.[137]

The Americans arrived at Michilimackinac, (Mackinau) on July 26, 1814. A strong force of British and Indians held the island. Lieut. Col. Croghan's force landed on August 4, 1814, and fought a sanguinary battle but was repulsed. Among the Americans, one Major and twelve enlisted men were killed, and three officers and 48 enlisted men, including one sergeant of Marines, were wounded. In his report to the Secretary of War, dated August 9th on board the U.S.S. Niagara, off Thunder Bay, Colonel Croghan

stated that "Lieutenants *** Hyde, of the United States Marines, who commanded the reserve, claim my particular thanks for their activity in keeping that command in readiness to meet any emergency."[137]

Sinclair's Squadron, with Croghan's force and Hyde's Marines on board, anchored off the mouth of the Nautauwasaga River, which empties into Lake Huron about 100 miles south-east of Cabot's Head, on August 13, 1814. The troops were disembarked the following day and a block house captured. The Nancy was also captured. The squadron sailed from Nautauwasaga on the 15th and in due course arrived at the mouth of the St. Clair River. Captain Sinclair, on August 21st, sailed for Lake Erie, leaving the Scorpion and Tigress in Gloucester Bay, Lake Huron, to blockade the Nautauwasaga River, for that was the route by which supplies were carried to the British force at Mackinaw. A few soldiers of the 17th Infantry were "left as Marines on board" these two vessels.[138]

While the Tigress was in French River, she was attacked by 150 English sailors and soldiers and 250 Indians in 5 large boats and 19 canoes, on September 3, 1814. Two days later the unsuspecting Scorpion fell an easy and unresisting victim to the enemy when the British used the Tigress flying the American flag to approach and attack her.[139]

While these movements were in the course of occurence in Lakes Superior and Huron, several of the small vessels were kept at the foot of Lake Erie to cooperate with the

Army then besieged at Fort Erie. The enemy surprised and captured the Ohio and Somers that were anchored at the outlet of the Lake to cover the flank of the American works. The Porcupine escaped. The Americans had one killed and ten wounded including one of the Ohio's Marines.[140] The enemy suffered the loss of one officer and one seaman killed and four seamen wounded.

The Adams ran aground on the Isle of Haute on August 17, 1814, but was got off by lightening. She then went up the Penobscot to Hampden, Maine, above Castine. 1st Lieutenant Samuel E. Watson commanded her Marines, having been ordered on board April 11, 1813. A strong expedition of the enemy consisting of about 350 troops and several vessels of war, entered the river and ascended as high as Hampden with the evident intention of attacking the Adams. A small force of about 370 militia was assembled Many of them were without muskets and were supplied from the Adams. A battery was mounted with the guns of the ship in order to protect her. On September 2nd, Captain Morris, commanding the Adams, believing that the enemy "intended a simultaneous attack by land and water" "placed the hill battery under the direction of" his First Lieutenant "and directed Lieut. Watson to place his small detachment of twenty Marines in a position to watch the movements of the enemy's main body, assist in covering" the "flank, and finally to cover" the "retreat in case that became necessary."[141] Theodore Roosevelt states that the enemy

advanced by land and water on September 3d, with a total of over 1,500 men.[142] The Militia "broke" and fled.[143] Captain Morris reported: "We now had no alternative but precipitate retreat. * * * Our rear and flanks entirely exposed." Captain Morris, being surrounded by eight times his number, there was nothing to do but set fire to the corvette and retreat.[144] He ordered the guns spiked and the men "to retire across the bridge [over the Soadabscook][145] which was done in perfect order, the Marines under Lieut. Watson covering their rear." The American "loss was but one seaman and one Marine made prisoner. * * * That of the enemy was estimated at 8 or 10 killed and from 40 to 50 wounded."[141] Private Frederick Leadis was the Marine captured.[146-147] After a fatiguing march of two hundred miles the Marines under Captain Samuel E. Watson reached Portsmouth, N. H., where they were ordered to report. It is a fact worthy of record that, although the force of the ship was broken up into small detachments, with orders to make the best of their way to Portsmouth, there were no stragglers, and every squad or detachment reported intact.[148] This force was dispersed and ordered "to rendezvous at Portsmouth." "They wandered through the country (on a journey which occupied 5 days) and at the time and place appointed, <u>every man</u> was <u>at his Post</u>.[149]

Captain Morris, the commanding officer of the <u>Adams</u>, reported to the Secretary of the Navy that the officers, seamen and Marines were "entitled to my thanks and the

Country's approbation. The bravery of the Seamen and Marines is unquestioned. Their uncommonly good conduct upon the march; those feelings which induced them to rally around their flag at a distance of 200 miles from the place of their dispersion entitle them to particular approbation, and to render them an example which their brothers may ever be proud, to imitate."[141]

On September 19, 1814, the Commandant wrote to Lieut. Watson, that he had received his reports of this incident "with emotions of pain and pleasure inasmuch as they described your loss by the unexpected attack of the enemy, but yet state, after all you have suffered that you have in safety reached Portsmouth," N. H.[150,151]

Commodore Macdonough's squadron won the battle of Lake Champlain on September 11, 1814.[152] On March 23, 1814, Commo. MacDonough at Vergennes wrote Secretary of the Navy Jones that "Marines will also be required for the ship; of those men we have none on the station. I hope, sir, you will order some on."[153]

Soldiers were detailed from the Army to act as Marines. Lieutenant Erastus Loomis was a volunteer Marine Officer in the battle.[154] He was appointed second lieutenant in the Marine Corps on February 26, 1816.

Captain White Youngs, of the 15th Infantry, commanding the "acting Marines" on September 13, 1814, reported to Commodore MacDonough that the following officers served on the ships: Eagle, First Lieut. Morrison, 33rd Inf.,

wounded; Ticonderoga, Second Lieut. James Young,[155] 6th Inf.; Saratoga, Second Lieut. William B. Howell, 15th Inf. Captain Youngs was the squadron Marine Officer.[156]

The battle was "fought at anchor," and "it is not surpassed by any naval victory on record," wrote the Secretary of the Navy.

Macdonough reported to the Secretary of the Navy William Jones, that "the Almighty has been pleased to grant us a signal victory on Lake Champlain, in the capture of one frigate, one brig, and two sloops of war, of the enemy."

Captain Youngs was praised by Commodore Macdonough, and General Macomb for his efficient "commanding the acting Marines."[157]

The acting Marines suffered severe casualties. Among the killed were: Saratoga; Private James Carlisle; Eagle: Privates John Wallace, Joseph Heaton, and Robert Stratton; Ticonderoga: Privates Deodrick Think and John Sharp; Borer: Private James Day. Among the wounded were: Saratoga: Privates Benjamin Jackson, Jesse Vanhorn, Joseph Ketter, and Samuel Pearson; Eagle: Privates Matthew Scriver, George Mainwaring, Henry Jones and John McCarty; Ticonderoga: Private John Condon; Borer: Corporal Ebanezar Cobb. Thus there was a total of seven Marines killed and ten wounded.[158]

On October 20, 1814, a Resolution of Congress presented its thanks to Commodore "Macdonough and through him to the officers, petty officers, seamen, Marines and Infantry

serving as Marines," and gave three months pay "to all petty officers, seamen, Marines, and Infantry serving as Marines, who so gloriously supported the honor of the American Flag," in this engagement.[159]

Early in the summer Commodore Wm. Bainbridge at Boston anticipated an attack by the enemy. The Independence was launched and guns mounted on her. The Independence and Constitution were placed to repel an assault. Three small batteries were erected on the eastern embankment of the Navy Yard. Palisades were erected and some heavy cannon placed in rear of them. Marine sentinels were stationed around the Navy Yard.[160]

An attack on Boston was anticipated in August, 1814, and preparations were therefore made to meet the enemy. On September 16, 1814, Captain William Anderson, commanding the Marine Barracks at Charlestown, Mass., wrote to the Commandant that he had accepted the offer of Commodore Bainbridge to command a battery of six 18-pounders "on the margin of the river;" that he had exercised his detachment on it; that he was erecting a battery on the left front of the Barracks to mount twelve 6-pounders, which would command the great road leading to Salem - the most probable point of attack - as also other vulnerable points. Captain Anderson wrote that this battery would be finished in three or four days and concluded with the statement that he had the "greatest confidence" in his detachment. On September 23, 1814, the Commandant wrote Captain Anderson that he was

"happy to find you are to have so important a commission in the works you are erecting. It was most proper to call into action the services of your men confined; at this time their labor I expect was essential to the public good."

Privateering in time of peace is piracy. Smuggling is always illegal. A band of foreigners and others engaged in both of these practices resorted to Barrataria, and formed establishments in the island of Grand Terre and other places along the coast of Louisiana to the west of the Mississippi. They preyed indiscriminately upon the commerce of all nations, not excepting even that of the United States, in whose dominions they had thus unwarrantably settled themselves. The chief intercourse of the Barratarians was with New Orleans, almost all their prize goods being smuggled into that port. These peace-time privateersmen, smugglers, buccaneers, or whatever you want to call them, were led by the notorious Lafittes, who later became American patriots at the Battle of New Orleans. Their vessels flew the Carthaginian or Mexican flag.

Efforts to break up these outlaw establishments in 1813 failed. In 1814 Commodore Daniel T. Patterson, commanding the New Orleans Naval Station with his gunboats and Marines eradicated this national sore-spot.[161]

Commodore Patterson departed from New Orleans on September 11th accompanied by a detachment, of seventy,

of the 44th Regiment of Infantry, and went aboard the Carolina at Plaquemine on the 12th. This force formed a junction with Gun Vessels Nos. 5, 23, 65, 156, 162, and 163 and their tender, the Sea Horse on the following day at the Balize. All these vessels, including the gunboats, carried regular Marine detachments, while a small expeditionary force of Marines was also in the flotilla.[162]

This force sailed from Southwest Pass on the evening of the 15th. The Island of Grand Terre (Barataria) was made on the following morning, where a number of vessels flying Carthaginian colors were discovered. One hour later reported the Commodore, I "perceived the Pirates forming their vessels, ten in number including Prizes into a Line of Battle near the entrance to the harbor, and making every preparation to offer me battle," carrying "20 pieces of cannon." They had several armed vessels, and "800 to 1,000 men of all nations and colors." Commodore Patterson transferred his pendant to Gunboat No. 156 and all the vessels except the Carolina prepared to enter the harbor. The pirates then hoisted a White Flag, an American Flag, and a Carthaginian flag on one of their schooners. This White Flag, however, was used merely to cover the retreat of the freebooters. Gunboats No. 23 and 156 grounded and Commodore Patterson transferred his pendant to his barge and continued on into the harbor with the other vessels. The pirates abandoned their vessels and retreated in all directions.[162]

Eight schooners, one felucca, one brig, and other smaller vessels were taken possession of by the Americans. A landing party went ashore and took possession of the piratical establishment, consisting of about forty houses.[163]

On the 20th the Carolina chased and engaged the schooner General Bolivar flying the Carthaganian flag, and that fired several shots at the Carolina. Owing to shoal water the Carolina had to relinquish the chase, but the gunboats forced the surrender of the schooner.[162] The General Bolivar, after having her armament renewed, was ordered to New Orleans for adjudication. This order was not obeyed.

On the afternoon of the 23d, Commodore Patterson got underway with the whole squadron, in all seventeen vessels, but during the night one schooner under Carthagenian colors, escaped. Southwest Pass was entered on the morning of the 24th and on October 1st, Commodore Patterson arrived opposite New Orleans with his squadron.[162]

Commodore Patterson reported to the Secretary of the Navy that he could not "speak in too high terms of commendation of the good conduct of the Officers, Seamen and Marines," whom he had "the honor to command; nothing could exceed the zeal shown by all on this occasion."[164] The Army also shared in the commendation the Commodore reporting that "the most cordial cooperation" and the "utmost harmony" existed "between the two corps during

the whole expedition."

Despite this lesson these Baratarians continued their iniquitous profession, which caused Commodore Patterson to send another expedition against them. This time Lieutenant Thomas A. C. Jones, commanded it. Commodore Patterson gave him orders to destroy the pirate vessels and capture the pirates. The Commodore reported to Secretary of the Navy Jones that the Gulf of Mexico was crowded with vessels flying the Carthagenian colors "committing every specia of plunder."[165]

He had with him U. S. Gun Vessels Nos. 23, 150, 162, and the schooner Eagle, and a small expeditionary force of Marines composed of the regular Marine detachments of these vessels augmented with additional Marines from Major Carmick's Marine Barracks.

The expedition cleared Southwest Pass on October 16th and arrived off Grand Terre on the morning of the following day. Lieutenant Jones sent in a boat and brought out the General Bolivar. Arming the General Bolivar with two six-pounders and two carronades and manning her with bluejackets and Marines from his flotilla, Lieutenant Jones sailed from Grand Terre onthe evening of the 17th. The General Bolivar broke off her rudder in crossing the bar. The expedition then returned to Grand Terre, where the schooner Peter was taken possession of. The islands of Grand Terre, Cheniere Caminada, and Grande Isle were searched by a landing party of Marines and Bluejackets. The

landing party.retured aboard the vessels on the 29th. The squadron sailed from Grande Terre on November 5th and was anchored at the Southwest Pass later in the same day. The prize schooner Peter was driven from her anchorage by a heavy gale and she rejoined the squadron on the 8th. Plaquemine was reached on November 11th.[166]

NOTES.
CHAPTER XXIII.

---

1. Navy Let. Bk, Master Commandants, I, 20; Navy Let, Bk, Master Commandants, I, 27½; Navy Let, Bk, Master Commandants, I, 56.

2. Amer. St. Pap. - Nav. Aff. I, 313.

3. Barnes, Naval Actions War 1812, 196; Niles Reg., VI, 197; Nat. Intell., May 14, 1814; Gen. View Rise, Prog, Brill. Achieve. Amer. Navy, 205; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., (Off. Doc.), IV, 334.

4. See Statutes at Large.

5. Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 113.

6. Wharton to Wainwright, April 20, 1814.

7. The Commandant wrote Lieutenant Kellogg, April 20, 1814, asking him to "inform Captain Smith, Lieutenants Strong and Boyd, have been sent on with the Guards of the Ontario and Erie for his command"; Captain Spence, commanding the Ontario had struggled hard to get his Marines, and Captain Ridgely had complained upon giving up to him, the Marines guarding the frigate under construction and at the Navy Yard. Prior to the arrival of Captain Grayson in Baltimore the Marines there were commanded by Sergeant Morris Palmer. (Wharton to Palmer May 1, 1814).

8. Maclay, Hist. U.S. Navy, I, 488.

9. On June 27, 1814, the Commandant wrote to Lieutenant Legge at Sacketts Harbor that he had "heard of the very handsome affair at Sandy Creek in which you and part of the Corps were to have been partakers had the attack been renewed. It was certainly one of the most brilliant decisive acts which has been done during the contest, and will greatly redound to the credit of all who were engaged in it.

10. Chauncey to Sec. Navy, June 2, 1814; Hist. Reg. the U.S. (Off. Doc) By Palmer, IV, 20-25; Lives, Distinguished Amer. Nav. Off, Cooper, II, 141-143; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 123-126; See also Williams, sketches of the War, 342; The War, June 21, 1814.

11. Mechlin and Winder's Gen. Reg. & Laws, 515.

12. Roosevelt, Nav. War of 1812, 322-325; See Amer. St. Pap., - Nav. Aff. - I, 317. Midshipman Henry S. Langdon, Jr., "was stationed in the foretop, and there commanded a body of Marines from whose musketry the enemy suffered severely during the engagement, as they themselves acknowledged." (Niles Reg., VII (sup), 43).

13. Brannan, Officers' Letters, 377; See also Nat. Intell., October 11, 1814.

14. Res. of Cong., November 3, 1814.

15. Naval Temple, 550; Ingraham, Capture of Washington, 2-3.

16. Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXV, June, 1909, 499-503.

17. Report of Rodgers in Niles Weekly Register, VI, 357; See also Paullin, Commodore John Rodgers, 282-298; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXVI, 500; Nat. Intell., July 19, 1814.

18. Commdt. to Gale, August 15, 1814; Williams, Invasion and Capture of Washington, 138.

19. Niles Weekly Register, VI, 391.

20. Letter, Smith to Wharton, August 1, 1815.

21. Report, Sec. Navy, October 3, 1814 in Amer. St. Pap. - Mil. Aff. - I, 575-577; Williams, Invasion & Capture of Washington, 40-42; compare Narrative of Lieut. Col. R. I. Rees of "Battle of Bladensburg", Camp Benning's Dept. of Research, 1920-21, with Williams, for similarity.

22. Navy Let. Bk, Mar. Off., I, 205-206; This letter also published in Nat. Intell., July 7, 1814.

23. Nat. Intell., July 7, 1814.

24. On June 11, 1814, Colonel Wharton wrote to First Lieut. Henry M. Forde, on the President at New York, that "every man to be spared leaves this in the morning for the Patuxent, in aid of the flotilla menaced by the enemy."; Life of Twiggs in Nat. Intell., November 22, 1847, 1-2.

25. Wharton to Miller, June 20, 1814.

26. Nat. Intell., October 10, 1814.

27. "The detachment of the Marine Corps have taken an admirable position on our left, and have thrown up a breastwork. We have great confidence in them," wrote an eye-witness on June 20th of the Marines' accomplishments. (Pub. in Nat. Intell., June 27, 1814, from Baltimore Patriot).

28.

29. Marine, British Invasion of Md., 64-65.

30. At 4:00 a.m., June 26, 1814, a "combined attack of the artillery, Marine Corps, and flotilla, was made upon the enemy's two frigates at the mouth of St. Leonard's Creek. After a two hours engagement they got underway and made sail down the river." (Barney to Sec. Navy, June 26, 1814, in Niles Register, VI, 300; Nat. Intell., June 28, 1814; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., IV, 120-121 of Off. Doc.; Messrs. T. P. Andrews and Blake "acted as Captains of Marines under Major William B. Barney" in this fight; Brannon, Official Letter, 348; Paine, Joshua Barney, 349, erroneously refers to the oldest son of Commodore Barney as "Major William B. Barney, of the Marine Corps." Major Barney acted as a Marine Officer but never was Marine Officer); "The deportment of Captain Miller, during the action was cool, collected and intrepid," and he was "active and vigilant." (Nat. Intell., October 10, 1814); A flotilla officer wrote that "at the point of day we woke up our enemies by two pieces (18-pounders) under Captain Geohegan, his officers and 20 men of the flotilla, with red-hot shot, and three pieces under Captain Miller of the Marines." Midshipman Asquith and ten other Americans were killed and four wounded. (Let. from Flotilla Officer to friend in Baltimore, dated "off Benedict, June 27, 1814," pub. in Niles Weekly Reg., VI, 300-301.); See also The War, July 5, 1814.

30a. Nat. Intell., July 7, 1814; A letter of an eye-witness states that "the Marines and all the Infantry showed a prowess which entitles them to the praise of their country and gave a convincing proof that their valor can be relied on. (Nat. Intell., July 7, 1814); Another account describes this operation as follows: "Captain Miller, with three twelve-pound guns * * *moved to within a short distance from the mouth of the Creek.* * In the middle of the night, the detachment of Marines and Colonel Carberry's detachment commenced their march to the point, and arrived there and formed their battery before day-break." Firing guns commenced as soon as there was sufficient light. "The detachment of

30a. (Continued)
Marines having at this time expended their large shots, made a movement towards the shore of the Patuxent, for the purpose of taking a position which would prevent the enemy from landing, and enable them to employ their grape and canister shot against the barges." (Nat. Intell., July 7, 1814); "The twelve-pound guns with the Marines and the regulars being very skillfully served and directed there can be no doubt of the efficiency of the land battery in driving off and terrifying the enemy." (Nat. Intell., July 2, 1814; See Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 409-414, for a criticism of the action of the artillery; A Gen. View of the Rise, Progress & Brill. Achievements of the Amer. Navy, 369).

31. See Wharton to Brig. Gen. Stewart, June 28, 1814.

32. Navy Let. Bk. Mar. Off., I, 209.

33. M. C. Archives.

34. Nat. Intell., June 24, July 6, 1814.

35. Navy Let. Bk., "Misc. Letters and Captains' Letters No. 73," contains a six-page unsigned and undated manuscript called DEFENCE OF THE CHESAPEAKE BAY, etc. It was evidently prepared some time prior to Battle of Bladensburg, for it stated on page 1 that "the object of the enemy (well known) is the destruction of the City and Navy Yard at Washington, the City and Navy Yard at Norfolk and the City of Baltimore." Sketches of the proposed barges were included; Thomas Clark in 1814 wrote as follows concerning Marines; "What naval system would answer best for the United States? The Naval establishment of the United States should consist of the navy, several large corps of Marines, and a naval school or schools." (Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., II, x); "Corps of Marines are particularly requisite for the defence of our extensive sea-coast. These corps should be instructed in the discipline of both infantry and artillery corps. They should be well trained to the service of defending sea-coasts, harbours, rivers, &c., against a naval force; and to act in floating batteries, gun-boats, &c.; to manage machines for the destruction of vessels of war, or for the defence of harbours and shipping, &c.; and to serve on board of vessels of war. They might be organized on the following principles. A company to consist of eight bands of twenty-two privates, two corporals and one sergeant each: the commissioned officers of the company to be one captain, two first lieutenants, two second lieutenants, and two third lieutenants. From among the lieutenants, there

35. (Continued)
should be selected for each company, with some additional compensation, a Marine engineer, whose duty it should be, to construct batteries and works for the defence of places against an attack from sea; and to superintend the construction and operation of all kinds of floating batteries and machines used in the defence of harbours, or to annoy hostile vessels. From among the same, should also be selected, a master of ordnance, whose duty it should be, to instruct the men in the practice of gunnery, and in the works of the laboratory; also, to superintend and take care of the cannon, mortars, and howitzers attached to the corps, and the ordnance stores. Twelve companies of Marines to form a regiment. The officers of the regiment to be one colonel, one lieutenant-colonel, two majors, and one chief Marine engineer, and one chief master of ordnance - these two last to have the brevet rank and emoluments of a major, and to be selected from the officers of the Corps. Such regiments doing duty as infantry or artillery, to have the same regimental staff as those corps have. Six such regiments, making a force of about fourteen thousand men, should be assigned to the defence of the sea-coast, and to supply the vessels of war with Marines, and one for the frontier lakes. It would be well for the purpose of keeping up a proper spirit of emulation in the corps, that two of the commanders of regiments should have the rank and emoluments of brigadier-general, and two of major general." (Clark, Naval Hist. U.S., (1814), II, xii).

36. Amer. Arch., Mil. Aff., I, 540; Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 343.

37. Amer. Arch., Mil. Aff., I, 536; Quartermaster Sergeant James McKim carried despatches from the Secretary of the Navy to Commodore Barney on July 14, 1814.

38. Williams, Invasion and Capture of Washington, 127, 162-164; See also Grimshaw, Hist. U.S., 286-287, which states that Barnes "leaving a party of Marines" to accomplish the destruction of his flotilla retired to join the Army in his rear; Clowes, Royal Navy, wrote "the first duty of the fleet was to get rid of Captain Joshua Barney's flotilla of gunboats."

39. Amer. Arch., Mil. Aff., I, 547.

40.

41. Alexander Sevier was a nephew of Governor John Sevier of Tennessee; his widow Elizabeth Sevier applied for a pension; she had 3 girl children. (Zella Armstrong, Sevier Family).

42. Wilkinson, Memoirs, I, 788.

43. Sec. Navy in Amer. St. Pap. Nav. Aff., I, 575-577.

44. Amer. Arch., Mil. Aff., I, 549.

45. Williams, Invasion and Capture of Washington, 138.

46. Williams, Invasion and Capture of Washington, 169.

47. Sec. Navy in Amer. St. Pa. Mil. Aff., I, 575-577.

48. From "Farm at Elk Ridge, August 29, 1814"; Barton, The Road to Washington, 80; Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 347-348.

49. See Note 48.

50. See Note 48.

51. Col. Hist. Soc. Rec., IV, 211-212.

52. See Note 48.

53. See Note 48.

54. Amer. St. Pap. -Mil. Aff.- I, 579-580.

55. Williams, Invasion and Capture of Washington, 202-203; Force, "Picture of Washington," 144, shows an illustration with the road in the foreground along which the British marched to the battle; See also Picture in Morison, Stranger's Guide to the City of Wash., 101-102, for a picture and description of Bladensburg in 1842 and also the edition of 1852; See Bohn, Hand Book of Washington (1856), 132.

56. Niles Register, VII, 14; Ingraham, Capture of Washington, 24-25; Williams; Tindall, Hist. City of Wash., 324-325; Townsend, Wash., Outside and Inside, 578.

57. See Note 55.

58. D. C. Hist. Soc., XXII, 214.

59. October 15, 1814, in Amer. Arch., Mil. Aff., I, 542.

60. Williams, Invasion & Capture of Washington, 213; Hildreth, Hist. U.S., VI, 508-510, wrote that "Barney, with his sailors, and Miller, of the Marines, arrived last, and planted four heavy guns in a position to sweep the road."

61. Report of Barney to Sec. Navy W. Jones, August 29, 1814, in Amer. St. Pap., Mil. Aff., I, 579-580; See Rec. Col. Hist. Soc., XIV; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., Off. Doc., IV, 131; See also Statement of Barney in Niles Register, Sup. to VII, 158-160, and in Nat. Intell.; Niles Register, Sup. to VII, 241-255; Hildreth, Hist. U.S., VI, 508-510, wrote "the enemy having thus gained both flanks. the sailors and Marines were obliged to fly."

62. Letter, August 28, 1814; On September 12, 1842, Miller wrote to Sec. Navy Upshur that he was rendered cripple for life by lacerated and shattered left arm and was 10 weeks in hospital; Grimshaw, Hist. U.S., 288-290, pays high tribute to the Marines, - Miller, commanding the Marines "was wounded and resigning them to Captain Sevier, ordered them to retire."; See also Thompson, Late War, 335-336; Willis, American Scenery, I, 93.

63. Mary Barney, Biog. Memoir of Com. Joshua Barney, 258-269.

64. Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.), IV, 131.

65. Nat. Intell., September 2, 1814.

66. Barney to Sevier in Niles Register, VII, 41; See Nat. Intell., July 27, 1827, 3, for Sevier's death.

67. Wilkinson, Memoirs, I, 788; Wharton to Heath, September 4, 1814, gives wounding of 3 officers and Kelly; Hildreth, Hist. of the U.S., VI, 508-510 wrote that the British loss was suffered "principally in the attack on the sailors and Marines."

68. M. C. Size Rolls.

69. "Unwelcome Visitors to Washington, August 24, 1814," in Rec. Col. Hist. Soc., I, 6.

70. Upton, Military Policy U.S., 128; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., IV, 43; The British claimed that the "stern treatment, meted out to the United States Capital on this occasion was retaliatory for the past injuries which had been ruthlessly inflicted on Upper Canada." (Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 551-554); However, Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 143-147, wrote that the "pretext was that this was done to avenge the destruction of the public buildings at York and of the town of Newark, in the American descents upon Canada. The public buildings at York, however, were but partially destroyed by stragglers, whose work was at once checked by the American officers in command. * * * The destruction of the public buildings at Washington was indefensible."; See also Washington Star, November 30, 1924, 30.

71. Bowen, Naval Monument, 246-248.

72. Hunt, The First Forty Years of Washington Society, 105-113.

73. Barton, The Road to Washington, 190.

74. Barton, The Road to Washington, 80.

75. Letter, Tingey, August 27, 1814, published in Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.), IV, 134.

76. Wharton to John Hall, September 4, 1814; See also Crabb to Wharton, August 30, 1814; Wharton to Heath, September 4, 1814.

77. See Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, for disposition of Navy files.

78. "The gallant Barney, Martin, and their brave comrades of the flotilla, and Miller, Sevier and Grayson [Grayson not present] of the Marine Corps were on the field of battle, but caught nothing of the epidemic fright" and carved "hideous lanes through the British columns." ("Unwelcome Visitors to Washington, August 24, 1814," in Rec. Col. Hist. Soc., I, 6; See Nav. Inst. Proc., September, 1906, 1324-1327; Paine, Joshua Barney, 368-389, contains a very readable account; Let. Miller to President, December 30, 1836; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 319; Frost, Pictorial History Amer. Navy, 132-133; Nat. Intell., May 28, 1821; Maclay, Hist. of Navy, II, 7-10; Denison, Pictorial Hist. Wars of U.S., 411-430, accords high praise to Barney's Command. Paullin in Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXII, 1327, wrote that all except "Barney's seamen and Marines, made an ill conceived and half-hearted resistance."; D.A.R. Mag., October, 1919, 600-601; Report No. 22, 39th Cong., 2nd Sess., February 21, 1867; "The Bravery of Barney's command needs no comment." (Palmer, Hist. Reg., U.S. (1816), 40; See also Nav. Inst. Proc., July-August, 1916, 1249-1250); The Battle of Bladensburg was facetiously nicknamed the "Bladensburg Races." (Nat. Intell., July 26, 1815). See also Nav. Inst. Proc., XLIII, January, 1917, 26; Porter's Memoir, 256; Neff, Army and Navy of America, 590; Hunt, First Forty Years, Wash., Soc., 98, 102; M.C. Gaz., September, 1917, 192-202; Abbot, Nav. Hist. U.S., 490-492.

79. Wharton to Joshua Barney on October 3, 1814, shows that 3 privates were made prisoners and carried to Halifax on frigate Surprise; See also Wm. H. Marine, the British Invasion of Md., 174; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., (1816), IV, 35-39.

80. Nat. Intell., December 19, 1814.

81. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 319.

82. Sec. Navy in Amer. Arch., Mil. Aff., I, 575-577.

83. Amer. St. Pap., Mil. Aff., - I, 548.

84. Niles Register, VII, 41.

85. Wilkinson, Memoirs, I, 788.

86. Editorial in Nat. Intell., July 26, 1815; See also A.&.N. Chron. 139-141, November 1, 1838, 291-293.

87. Steele, American Campaigns, 73; See also Niles Weekly Reg., XXI, 258, for a British View; Major Ganoe in his Hist. U.S. Army, 139-141, wrote that "5,400 American militia, 400 regulars and 600 sailors and Marines were finally collected at Bladensburg. * * *all told there were only 66 casualties out of 5,000 American soldiers. Of this loss the large percentage was borne by sailors, Marines and regulars."

88. Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 353; See also A.&.N. Chron., November 1, 1838, Art. by Demos.

89. Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (1816), 40; See also Nav. Inst. Proc., July-August, 1916, 1249-1250.

90. Gleig, Campaigns of the British Army, 125-126; See also Ingraham, Capture of Washington, 26-30; Tindall, Hist. of the City of Wash., 326; Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 143-147, quotes Gleig's words and wrote that "the sailors and Marines were of excellent stuff and were as little daunted by the flight of their friends as by the advance of their foes." and that "both Barney and Miller were wounded and captured, together with the guns."; See also Williams, Sketches of the War, 425-426.

91. Paullin, Commodore John Rodgers; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXV, June, 1909, 499-503; Cooper, Lives of Dirting. Amer. Nav. Off., II, 199-200.

92. On the date of the Battle of Bladensburg, Captain Grayson, who was the recruiting officer in Baltimore, wrote his Commandant that as the enemy were near Washington "an opportunity will be afforded our little handful of men to take a part in the contest," and that "if my services can be spared here I should think myself particularly favored by your permission to be there." But Captain Grayson's opportunity to distinguish himself was deferred until a later date.

93. Comdt. to Hall, September 4, 1814; The Records show that Captain Gale, did not accompany Commodore Rodgers from Philadelphia.

94. Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXV, June, 1909, 504-505; See Wilstach, Potomac Landings, 334-335, for a description of these operations; Porter's Memoir, 257-260; The "Marine Artillery of Baltimore," commanded by Stiles manned the "Marine Battery" mounting 42-pounders at fort McHenry. These "Lads of the Ocean Ashore" as they were called were not regular Marines. (Niles Reg. IV, 227-228).

95. Battle with enemy on September 5, 1814. Americans about 12 killed and 17 wounded. (Nat. Intell., September 7, 1814); See also Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., IV, 169-170.

96. Niles Register, VII, 32; Nat. Intell., September 12, 1814; See also David Porter, Memoirs, 257-260; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.), 165-169.

97. Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXV, June, 1905, 511; Nicholas, Hist. Rec. Royal Marine Forces, II, 282-283, wrote that "in addition to the Army under Winder that had retreated from Washington, volunteers were flocking in from Pennsylvania and the seamen and Marines from Commodore Rodgers and Captains Perry and Porter had just arrived from the banks of the Potomac;" Paullin, Commodore John Rodgers; See also Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., IV, 45-49; Nav. Inst. Proc., CXXX, June, 1909, 507; Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 536, wrote that the 16,300 troops had been reinforced by the seamen and Marines of the ships of Rodgers, Perry, and Porter."

98. Grimshaw, Hist. U.S., 291-292.

98a. Star Spangled Banner (Nat. Intell., January 24, 1843); for location of flag See A.&.N. Reg., March 16, 1907,3.

99. Niles Reg., Supplement to VII, 156-157; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., (Off. Doc.), IV, 196; and 61 of the Annals; on March 23, 1842, Commodore Charles Stewart wrote that "the appearance in the streets" of Baltimore "of a gallant body of seamen and Marines under Commodore Rodgers restored the drooping spirits of the citizens and authorities." (See Res. of Cong., January 29, 1854).

100. For an appreciation of Comm. Rodgers' work See A.&.N. Chron., III, January 18, 1844, 90-91.

101. See Williams, Sketches of the War, 426-429.

102. Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., IV, 63.

103. Navy Let. Bk., Masters Commandant, September, 1814.

104. D. of C. Hist. Soc., II, 257; Nat. Intell., September 20, 1814; According to Nat. Intell., of September 20, 1814, the 13th Congress met on the 20th.

105. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 332; Frost, Book of the Navy, 228-229; United Service, II, July, 1902, 107-109.

106. John M. Gamble was one of four brothers. His father was Major William Gamble, an officer in the Revolution, who died January 15, 1833. (Nat. Intell., January 16, 1833); His eldest brother, Captain Thomas Gamble, died in the Mediterranean in 1818 or 1819 while in command of the U.S.S. Erie; His next oldest brother, Peter Gamble, was killed at the Battle of Lake Champlain, 1814, while acting as First Lieutenant of the flagship; His third brother, Lieutenant Francis Gamble, died in the West Indies while in command of a schooner of the Navy; John M. Gamble entered the Marine Corps in January, 1809, as a Second Lieutenant; He married the daughter of John Lang; He died September 11, 1836; in New York; He was buried in New York City with the honors of war performed in the absence of the Marines in the Creek Country, by a detachment from the 27th Regiment of the New York State Artillery and two companies of Brooklyn; "In feelings, manners and character, Col. Gamble was thoroughly a gentleman. As an officer, amiable, gentle, yet firm, he knew how to conciliate the authority of command, with due consideration for the feelings of all subordinate to him. As a member of the Episcopal Church, he was strictly, yet unostentatiously observant of his religious duties. In his private relations he was exemplary." (A.&N. Chron., September 22, 1836, III, 175, 181-182); "But his merits did not exist alone in his military career. In all the relations of life, Col. G. was eminently conspicuous for strict honor and integrity of purpose, and his duties as husband, father, and friend, were always performed in a manner to excite admiration. To his bereaved family his loss is irreparable, but he has left them an unclouded name." (Nat. Intell., September 15, 1836); On November 16, 1848, in Washington, D. C., Lieutenant W. Decatur Hurst, U. S. Navy, was married to Mary Lang, daughter of the late Colonel Gamble, (Nat. Intell., November 18, 1848).

107. Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., II, 217, 233-236; Hawes, Whaling, 113-115.

108. Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., 234-245; Naval Temple, 118.

109. M.C. Muster Rolls.

110. Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., 234-245; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 164; Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., VI, 430-431; Porter's Memoir, 124-126; Hawes, Whaling, 116.

111. Report of Porter, July 2, 1813, pub. in Niles Weekly Reg., V, 268; Nat. Intell., December 16, 1813.

112. Porter's Memoir, 144; See also Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., II, 247.

113. Maclay, Hist. of Navy, I, 556.

114. Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., II, 249-250.

115. Alexander M. Montgomery on July 15, 1813.

116. In 1825, Lieutenant Gamble memorialized Congress asking prize compensation for this capture. For reasons, expressed in its report, this memorial was not approved by the Committee, but the Committee in reporting stated that it could not close the report without "expressing their sense of the gallantry, skill and enterprise, displayed by Captain Gamble in the capture of the Seringapatam."

117. Niles Register, VI, 350; Porter's Memoir, 193-194; On August 10, 1813, on James Island in the South Pacific Ocean, 1st Lieutenant John M. Gamble, U.S.M.C., killed Midshipman John S. Cowan of the Essex in a duel. (Niles Register, VII, 23, Supplement; Porter's Memoir, 160-162) for operations against Typees See Abbot, Naval Hist., U.S., 419-424.

118. Naval Temple, 122 - left 3 prizes "in charge of Lt. Gamble of the Marines and 21 men;" Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 23.

119. Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., II, 258.

120. Report of Gamble, August 30, 1815, pub. in Niles Register, IX, 293, and in Analectic Mag. & Nav. Chron., VII, 18; Maclay, Hist. Navy, I, 571, 574-575; Lieutenant Gamble was alone on the Greenwich "while two boats full of savages, were approaching with evident hostile intent. Notwithstanding the excruciating pain from his wound he managed to hobble from gun to gun (which were loaded with grape shot), and to fire them

120. (Continued)
effectively, as not only to drive back the savages in the boats, but also to clear the beach." On November 28, 1828 Gamble wrote to Archibald Henderson that he had with him only four Marines and was "deprived of one of the most faithful of the only four, Commodore Porter would consent to leave with" him and "he was drawn in the surf by the upsetting of a boat." I "verily believe" wrote Gamble "that the sacrifice of these lives * * * might have been averted, if I had had two or three more Marines." (M.C. Arch.).

121. See Nat. Intell., September 4, 1814 and December 19, 1815.

122. Report of Gamble.

123. For references to "With Porter in the South Pacific," See Niles Register, IX, 29, 293; Idem, VII, 43; Idem, V, 269; Naval Temple, 204-213; North American Review, I, 247-269; Palmer, Hist. Reg., U.S., IV, 111; Niles Register, VI, 350, 426; M.C. Muster Rolls; Porter's Journal; Memoir of Porter; Amer. St. Pap. II, 95; Naval Monument, 125; Letter, Smith to Wharton, February 5, 1816, about Peter Coddington; Lossing, Amer. Rev., War of 1812, 159; Hill, Twenty-Six Historic Ships, 223-245; Headley, Second War With England, II, 48-49; See Private Resolution of Congress July 2, 1836, reimbursing Gamble for rations for seamen, 4 Marines and 6 prisoners.

124. Report of Captain Gamble to Sec. Navy, August 30, 1815, in Analectic Mag. & Naval Chron., VII, January, 1816, 18.

125. Cooper, Hist. Navy, U.S., II, 255-272; Mahan, Seapower, War of 1812, II, 245-253.

126. Nat. Intell., July 11 & 13, 1814.

127. A nephew of Stephen Decatur and the son of Captain James McKnight of the Marines who, in 1802, was killed in a duel.

128. Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 340, 342.

129. Naval Monument, 109; James, Naval Occurrences, Appendix, cxi-cxxvii.

130. See Niles Register, VI, 426.

131. M.C. Size Rolls show only Schlosher missing.

132. Nat. Intell., July 1, 1814; Niles Register, VI, 343, 351.

133. Nat. Intell., August 2, 1814.

134. Niles Register, VI, 391.

135. Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 517; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 371.

136. M. C. Arch.

137. Nat. Intell., September 3, 1814, September 17, 1814; See also Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 372-373; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.), IV, 248; Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 517; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 107-110; Williams, Sketches of the War, 396-397; "Return of the killed, wounded and missing * * *affair of the 4th of August, 1814. * * * United States Marines -- Wounded, one Sergeant." (Niles Reg., VII, September 10, 1814, 6); a Sergeant Tull was apparently engaged. (Let. Johnston to Wharton, March 12, 1816).

138. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 104-106; Nat. Intell., September 9, 1814 and September 17, 1814 and July 29, 1815; See also Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.), IV, 78, and "Off. Doc." of same, 24-25; Kingsford, Hist. Canada, VIII, 514-519.

139. Navy Let. Bk., Captains' Letters, I, 80; Report of Ct. of Inq. in Nat. Intell., July 29, 1815; Nat. Intell., September 17, 1814; See also Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., IV, 260-261; Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 517-520; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 372-374; Kingsford, Hist. Canada, VIII, 514-519; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 107-110.

140. Niles Register, VII, Sup., 133; Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 517-520; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 374; Kingsford, Hist. Canada, VIII, 495-496; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 107-110; Williams, Sketches of the War, 396-397.

141. Morris to Sec. Nav., September, 20, 1814, in Niles Register, October 6, 1814, 63; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., IV, 76 and Off. Doc., 244-246; Maclay, Hist. Navy, II, 1-5; See also Nat. Intell., September 16, 1814; The War, III, 54-55.

142. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 337-338.

143. Lossing, Amer. Rev., III, 900; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 54-62.

144. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 338.

145. Lossing, Amer. Rev., III, 900.

146. Watson to Commandant, October 16, 1814.

147. Private Frederick Leddis was captured by the enemy 3rd September, 1814, returned, and discharged, June 30, 1816. (M.C. Size Rolls).

148. See Letter of Morris in Nat. Intell., September 16, 1814, and Report of Morris in Nat. Intell., September 6, 1814.

149. Nat. Intell., February 26, 1827.

150. On December 2, 1814, Captain Watson obeyed the order of Captain Hull (through Captain Hanna) "to repair on board the Congress with the guard of the late Adams."

151. Watson to Commandant, December 3, 1814.

152. See Nav. Inst. Proc., September-October, 1914, for an interesting Article by H.C. Washburn.

153. Navy Let. Bk., Masters Commandant, I, 89. A photostat of a list of enlisted men serving in this battle shows the names of 252 "Acting Marines," including 4 sergeants, 5 corporals, 1 musician, and 243 privates. This number is about one-third of the total number of names in the list. (Navy Arch. Mss Div., NN).

154. "Lieutenant of Marines" Erastus Loomis received $1,443.20 as prize money. (Amer. St. Pa. - Nav. Aff. - I, 582); Amer. St. Pap. - Nav. Aff. - I, 698.

155. Nat. Intell., July 2, 1830, gives death on June 26, 1830, at Niagara, N.Y., in 44th year. "He volunteered and was selected as an officer of Marines on board the Ticonderoga."

156. Niles Register, VII, 218.

157. Gen. View of the Rise, Prog., & Brill. Achieve. Amer. Navy, 378; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.), IV, 225.

158. Amer. St. Pa., Nav. Aff., I, 311; Byron N. Clark, Battle of Plattsburg.

159. On May 23, 1815, Geo. Beale, Agent for the Captain, reported to Secretary of the Navy Crowninshield the

159. (Continued)
mode he had "adopted as to the distribution" of prize money and mentioned "Captains of Marines," "Lieutenants of Marines" and "Marines." (Navy. Let. Bk., Off. Ships of War, XII, 132).

160. Harris, Life of Bainbridge, 187-188; On January 26, 1815, William Bainbridge; "believing it very probable that the enemy will be induced the next summer to attempt the destruction of this valuable naval establishment and the seventy-four, and knowing the delays incident to recruiting a number of men, must be my apology for troubling you so early with this communication. (Navy. Let. Bk., Captain's Letters, I, 75).

161. Denison, Pictorial Hist. Wars of U.S., 440; Major Latour wrote that the British did not secretly encourage the Baratarian privateers. On June 23, 1813, the British attacked them and were repulsed with loss. On September 2, 1814, a British armed brig appeared opposite the Pass and fired at a vessel and forced her aground. The younger Lafitte went off and examined her. This is the instance when the British unsuccessfully attempted to secure Lafitte's assistance. (Latour, War in West Fla. & La., 17-25).

162. Nat. Intell., November 14, 1814; Nav. Inst. Proc., October, 1916, 1470; Nav. Inst. Proc., December, 1911, 1200,1203; Niles Reg. November 19, 1814.

163. Navy Let. Bk.; Masters Commandants, II, 64; Nat. Intell. October 17, 1814; Denison, Pictorial Hist., Wars U.S., 440.

164. Navy Let. Bk., Masters Commandant, II, 64; See also Niles Reg., VII, 92-93, 166-167; Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXVII, 1203; Palmer, Hist. Reg., IV, 96 & 282 of Appended Off. Doc.; Act of April 27, 1816, for prize money.

165. Navy Let. Bk., Masters Commandant, Patterson to Sec. Navy, October 14, 1814.

166. Navy Let. Bk., Master Commandant, Jones to Patterson, November 11, 1814.

INDEX for CHAPTER XXIII
Volume I.

Acting Marine Officers.....41,42,47,56,57
Acting Marines.....41,42,47,48,49,69
Adams.....1,45,46,69
Adjutant of the Marine Corps.....9
Adonis, Swedish brig.....34,41
Aires, Thomas, Private.....42
Alexandria, Virginia.....26,29
Anderson, William, Captain of Marines.....49
Andrews, John, Private.....42
Andrews, T. P.....57
Appling, Major of Army.....4
Archives of the Marine Corps.....24
Argus.....2
Ariel.....43
Armstrong, Secretary of War.....15,21
Army.....4,16,20,25,31,51
Army, serving as Marines.....44,47,49
Artillery...7,8,9,10,11,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,26,49,57,58,59,60
Artillery - "Marine Artillery of Baltimore".....64
Ashmore, Henry, Private.....42
Asquith, Midshipman, Navy.....57
Atlantic (Essex Junior).....35
Attorney General.....18
Avon.....1,33,34

Bacon, Samuel, Captain of Marines.....28
Bainbridge, William, Commodore.....34,49,70
Balize, La.....51
Baltimore, Md.....1,2,3,6,13,22,27,28,30,31,33,58
Band, Marine.....2,13,15,24
"Band of Chosen Men" - Miller's Marines.....10
"Band of Music," Stephen Decatur's.....42
Bank's Bay, in the South Seas.....37,38
Barataria.....1,50,51,70
Barges.....11,12,58
Barnes, William O., Sergeant of Marines.....4,34
"Barney's Circle."....18
Barney, Joshua, Commodore.....1,7,9,10,12,14,15,16,17,18,19,21,22
25,26,59,62,63
Barney, William B., Acting Marine Officer.....57
Battery - Artillery.....10,11
"Battery" The - New York City.....42
"Battle of Bladensburg," by Lt.Col.R.I.Rees, U.S.Army.....56
Benedict, Md.....12,14,57
Biscuit.....4
Bispham, Benjamin, Private.....39,40
Bladensburg, Md.....17,18,19,21,22,25,27,28,29,30,56,58,60,65

Bladensburg - "Battle of Bladensburg" by Lt.Col.R.I.Rees...56
"Bladensburg Races".....62
Blake, Mr.....57
Block House.....44
Blodgett's Hotel, Washington, D.C.....33
Boarding.....4,5
Boone, Leonard J., 1st Lieut. of Marines.....4
Borer.....48
Boston.....7,49
Boyd, John L., 1st Lieut. of Marines.....3,4,55
Boyden, Theodore, Private.....7
Bradley, John, Private.....21
Brazil.....40,41
Breastwork.....9
Brevet.....24,59
Bridge.....16,17,18,19
British Marines.....5
Brooke, Edmund, 1st Lieut. of Marines.....13,15
Brooks, John, 1st Lieut. of Marines.....43
Broom, Charles R., 1st Lieut. of Marines.....4
Buccaneers.....50
Burnham, J., seaman.....40
Burrows, James, Private.....21

Cable, George, Private.....42
Cabot's Head.....44
Caledonia.....43
Canada.....51
Cannister.....11,58
Cape Horn.....1
Carberry, Colonel, Army.....57
Carlisle, John, Private.....48
Carmick, Daniel, Major, Marines.....22,53
Carolina.....51,52
Cartel.....41
Carthiginian, Colors or Flag.....50,51,52,53
Castilian, British War vessel.....33
Castine, Me.....45
Cecil Furnace, Md.....6,27,28
Center House, Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C.....22,23
Charlestown, Mass. (Boston).....49
Charlton.....36
Chauncey, Isaac, Commodore.....1,3,4
Cheniere Caminada Island.....53
Cherub, British war vessel.....40,41
Chesapeake Bay, Defense of.....58
"Chewed tobacco" - Commodore Porter.....36
Chile.....34
Clapp, Midshipman of Navy.....40
Cobb, Ebanezar, Corporal.....48
Cockburn, Admiral.....5,22,23
Coddington, Peter, Private.....39,40,67
Carlow, John, Private.....7

Commandant's House in Washington.....22,23
Commendations of Marines.....2,5,6,24-26,30,32,35,37,42,44,46,47
48,49,52,55,57,58,61,62,63,64,65,66
Common - "Navy Yard Common".....16
Condon, John, Private.....48
Congress.....69
Congress - Marines guard.....33
Congress, Thanks of.....2,5,48
Constitution.....34,49
Coombe, Griffith.....16
Cooperation - Marines with Navy.....9
Cooperation - "Cordial cooperation" and "utmost harmony", between Navy and Army.....52
Couriers.....12,13
Cowan, John S. Midshipman, Navy.....66
Crabb, John, Captain, Marines.....62
Creek Indians.....65
Creighton, Captain, Navy.....26
Croghan, Lt. Col. Army.....43,44
Crowninshield, Secretary of the Navy.....69

Dance.....2
Dartmoor Prison, England.....7
Day, James, Private.....48
Decatur, Stephen, Commodore.....42,67
Defense, National.....2
Denny, Charles, Corporal.....33
Deserters.....39
Detroit, Michigan.....43
Discipline.....16,25
Diseases.....10
District Line, District of Columbia.....19
"Dolly" Madison.....2
Drowned, Private John Witters (Wetter).....39
Duel.....66,67

Eagle.....47,48,53
Eastern Branch, of Potomac River.....16,17
Elk Ridge, Md.....60
Elkton, Md.....1,5,6
Engineers.....59
Epervier.....1,2
Episcopal Church.....65
Erie.....3,55,65
Erie, Fort.....45
Erie, Lake.....1,42,43,44
Erie, Pa.....43
Essex, frigate.....1,29,34,35,36,39,41,42 66
Essex Junior (Atlantic).....35,38,41,42
Expeditionary Battalion.....8
Expeditionary Force of Marines.....53

Felters, William, Midshipman, Navy.....40
Felucca.....52
Fernando Noronha.....34
"Field service".....9
Fire - Greenwich burned.....40
Fire ships.....29
Flag - "Star Spangled Banner".....64
"Flotilla Men".....19
Forde, Henry M. 1st lieut. of Marines.....56
Fort, at Nookaheevah.....38
Fort Erie.....45
Fort Gratiot (Head of St. Clare Straits).....43
Fort McHenry, Baltimore.....31,64
"Fort or Battery," garrisoned by Miller's Marines.....10
Fort Washington.....14,15,29
"Fought at anchor".....48
Fourth of July - Celebrated in Washington, D.C.....13
Fozier, John, Private.....21
Fredericktown.....5,23
Freemach, Nicholas, Private.....7
French River.....44
Frenchtown, Md.....3,5
Fritz, George, Private.....42
Fulsner, John, Private.....42
Furnace.....6,10,27,28

Gale, Anthony, Captain, Marines.....5,6,64
"Gallant Marines".....25
Gallies.....23
Gamble, Francis, Lt. Navy.....65
Gamble, John M., Captain, Marines.....1,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41
,65,66,67
Gamble, Lieutenant, Navy.....32
Gamble, Peter, Lt. Navy.....65
Gamble, Thomas, Captain, Navy.....65
Gamble, William, Major, Army.....65
Gattenewa, Chief.....39
General Bolivar.....52,53
General Officers for Marine Corps.....59
Georgetown, Md.....5
Georgianna.....35
Grand Terre Island.....50,51,53,54
Grande Island.....53
Grape.....11,58,66
Gratiot, Fort.....43
Grayson, Alfred, 1st Lieut. of Marines.....9,11,28,30,55,62,63
Greenwich.....35,36,37,38,40,66
Guerriere, frigate.....5,6,28,31,32
Gunboats.....50,51,53,58

Halifax, Canada.....7

Hall, John, Captain, Marines.....28
Hall, William, 1st Lieut. of Marines.....4,5
Hamm, Robert, Private.....7
Hampden, Me.....45
Hampstead - Baltimore.....31
Hanna, Charles S. Captain, Marines.....69
"Handful of Marines".....25
Harris, Johm, 1st Lieut. of Marines.....6,28
Havre de Grace, Md.....1,5,6,41
Havre, France.....41
Hawaiian Islands.....1,40
Headquarters, Marine Corps.....7,8,10,12,13,15,16
Heath, John, Captain, Marines.....4,62
Heaton, Joseph, Private.....48
Henderson, Archibald, Commandant, Marine Corps.....67
"Heroes of Valparaiso".....42
"Hitching Post" - In front of Washington Barracks.....22
Holliday, Sergeant of Marines.....20
Hooks, Conrad, Private.....21
Hornet.....34
Horse.....22
Hot shot.....57
Hotels.....13,14,33
Hovey, Luke, Corporal.....21
Howell, William B., 2d. Lieut. Army.....48
Howitzers.....59
Hull, Captain, Navy.....69
Hurst, W. Decatur, Lt.....65
Hyde, Benjamin, 1st Lieut. of Marines.....43,44

"I'll make you a Prince" - Porter to Gamble.....36
Independence.....49
Indian Head, Md.....29
Indians.....4,43,44,65
Isle of Haute, Me.....45

Jackson, Andrew.....1
Jackson, Benjamin, Private.....48
James Island.....66
Java.....28
Jefferson, brig.....3
Johnston, Samuel B., Lieut. of Marines.....41,42,68
Jones, brig.....3
Jones, Henry, Private.....48
Jones, Thomas A. C., Lieut. Navy.....53
Jones, William, Sec. of Navy.....12,17,24,27,30,32,42,47,48,53

Kamehameha, King of Hawaiian Islands.....40
Kelley, Sergeant of Marines.....21,61
Kellogg, Lyman, 1st Lieut. of Marines.....4,55

Ketter, Joseph, Private.....48
King Kamehameha of Hawaiian Islands.....40
King, Thomas, Private.....42
Kuhn, Joseph L., Captain, Marines.....5,6,7,28,31

"Lads of the Ocean Ashore".....64
Lafittes.....50,70
Lake Champlain.....1,47,48,65
Lake Erie.....1,42,43,44
Lake Huron.....1,43,44
Lake Ontario.....1,3
Lake Superior.....1,43,44
Lang, John, Mr.....65
Lang, Mary.....65
Langdon, Henry S., Jr., Midshipman, Navy.....56
Leadis, Frederick, Private.....46,69
Leander, British frigate.....7
Legge, Thomas, 1st Lieut. of Marines.....3,4,55
Lindon, John, Private.....21
Loire.....12
Loomis, Erastus, Lieut. of Marines.....47,69
Lord, Charles, 1st Lieut. of Marines.....15
"Lost at Sea" - the Wasp.....41
Loudenslager Hill - Baltimore.....31
Louisiana.....50
Lower Bridge.....16
Lower Marlborough.....14

MacDonough, Commodore.....1,47,48
Macedonian.....3
Mackinaw.....43,44
Macomb, General, Army.....48
Madison, James, President.....2,18,24,38
Madison, "Sweet Dolly".....2
Madison's Island in South Pacific.....38
Mainwaring, George, Private.....48
March, fatiguing.....9,20,46
Marine Band.....2,13,15,24
"Marine Battery" - Baltimore.....64
Marine, William H., Mr.....62
Marlborough, Lower, Md.....14
Marquesas Islands in South Pacific.....39
Martin.....62
Maryland.....13,19
Massacre.....40
Masser, Enoch, Private.....7
McCarty, John, Private.....48
McKeowin's Hotel, Washington, D.C.....13,14
McKim, James, Q.M. Sergeant, Marines.....12,59

McKnight, James, Captain, Marines....67
McKnight, Stephen Decatur, Acting Lt. Navy....41
McNeil, Laughlin, Private....21
Medals....2,5,49
Melwood, Md....17
Mexican Flag....50
Michilimackinac....43
Militia....29,45,46
"Military Mob"....25
Miller, Samuel, Captain, Marines....1,7,8,9,10,11,12,15,16,17,19 20,21,22,24,25,27,28,57,60,61,62,63
Mink....43
Mob - "Military Mob"....25
Monroe, James, Secretary of State....14,33
Montezuma....35
Morgan, Lt. Navy....5,6
Morris, Captain, Navy....45,46
Morrison, Lt. Army....47
Mortars....59
Mount Pleasant....14
Mount Vernon....1,29
"Murder of the Essex"....1,41
"Musics", Marine Corps....15
Mutiny....39

Nancy....44
Narborough....37
Narcissus....12
Nautauwasaga River....44
"Navy Yard Common"....16
Nereyda, Peruvian privateer....35
Newcastle, Del....5,6,27,33
New London, Conn....3
New Orleans, Battle of....1,50,52
New Year's Day....1,2
New York....3,7,28
New Zealander....36,38
Newark, Canada....61
Niagara....43
Nicoll, William, 2d Lt. of Marines....9,11,15,21
Nocton....34
Nookaheevah....1,38,41
Norfolk, Va....13,58
North Point, Baltimore....31
Nottingham, Md....12,13,14,15,16

Ohio....45
"Old Center" House, Washington Barracks....22,23
"Old Fields," Md....16,17
"Old man"....40
Oliver Ellsworth....41

Ontario.....3,55
Ordnance.....59
Oswego, N.Y.....4

Palisades.....49
Palmer, Morris, Sergeant of Marines.....55
Parole.....42
"Patapsco Neck" - Baltimore.....31
Patapsco River, Md.....31
Patterson, Daniel Todd, Commodore, Navy.....1,50,51,52,53
Patuxent River, Md.....7,8,13,14,56,58
Pay.....49
Paymaster of Marine Corps.....24
Peace.....40,41
Peacock.....1,2
Penobscot, Maine.....45
Perry, Oliver Hazard, Commodore, Navy.....28,29,30,31,42,64
Persèverance.....43
Peru.....35
Peter.....54
Philadelphia.....1,3,5,6,27,32
Phoebe, British war vessel.....41
Piracy.....50,51,53
Pitinger (Pettinger), John, Private.....39,40
Plaquemine, La.....51,54
Policy.....35
Porcupine.....45
Port Praya, Island of St. Jago.....34
Porter, David, Commodore, Navy.....1,27,28,29,30,31,34,35,36,38
42,64,67
Portsmouth, N.H.....46,47
Potomac River.....26,29,30,64
Preparedness.....2
President.....56
"President's Palace" - The "White House".....22
Prison, Dartmoor in England.....7
Prisoners of War.....20,21,22,23,46,62
Prize-Master, Captain Gamble of Marines.....37
Privateer, Peruvian.....35
Privateering.....35,50,70
Prize money.....69,70

Ramage, Sailing Master, Navy.....32
Rations.....67
Rattlesnake, brig.....7
Recruiting Officer.....63
Reindeer.....1,4
Rees, R. I. Lt. Col. Army.....56
"Review of Marines".....16
Revolution, American.....65
Richardson, Benjamin, 2nd Lieut. of Marines.....9,15

Ridgely, Captain, Navy.....55
Rio Janeiro, Brazil.....40,41
Rodgers, John, Commodore, Navy.....1,5,6,27,28,29,30,31,32,64
Roosevelt, Theodore.....24,45
Ross, General.....23,31
Rush, Richard, Attorney General.....18
"Ruse".....17

Sacketts Harbor, N.Y.....3,4
Salem, Mass.....49
Sandwich Islands.....1,40
Sandy Creek Affair - near Sacketts Harbor.....4,55
Sansbury, R., ordinary seaman.....40
Saratoga.....48
Schlosher, George, Private.....42,67
Schools.....58
Scorpion.....43,44
Scriver, Matthew, Private.....48
Sea Horse.....51
Secretary of War.....10,15,21,32,43
Seringapatam.....36,37,38,39,66
Sevier, Alexander, Captain, Marines.....9,15,21,22,24,59,61,62
Sharp, John, Private.....48
Sharpshooters.....20
Shoes.....19
"Silver service".....32
"Simultaneous attack".....10
Sinclair, Arthur, Captain, Navy.....1,43,44
Sir Andrew Hammond.....38,39,40
Small, P. G., Sergeant.....42
Smith, Joseph, Corporal.....21
Smith, Richard, Captain, Marines.....3,4,55,67
Smith, Samuel, General, Army.....31,32
Smuggling.....50
Soadabscook River, Me.....46
Somers.....45
Southwest Pass.....51,52,53,54
Spain.....34
Sparrow's Point, Md.....32
Spence, R. T., Captain, Navy.....33,55
Staff of Marine Corps, Adjutant.....9
Staff of Marine Corps, Paymaster.....24
Stage.....3
Star Spangled Banner.....64
Stewart, Charles, Commodore, Navy.....64
Stiles - commanding "Marine Artillery of Baltimore".....64
Stockton, Master's Mate, Navy.....6
St. Clair River.....44
St. Clare Straits.....43
St. Jago Island.....34
St. Joseph.....43
St. Leonard's Creek.....7,8,9,10,11,12,57
Stone, Isaac, Private.....42

Stratton, Robert, Private.....48
Strong, William, 1st Lieut. of Marines.....3,4,55
Subsistence.....10
"Sunset", Philadelphia.....5
Superior, American frigate on Lake Ontario.....3
Surprize, British frigate.....22,62
Susquehanna, Md.....6
Swedish ships.....34,41
"Sweet Dolly" Madison.....2
Swoak, Peter C., Private.....39

Tammany Hall, New York City.....42
Target.....11
Tarterus, British war vessel.....33
Thanks of Congress.....2,5,48
Think, Deodrick, Private.....48
Thunder Bay.....43
Ticonderoga.....48,69
"Tight Little Essex".....42
Tigress.....43,44
Tingey, Thomas, Commandant, Washington Navy Yard.....23
Toasts.....13
Tobacco - chewed by Porter.....36
Treasury.....22
"Trot" - Barney's men "came up on a trot".....19
Tull, Sergeant.....68
Twiggs, Levi, 2d Lieut. of Marines.....9
Typees.....66

Upper Canada.....61
"Upper Lakes".....43
Upshur, Secretary of the Navy.....61

"Valor of Ignorance".....2
Valparaiso, Chile.....34,36,39,41,42
Vanhorn, Jesse, Private.....48
Vergennes.....47
Virginia.....13
Volunteer Marine Officers.....47,69
Volunteers.....30,47

Wadsworth, Colonel of Army.....10
Wagons.....11
Wallace, John, Private.....48
"Wanton destruction".....5
War Office.....22
Warrington, Captain of Navy.....2
Washington, D.C.....13,14
Washington Navy Yard.....7
Wasp.....1,4,5,33,34,41

Watson, Samuel E. 1st Lieut. of Marines.....45,46,47,69
Wetter (Witters) John, Private.....39
Whaling.....66
Wharton, Franklin, Commandant, Marines.....8,9,13,22,23,55,56
58,61,67
"White Flag".....51
White, John, Private.....7
"White House", Md., Battle of.....1,29,30
Whiteley, Nicholas, Private.....21
Whitney, William, Private.....42
Wilkinson, General.....25
Winder, General.....14,15,16,18,21,24,64
Witters (Wetter), John, Private.....39
Wood, John, Private.....7
Woodyard, Md.....14,15,16
Woolsey, Captain of Navy.....4
Worth, William, Seaman.....40

Yahoo Island.....40
Yarnall, John B. Private.....42
York, Canada.....61
Young, James, 2nd Lieut. Army.....48
Youngs, White, Captain, Army.....47,48

THE BATTLE OF NEW ORLEANS - THE PRIVATEERS

Chapter XXIV, Volume I,

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition
AUG. 14, 1925

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist.,U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I, Chap. 24, p--)

CHAPTER XXIV

THE BATTLE OF NEW ORLEANS - THE PRIVATEERS

Four months and six days before January 8, 1815 - the date of Andrew Jackson's glorious victory[1] - (and three months prior to General Jackson's arrival at New Orleans), Commodore Daniel Todd Patterson, commanding the naval forces at New Orleans, in a letter to Andrew Jackson, refused his request to repair to Mobile with the naval force and, moreover, clearly pointed out that it was New Orleans, not Mobile, that should be defended.[2]

Fifty-one days before the final battle around New Orleans Patterson, in a report to Secretary of the Navy William Jones, foretold just what the British did on January 8.[3]

Ask any class of American school children studying the history of the United States this question, "Who won the Battle of New Orleans?" The composite answer would be something like this: "General Jackson's army fighting behind cotton bales."[4] Then if you asked a second question as to whether the Navy or Marines had anything to do with it your answer would probably be a blank stare. Again, as in the case of the battles of Trenton and Princeton, we find historians overlooking the fact that if it had not been for the splendid achievements of the American Navy during the six weeks prior to January 8, 1815, the American soldiers, bluejackets and Marines under General Jackson would never

have fought, let alone won, a spectacular battle on that date. The glory of Andrew Jackson will live as long as these United States, and it should, but since there is always "glory enough for all" a few sprigs of laurel should be placed where they rightly belong.[5]

The opening of the Second War with Great Britain found Commodore Daniel T. Patterson at New Orleans. Having completed one long tour of duty there he returned in 1808, and finally assumed command in December, 1813. Major A. Lacarriere Latour, according to Roosevelt the only trustworthy American contemporary historian of this campaign,[6] wrote that Commodore Patterson "was perfectly familiar with our coast, and consequently knew what means were necessary to defend it."[7]

Associated with Commodore Patterson were several officers, who, during the war, served gallantly and some of whom in later years reached national greatness. Among them were Thomas A. C. Jones, John D. Henley, Isaac McKeever, Otho Norris, Louis Alexis, Charles C. B. Thompson, Thomas S. Cunningham, and the two Marines, Daniel T. Carmick and Francis de Barbin Bellevue.

General Jackson did not arrive at New Orleans until December 2, 1814, and although history has not recorded all the far-sighted efforts of Commodore Patterson to lay the plans that Jackson later used to defeat the enemy, nevertheless documents have disclosed the facts. Commodore Patterson, being thoroughly familiar with the Gulf coast, planned to meet the enemy at New Orleans and not at Mobile. His plan

was to control the Lakes (as long as possible) and river, so as to force the enemy to make a suicidal frontal attack, over the narrow strip of land between the river and the morass.

In a letter of November 18, 1814, to Secretary Jones, Commodore Patterson was a prophet, because he foretold the movements of the British. Having planned, with his gunboats and other small craft, to retard the enemy on the lake, and to use fire vessels against them on the river, the Commodore informed the Secretary that he was planning to man the Louisiana so as to render her useful in "cooperation with the batteries on shore; to cover any attack that may be made upon the enemy by land, in event of their landing troops and marching up, on the borders of the river, and to annoy them on their march, from her upper deck guns which are high enough to fire over the levee with great effect; nor can the enemy get beyond the reach of her guns, having but a narrow slip of land to march on, on one side of which is the river and on the other side an impenetrable morass, through which an army cannot march, nor transport artillery." All this was written two weeks before General Jackson arrived in New Orleans, and fifty-one days before January 8. The enemy did attack over this "narrow slip" of land and the Louisiana's battery was tremendously effective on both December 28 and the fateful January 8.

The Treaty of Peace concluded with England at Ghent on December 24, 1814, was announced in America in 1815, too

late to prevent the Battle of New Orleans.[8]

The four outstanding features of the defense of New Orleans during the latter part of 1814 and early 1815 were: The operations of the five gunboats (on which Marines served) under Lieutenant Thomas A. C. Jones on Lake Borgne; the night attack of the forces (including a company of Marines) of General Jackson on the British Army, December 23rd; the successful repelling by Jackson's soldiers, sailors and Marines of the British attack on December 28th; and the remarkable victory of the Americans on January 8, 1815, in which battle Marines shared the glory with the soldiers and the bluejackets.

The Marines participating in these operations consisted of Major Daniel Carmick, who served with Plauche's Battalion of Volunteers but who supervised all Marines at the New Orleans station; those on all the gunboats; those on the Carolina,[9] Louisiana, Aetna, etc.; those at the Tchifonte Navy Yard; and the splendid company under First Lieutenant Francis Barbin de Bellevue that formed a part of Jackson's victorious army.

Early in December, Commodore Daniel T. Patterson,[10] commanding the Naval force at New Orleans, received information that a British Expedition was on its way to attack New Orleans. Acting on this information the Commodore sent five gunboats (Numbers 5, 23, 156, 162 and 163),[11] the schooner Sea-horse and the tender Alligator, under Lieutenant Thomas A. C. Jones, toward the Passes Marianna and Christian to

watch the enemy's movements on Lake Borgne. Lieutenant Jone had a total of twenty-five guns, seven officers, and 204 enlisted men, including Marines.[12] In the battle that followed this force was attacked by about fifty barges and launches well-mounted with cannon, carrying over 1,000 armed men.

Between December 9th and 13th, the American gunboats kept watch on the British force. At ten o'clock on the morning of the 13th a large flotilla of barges left the British fleet and shaped its course towards Pass Christian which was gained at about two o'clock. The intention of the enemy to attack the five American gunboats at anchor near the Malhoureuse Islands was evident.

The schooner Sea-horse that had been sent into the St. Louis Bay that morning to assist in the removal of the public stores was the first target of the enemy. However, the gallant crew of that schooner repulsed the attack destroyed the public storehouse and stores, and blew up their vessels, to prevent them from falling into the enemy's hands.

The tender Alligator was the second objective of the British and was captured by the enemy on the next morning. Having eliminated these two vessels, the British, with between forty and fifty barges, then concentrated their attack upon the five gunboats. Seldom has such gallantry and courage been equalled in the history of the world than were shown in this engagement by these outnumbered Americans. All the gunboats were captured, but the action added laurels to the already brilliant history of the Navy and Marine Corps.

Moreover, Lieutenant Jones accomplished his mission, though defeated, since he delayed the British a sufficient length of time to permit General Jackson time to prepare his defense.[13]

Small Marine guards served on each of these five gunboats, sharing the glory and suffering the losses with the Bluejackets. Six Americans were killed and thirty-five wounded while the casualties of the enemy were much greater. The Marine Guard of the Flag gunboat No. 156, suffered severely with three privates killed and one corporal and one private wounded.[14] The killed were Privates Laurence Collins,[15] James Vasbinder,[15] and James Robinson.[15]

Many historians have written of these operations around New Orleans but probably none have analyzed them from the staff viewpoint of the Army and Navy. All have admitted that Jackson needed time in which to prepare; all have praised the heroic sacrifices of Lieutenant Jones and his comrades; all have emphasized the necessity of the British eliminating the naval force, on the lake, before they could advance; all have agreed that the flotilla of Jones delayed the enemy; but none have pointed out that the delay it caused the enemy was vital, if not decisive.[16]

The enemy having command of the lakes were enabled to effect a passage to the Mississippi at a point on the side of New Orleans, and about nine miles below it, on December 23, 1814.[17] By four o'clock that morning they were at the extremity of Villere's Canal. General Jackson soon received information of the enemy's approach[18] and hastened to attack him

in his first position. By 2:30 P.M., two field pieces manned by a detachment of artillery supported by part of the 7th Infantry "and a detachment of Marines, commanded by Lieutenant Bellevue, were all formed on the road, near Montreuil's Plantation."[19-20] Within the next hour and a half the other American troops had taken position along Rodriguez Canal. The total strength of this force was about 2,000.[21]

"The Navy, with characteristic ardor pressed for their share of the danger."[19] Commodore Patterson hearing of the approach of the enemy, repaired on board the Carolina,[17] with Captain Henley, weighed anchor at 4:00 P.M., and it being calm, dropped down with the current.

About 6:30 Commodore Patterson received a request from General Jackson to anchor abreast the enemy's camp and open fire on the enemy.[22] It being still calm the Carolina got out her sweeps, and a few minutes after seven having been frequently hailed by the enemy's sentinels, anchored, veered out a long scope of cable, sheered close in shore abreast of the British camp[19] and commenced a very heavy and most destructive fire from the starboard battery and small arms of the Marines. This was returned most spiritedly by the enemy with Congreve rockets and musketry from the entire enemy force, when, after about forty minutes of the most incessant fire, the enemy were silenced. The guns and small arms of the American vessel drove the enemy from their camp, slaughtering hundreds of them before they could gain shelter. When the Carolina had obtained her proper position, and just before her guns first

spoke, the voice of Patterson was distinctly heard, by those on shore, shouting to his crew - "Now then, give it to them for the honor of America!"[23]

The American troops in the meantime were advancing. The right of the troops, under the personal command of General Jackson, was composed of the regulars, Plauche's and Daquin's battalions, McRea's artillery supported by a detachment of Marines under First Lieutenant Francis B. De Bellevue.[24] Also 200 "men-of-color," chiefly from Haiti, raised by Colonel Savary and acting under the command of Major Daquin.[25] Major Daniel Carmick, of the Marines, served with Plauche's Battalion in this battle.[26] The Americans moved down the road along the levee and soon attacked the British camp which had already been bombarded by the Carolina.[17] "The artillerists advanced up the levee road with the Marines, when the British made a desperate attempt to seize their guns. There was a fierce struggle. Jackson saw it and hastening to the spot, in the midst of a shower of bullets, he shouted, 'Save the guns, my boys, at any sacrifice.'"[27] They did so. Major Latour wrote that he saw General Jackson "in advance of all who were near him, at a time when the enemy was making a charge on the artillery... spiriting and urging on the Marines...who, animated by the presence and voice of their gallant commander-in-chief, attacked the enemy so briskly that they soon forced him to retire."[28] Reenforcements then arrived and the engagement became general. A second force of

Americans then attacked the enemy from another point and reached the center of the British camp. The British suddenly retired to their original line, where they remained unmolested.[17-29]

While Commodore Patterson was on board the Carolina, Lieutenant Henley actually commanded her. Only one man was wounded on the Carolina but the naval service suffered casualties ashore where Privates of Marines John C. Ward[30] and Michael McCarthy[30] were killed and Lieutenants Bellevue and Thompson[31] wounded. The latter was a private of Marines at the time, but was appointed an Acting Lieutenant by Major Carmick.[32] He was commissioned a Second Lieutenant on April 12, 1815, upon the earnest recommendation of Major Carmick.

Unquestionably, had it not been for the magnificent work of the Carolina this night attack on the British camp on December 23, would not have succeeded, and Major Latour and others wrote that the victory resulted in the saving of Louisiana.[33] Commodore Patterson modestly reported on January 27, 1815, to the Secretary of the Navy that the Carolina's fire proved "truly destructive to the enemy and producing disorder and confusion in their troops, giving to our army a manifest advantage."[34]

The Louisiana anchored about a mile above the Carolina on the twenty-fourth.

The British believed that after they had once landed they would march straight into New Orleans, without much opposition; but they did not figure out the American Navy

correctly. Valuable weeks were lost to the British in crushing naval opposition on the lakes and later. Wherever the British operated, they found the American naval forces in their path tripping them up and delaying their progress. All this, of course, is what saved New Orleans for it gave General Jackson the needed time to prepare. Historians have touched lightly on this subject, but they have been content, in most cases, to accept the conclusions of those who wrote before them. They have gone away out to the Azores to locate an incident by which the Navy assisted in saving New Orleans.[35] Roosevelt wrote that the action of the privateer General Armstrong with the British squadron in the harbor of Fayal (Azores) "May be said to have helped in saving the Crescent City" because the action prevented the enemy vessels from arriving at New Orleans in time to assist in the battle.[36]

The disastrous night attack of December 23, just described, was ample proof to the enemy that they must first destroy the Carolina before they could advance,[37] but they little realized that even after the Carolina was destroyed they would then have to meet the offensive Louisiana.[38] The Navy dominated the River and its brilliant work inspired the citizens and created a psychological condition that assisted in recruiting.

Before Packenham could advance "a serious obstacle had to be removed. Those terrible floating batteries the Carolina and Louisiana, still retainedtheir position near

the opposite bank of the river, and kept up a continual cannonading on the British camp . . . . It was impossible to form a column under the fire of these vessels. Orders were therefore issued to hurry up all the large cannon which could be spared from the fleet, for the purpose of bringing them to bear on the two formidable little vessels. By incredible exertions, the chief labor being performed by the Marines and sailors under Cochrane and Malcolm, a powerful battery of twelve and eighteen-pounders was brought up on the night of the twenty-sixth and planted on the levee so as to command the Carolina and Louisiana."[39] Now let us return to the Carolina. Just as Mother Nature, with her unexpected low water in the lakes and fog, had assisted the British to overcome the obstacle of Jones' five gunboats, she again helped the British, with adverse winds and currents, in removing the Carolina from their path.

Late on the night of the twenty-third, the Carolina sweeped across the river, in hopes of a breeze the next morning to enable Commodore Patterson to renew the attack upon the enemy should they have returned to their encampment. The commodore was disappointed on the twenty-fourth by a light air from north-north-west, which toward evening hauled to northwest and blew a heavy gale compelling the Carolina to remain during the twenty-fourth, twenty-fifth and twenty-sixth at anchor in a position abreast the enemy, although every possible exertion was made by Captain Henley to warp the schooner up, without success, from the extreme rapidity

of the current, occasioned by the very uncommon rise of the river. During this period the Carolina fired at the enemy whenever they could be seen from the ship.[40]

At daylight of the twenty-seventh the American lines were aroused by a severe and prolonged cannonading from the British camp. This was the first intimation of the presence of heavy artillery among the enemy. The five guns of the British opened up on the Carolina with shells and hot shot. The American schooner returned the fire with the long twelve-pounder, the only gun on board that could reach across the river, the remainder of the battery being light twelve-pound carronades.[41]

Walker wrote that the fire of the enemy battery "was gallantly and briskly returned from both vessels. Never were broadsides given with more rapidity and accuracy. From the dormer window of the Macarte House, Jackson narrowly watched the combat through a telescope. Packenham stood on the levee near his battery, cheering and encouraging the artillerists."[39]

A tempest of shells and hot cannon balls was poured upon the Carolina, amid which gleamed, like flaming comets, red hot shot, whilst bursting shells and streaming rockets spread a halo of fire around her. It was not long before the American schooner was aflame. Her firing ceased. Presently her officers and crew were seen clambering down her sides, and taking to the boats. In good order, without alarm or confusion, the boats pushed off for the shore.

Then, when all had left her, the flames reached her magazines which exploded, sinking the vessel. One American was killed and six wounded.[39]

"Well the British might shout and rejoice" wrote Walker. "That little vessel had not given them an hour's respite since they reached the banks of the Mississippi. It had saluted them on their arrival with a broadside which placed a hundred of their men hors de combat. For the three days following, there was not an hour that it did not sweep the field in which the British lay with its terrible battery. Its destruction, therefore, might justly be celebrated as a jubilee in the British camp."[39]

While the British were at work on the Carolina, Lieutenant Thompson, commanding the Louisiana, was straining every nerve to get his ship beyond the reach of the batteries of the enemy. The Carolina had been blown up, so near that her burning fragments fell on the deck of the Louisiana. Both wind and current were against her. The balls of the enemy guns began to fall thickly around her. She was finally towed safely beyond danger. A shell fell on her deck and wounded several men. As she moved up stream, and gaining a position out of range of the enemy guns, nearly abreast of the American camp, let go her anchors, at the same time firing a defiant shot at the British, the Americans gave three loud cheers that could be distinctly heard in the British camp. The Louisiana thus lived to give vital annoyance to the British in the later operations.[40]

Thus four days were expended by the British in destroying the Carolina. These were four golden days for Jackson, and he took full advantage of the respite they afforded.

The enemy advanced on December 28, and attacked General Jackson's prepared defenses but, due to the effective fire from the Louisiana's batteries, were compelled to retire with severe losses. In this battle "the Company of Marines commanded by Lieutenant Bellevue" was stationed in the center of the line.[42] The enemy's advance was a feint to try what effect would be produced on the raw troops by the sight of columns marching, displaying and forming in order of battle. The absolute failure of the demonstration to impress the Americans was a bitter disappointment to the British.[43] Lieutenants Norris and Crawley with the greater part of the crew of the destroyed Carolina manned the heavy cannon in Jackson's line.[44]

The Louisiana performed an important part in this operation with her guns, as they were better calculated than any other to annoy the enemy, since they were in an oblique direction to his line of march. She fired upwards of eight hundred shot.[45]

Major Carmick, while commanding Plauche's Battalion, was severely wounded.[46-47] The Louisiana Gazette of February 2, 1815, as quoted in the Washington National Intelligencer of March 6, 1815, reported that among the wounded "we have to lament Major Carmick, of the Marine Corps, who lost his thumb, and was otherwise severely wounded; the service was

thus deprived of the experience, discipline, and gallantry of this valuable officer." General Jackson's Adjutant-General reported among other things that "Major Plauche's battalion of volunteers, though deprived of the valuable services of Major Carmick, who commanded them, by a wound which that officer received in the attack of the 28th of December," performed excellent service.[26]

Alexander Walker wrote: "That gallant officer, Major Carmick, of the Marine Corps, was among the wounded. Whilst delivering an order to Major Plauche near the centre of the American line, he was struck by a rocket, which tore his horse to pieces and wounded the Major in the arm and head."[48]

Latour, in describing the wounding of Major Carmick, wrote that "during the whole day, the enemy incessantly threw Congreve rockets, which wounded some of our men. By one of these, Major Carmick, of the Marines, had his horse killed, and was himself wounded."

In this battle of the 28th the Americans lost nine killed and eight wounded.

The enemy, now realizing, as in the case of the Carolina that they could not advance successfully until they had eliminated the Louisiana, planted special batteries to destroy her. "A furnace of shot was kept in readiness at each of their batteries to burn her." The efforts of the enemy to destroy her were unsuccessful, however. The presence of the formidable battery of the Louisiana caused the enemy to delay their final attack from December

28 to January 8. Coming to the conclusion that no efforts on their part could destroy her, they finally attacked on January 8, over the suicidal "narrow slip" of land, according to the prophecy made by Commodore Patterson fifty-one days before.

On January 1, 1815, at 10:00 in the morning, after a very thick fog, the enemy commenced a heavy cannonading upon General Jackson's lines, and Commodore Patterson's "marine battery," from batteries they had thrown up during the preceding night on the levee in front of Chalmette's and Bienvenu's houses. Both General Jackson's artillery and Commodore Patterson's battery returned the fire. The artillery exchange terminated, after a most incessant fire from both sides of nearly five hours, in the enemy being silenced and driven from their works.[49] Commodore Patterson praised the conduct of his men and officers, particularly Lieutenant Campbell, Acting Sailing Master John Gates, Acting Midshipman Philip Philibert, and Sailing Master Haller. Major Latour wrote that on this date the enemy had infantry ready to attack but our artillery being superior, they abandoned the plan. A carriage of the thirty-two pounder, commanded by Lieutenant Crawley, U. S. Navy, was damaged by a ball.

Commodore Patterson having thus so admirably controlled the river with his naval forces at New Orleans, the British were forced to make the frontal attack down that suicidal lane, the "narrow slip of land" between "the river" and the "impenetrable morass."

In this spectacular battle the forces of General Jackson occupied both banks of the Mississippi River immediately below New Orleans. His main body was posted on the East Bank along Rodriguez's Canal extending from the river on the right to an impenetrable cypress swamp on the left. Nine different batteries, with a total of fifteen guns, were stationed at intervals along the line.[50]

Captain Beall's Rifle Company occupied the extreme right. Then came Battery No. 1. Next, the Seventh Regiment with Battery No. 2, manned by part of the Carolina's Bluejackets and Marines, posted in its centre. On the left of the Seventh was Battery No. 3.[51] Then came Major Plauche's battalion and that of Lacoste. Lieutenant Crawley's No. 4 Battery manned by Bluejackets and Marines of the Carolina was on Lacoste's left, while on his own right was Daquin's battalion of free Haitian "men of color." Then came the 44th Regiment and Battery No. 5. Lieutenant Bellevue's Company of Marines (66 strong)[20,52-53] was stationed between this Battery and Battery No. 6. General Carroll's command, including Batteries No. 7 and No. 8, and General Coffee's command, completed the line.

About dawn on the 8th the enemy shot off a Congreve Rocket which was the signal for the attack. About the same instant Battery No. 6 discharged a shot, the first American shot of the battle. The enemy "advanced nearly in the direction of Battery No. 7," on the right of which were stationed Bellevue's Marines. Batteries No. 6, No. 7, and

No. 8, now opened an incessant fire on the hostile column, which continued to advance in pretty good order until in a few minutes the fire of the infantry and Marines joining their musketry with that of the artillery, soon threw it in confusion. Sir Edward Packenham, the British commander-in-chief, fell at a spot about two hundred yards from the American lines and about four hundred yards in a forty-five degree left-oblique direction from the position of the Marines.

In the brief space of about twenty-five minutes the enemy lost over two thousand killed and wounded and five hundred surrendered as prisoners. This terrible slaughter was attended on our side by the loss of but seven killed and six wounded.[20] An attack on the extreme left on Coffee's troops was easily repulsed, and another advance of the enemy between the River and the Levee was also turned back although the enemy got into a redoubt, from which he was summarily expelled.

While thus engaged with Jackson's main body, the enemy attacked the American lines on the west side of the river and the American troops fell back. As Barney and Miller were deserted at Bladensburg, so was Commodore Patterson deserted at New Orleans. His guns, being placed to command the river and the British on the opposite shore, could not be turned on the enemy on the same side. He destroyed his powder, spiked his guns and abandoned them. The navy 12-pounder in the intrenchments was served until the last moment and did great execution. Patterson warped up the

Louisiana and joined the army troops to assist them. The disaster to the British on the opposite, or east, shore, however, forced the enemy to retreat precipitately.[20,54]

The honors achieved in the successful defense of Fort St. Philip between January 8-January 19 were shared in the officers, bluejackets and Marines of gunboat No. 65, with the Army.[55]

General Jackson commended the Marines in General Orders signed by his Adjutant General dated January 21, 1815, in these words: "Before the camp at these memorable lines shall be broken up, the general thinks it a duty to the brave army which has defended them, publicly to notice the conduct of the different corps which compose it. The behaviour of the regular troops, consisting of parts of the 7th and 44th Regiments of Infantry, and the Corps of Marines, all commanded by Colonel Ross, has been such as to merit his [Jackson's] warm approbation. * * *"[56]

General Jackson having thus expressed his appreciation of the services of the Marines, Commodore Patterson, on January 27th, added his praise to that of General Jackson in these words: "My petty officers, seamen and Marines performed their duty to my entire satisfaction" and "to Major Daniel Carmick, commanding the Marine Corps on this station, I am indebted for the promptness with which my requisitions on him have been complied with, and the strong desire he has always manifested to further, as far as was in his power, my views."[57] Patterson commended

"Dr. Robert Morrell, attached to the Marine Corps."[57]

Then on February 22, 1815, Congress recognized the splendid achievements of the Marines when it resolved to "entertain a high sense of the valor and good conduct of Major Daniel Carmick, of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and Marines, under his command, in the defense of the said city [New Orleans] on the late memorable occasion."[58]

Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin Wharton was very delighted with the victory. In a letter dated February 8, 1815, to Lieutenant Samuel E. Watson he referred to "the gallant deeds performed by our Countrymen at New Orleans," and that they had "performed acts of valor scarcely to be credited, and will justly be entitled to all that a grateful country can bestow."

Colonel Wharton, in a letter dated February 4th, to Major Carmick, having in mind that the Major had been dehorsed, facetiously referred to the latter having been "thrown horse de combat," but suggested to the gallant Carmick that "many are so thrown without even a sprig" of laurel, of which Major Carmick had gathered "so fair a crop." The Commandant highly commended the Major and regretted to hear the "evil tidings" of his having been "severely wounded," and asked him to receive "his sincere congratulations and best wishes for an early recovery."

"The Marine Corps had its share, too," wrote J. Fenimore Cooper, in 1839, "in the honor of this glorious campaign, a small detachment of it having acted with its

usual good conduct under the command of Major Carmick, who was wounded in the affair of the 28th of December."[59] In this connection it is only fair to Lieutenant Bellevue, to say that on the 28th he, and not Major Carmick, commanded the company of Marines, the latter on that date being attached to Major Plauche's battalion. Major Carmick having been wounded in the battle of the 28th, it is quite probable that he went to the hospital and thus did not participate in the action of January 8th. However, there is no absolute proof of this latter statement.

Upton wrote[60] that the "Marines and sailors at Norfolk, Bladensburg, Baltimore and New Orleans, afforded evidence that to the subordination and courage was due the lustre they had won for our name at sea."

The achievements of the American privateers supplemented in brilliant style those of our regular Navy. All the larger vessels carried Marines. Only the limitation of space prohibits a complete description of the efficient performance of duty by the thousands of Marines on these ships of the "Volunteer Navy." We will, however, refer to a few typical actions.

Wherever on the ocean the British merchantmen sailed, thither the American privateers followed. Their keels furrowed the waters of the Indian Ocean and the China Seas; and they made prizes of vessels that sailed from Bombay, Madras, and Hong Kong.[61]

They were the "militia of the sea," and "at times

their feats were brilliant to a degree; for, unlike the militia of the land, they were trained to the profession of arms, and they followed by choice a pursuit of peril and hazard.[62]

Perhaps the most formidable of all was the frigate-built ship America, a privateer. Next to the America the brig Grand Turk was, perhaps, the most noted privateer in this War.[64] The General Armstrong was also a well known private warship.

The privateer brig Yankee defeated the Royal Bounty in August, 1812. The Yankee's Journal states that "the officers and Marines poured into the enemy a full volley of musketry and the three divisions at the same time gave her a broadside."[63]

One of the first American privateers that sailed was the Atlas. She fell in with the Pursuit and Planter on August 3, 1812. The action commenced by a "broadside of musquetry" from the Atlas. The two enemy ships were captured but the Planter was recaptured.[65]

The famous privateer America of Salem carried a crew of 120 men including a Detachment of 20 Marines, under a Captain of Marines.

She made five cruises. She sailed from Salem on September 7, 1812. At this time her Captain of Marines was John Bailey. On the 25th of that month her Log shows the "Marines employed firing small arms at a target" and on the 9th of October the "Marines and topmen shooting at a target."

On this cruise six prizes were captured. She sailed again on March 29, 1813, and after capturing the Eliza on May 3 was back at Bath, Me., on July 21, 1813.

During another cruise she engaged an English ship on December 14, 1813. "John McIntire, a Marine, while in the act of loading his musket, was shot through his left breast and expired instantly." Perceiving the enemy to be a transport full of men and not of much value, the America "thought it prudent to leave him."

The America sailed on another cruise, November 24, 1814. The Princess Elizabeth, after being hit 700 times by solid shot, grape and musket balls, was captured. Samuel Chadwich was her Officer of Marines on this cruise which ended April 8, 1815. A court-martial sat on board during this cruise and passed sentence of a "dozen lashes" on a seaman for stealing shoes from a Marine. The proceedings were reported in the following Hudibrastic strain of which a few sample lines must suffice:

This court's composed of men of knowledge
And genius; though not bred at College, -
Chever, Widger, Hugget, and Brown,
Whose firm integrity is now well-known.

Their minds being well on justice bent,
Aft on the lee-poop they were sent,
Where they debate upon the cause,
Governed by their country's laws,
They try the culprit: find him guilty
Of theft, a crime both mean and filthy.

* * *

The Boats'n pipes all hands to muster.
No time for whining, plea nor bluster!
The Judge announces the just sentence
And many stripes produce repentance.

* * *

For the low cur, who'd meanly cozen
A poor Marine, must take his "dozen."[66]

On August 5, 1813, the privateer Decatur in West Indian waters captured H.B.M. Schooner Dominica. The victory was due to the "superior skill of the Decatur's crew in the use of musquetry" and the "adroit manner in maneuvering" the American vessel.[67]

The Globe with a "complement of ninety men, including officers and Marines" suffered severely in an engagement with two English brigs on November 3, 1813. Eight Americans were killed and fifteen wounded.[68]

The so-called "Maddequecham Fight" off Tom Nevers' Head, Nantucket, on October 11, 1813 was between boats from the British frigate Endymion and the privateer Prince of Neufchatel and resulted in an overwhelming American victory. The privateer was manned with "150 souls" including "officers and Marines."[69]

Early in 1814 the privateer Rattlesnake had a desperate battle with the heavily armed British transport Mary, the result of which was highly exasperating to our English cousins. The Mary was from Sicily bound for England, and had on board as prisoners sixty-two French officers, guarded by several English Army officers and a detachment of soldiers. The two vessels met in the Bay of Biscay, and immediately engaged in battle at close quarters, the privateer, of course, taking the initiative. In twenty minutes, the commander of the transport and two of his crewwere killed and three others were wounded, upon which the survivors hauled down their

colors and asked for quarter. The Rattlesnake carried her into a French port. "In the privateer only one man was wounded. He was a Marine Officer, a handsome young man belonging to one of the most respectable families in New York; His injury was in the leg. On reaching LaRochelle, France he was taken to the hospital and was advised to have the limb taken off, and was warned that there was no time to be lost. He declined to submit to the operation, however, carelessly giving as a reason that it would spoil his dancing. He was "tenderly nursed by the Sisters of Charity," and lingered a few weeks and died, his funeral being attended by all the Americans in the place. The Mary was subsequently recaptured and sent to England.[70]

It would be improper, however, to pass over the gallant defence of the General Armstrong in the neutral port of Fayal, Azores Islands, on September 26, 1814. On this date the British brig Carnation, frigates Rota and Plantagenet, 74, overpowered the American vessel. The General Armstrong got up anchor and began to sweep in nearer shore and four armed boats of the Carnation pursued her. Not replying to the repeated hails from the American privateer they were fired upon by the American Marines commanded by Captain Robert E. Allyn, their officer. The boats retired and the General Armstrong anchored within half a pistol shot of the castle and half a cable length from shore. About midnight a second boat attack was made on the American vessel and repulsed in forty minutes with an immense

slaughter on the part of the British. The Governor of Fayal protested to the British unavailaingly. About daylight the Carnation then stood close in and attacked but after being very seriously damaged she hauled off. She attacked again. Finally the Americans scuttled the Armstrong and her officers and crew went ashore. The enemy then boarded her and set her afire. The American loss was 2 killed and 7 wounded, and the British 120 killed and 130 wounded, including the 1st and 2nd lieutenants of Marines of the Rota.[71]

"The British squadron was bound for New Orleans, and on account of the delay and loss that it suffered it was late in arriving, so that this action may be said to have helped in saving the Crescent City."[72]

The crew of the privateer Leo, "including the officers and Marines, numbered about 100 souls." Ready to sail from L'Orient, France, on November 6, 1814. The next day French authorities ordered her to disarm except one 12-pounder. But 20 or 30 muskets were smuggled on board and she then stood out to sea. On November 13, 1814, the Leo sighted an English brig. One shot was fired at the enemy, who promptly struck.[73]

The privateer schooner Brutus slipped out of Salem early in November, 1814, and captured six prizes in six weeks time. Near the coast of France she came up with the armed British ship Albion. At three o'clock in the afternoon she was within pistol-shot and the Albion struck

her colors a half an hour later. Three days later the Brutus put in at "Quimper, Brittany, where one of her crew 'was put in Irons for striking the First Sergeant of Marines. He then insulted all the officers and to prevent further insolence he was gagged for two hours with a pump bolt.'"[74]

On February 26, 1815 - 6 leagues to windward of Havana the U. S. Privateer Brig Chasseur captured H.B.M. Schooner St. Lawrence (formerly Atlas of Philadelphia). Six Americans were killed, and seven wounded, including one Marine, Aquilla Weaver.[75]

In the insignificant little schooner Snap Dragon, scarcely seventy feet over all, armed with only five small guns and manned by about one hundred seamen and Marines, Captain Otway Burns, in three cruises, kept the Sea 358 days, replenishing his water casks from mid-ocean icebergs, boldly putting into English ports for provisions, and sweeping the Atlantic from Greenland to equatorial South America. He captured 42 English vessels, made many prisoners, and wrote a record of astounding audacity and brilliant success that has few parallels. On her second cruise the Snap Dragon appeared among the vessels of the English Newfoundland fishing fleet; but her identity remained unknown as the American officers, seamen and Marines were disguised in the British uniforms. Dropping anchor off a nearby fishing village, the American "Captain of Marines" was sent, "with twenty-five men, ashore," who 'treated' the town-folk handsomely, purchased such supplies as were needed, and returned on board without their identity having been revealed."[76]

David Wallace was the Lieutenant of Marines and Alexander Glover, the Sergeant of Marines, of the Snap Dragon, on her third and last cruise. On March 4, 1814, while off Paramaribo, near mouth of the Surinam River, Dutch Guiana, the Snap Dragon described a sail and gave chase. A battle resulted between the little American privateer and the Liverpool, a large enemy, armed merchantman. The foe hurled "stink-pots [stone jars filled with explosives], bricks and glass bottles," down on the deck of the Snap Dragon. According to Nat Owens, one of the Snap Dragon's Marines, when the two vessels had sheered off a little distance from each other," his commanding officer "loaded his cannon with sailmaker's needles, which, discharged through the open ports of the merchantman, proved to be painful, if not fatal, missiles."[76]

NOTES.
CHAPTER XXIV

---

1. Nav. Inst. Proc., December, 1924, and Marine Corps Gazette, December, 1923, contain most of the information concerning the Battle of New Orleans in this Chapter; See also Analectic Mag. & Naval Chronicle, May, 1816, VII, 444; Williams, Sketches of the War, 466-467; Paine, Fight for a Free Sea, 214-215.

2. Patterson to Jackson, September 2, 1814, Navy Let. Bk., Master Commandants, 2.

3. Patterson to Secretary of the Navy, November 18, 1814 (Navy Let. Bk., Master Commandants).

4. For humorous article on "cotton bales", which words do not appear in any official report, See Wash. Nat. Journal, November 2, 1827, 2; Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, I, 188 cites Eaton, Jackson, III, 335 as quoting Jackson to effect that "no cotton bales were in his works."

5. See Nat. Journal, Wash., November 8, 1827, for imaginary dialogue between George Washington and Thomas Jefferson concerning Jackson; See also Nat. Intell., September 12, 1827, 3, regarding "a doubt" expressed by Secretary of the Navy Southard "of the exclusive agency of Gen. Jackson in bringing about the repulse of the British at New Orleans"; National Journal, September 8, 1827.

6. Winsor, Narr. & Crit. Hist. of America, VII, 436.

7. Patterson purchased five horses to pull around "two pieces of flying artillery," at the Navy Yard. (Navy Let. Bk., Captains Letters, IV, 9, Patterson to Secretary of the Navy, June 2, 1815).

8. Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 572; Walker, Jackson and New Orleans, 195.

9. On September 9, 1814, Patterson wrote Secretary of the Navy that the Carolina had "been furnished with a guard of Marines." (Navy Let. Bk., Master Commandants Letters).

10. For biography of Patterson See Fortier, Louisiana, III, 296.

11. Wilkinson, Memoirs, 535; Nat. Intell., July 17, 1815; Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 561-562; Latour, Hist. Memoir, Appendix, v-vii; Latour, Hist. Memoir., 57-64; Navy Let. Bk., Master Commandant, II, 97, 97a; Eaton, Life of Jackson, Chapter VIII, 163-164; Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 389-391.

12. Latour, Hist. Memoir., Appendix; See also The War, III, 64; Neff, Army and Navy, America, 597-598; Illustration of this battle will be found in MacPherson Collection (Catalog, Ex. Old Naval Prints, Selected from McPherson Collection, p. 51).

13. Report of Jones in Latour, Hist. Memoir, Appendix; Sketches of the War (of 1812), 454-456; See also Palmer, Hist. Reg., of the U.S., (1816), IV, 97-98; Fortier, Louisiana, I, 601; See Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 459-463, for this operation; See also Navy Let. Bk., Master's Commandant, Patterson to Secretary of the Navy, December 16, 1814, for report of battle.

14. Wilkinson, Memoirs, 535; See also Emmon, Navy of the U.S., 26; Niles Weekly Register, VIII, 345-346; See Parton, Life of Jackson, II, 51.

15. Size Rolls; Report No. 22, House of Rep., 39th Congress, 2nd Sess., erroneously states that "the senior Marine Officer was also killed" in the Malhereuse battle.

16. Roosevelt wrote that "it was impossible for the British to transport their troops across Lake Borgne, as contemplated, until this flotilla was destroyed." (Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 343-347, 459-463). Clowes, in his Royal Navy, VI, 148-149, wrote that "the first duty" was "to destroy five American gunboats" which lay in Lake Borgne"; "Yet the attack made on us was within a hair's breadth of succeeding; for had the enemy appeared a few weeks sooner, before General Jackson arrived in New Orleans, he might have entered the city with little or no opposition." (Latour, Hist. Memoir of the War in West Florida and La., 57-64); This "gallant resistance made by the few gun vessels appears to have roused the spirits of the people, animating to the highest pitch," reported Commodore Patterson. (Patterson to Secretary of the Navy, December 19, 1814 - Navy Let. Bk.); "The check of nine days which the taking of the gunboats caused, was of incalculable advantage to the operations of General Jackson, as he never failed to acknowledge with that candor and generosity which ever accompanies true greatness." (Navy Let. Bk., Captains Letters, October 3, 1845); The five "Jeffersonian Gunboats offered the only resistance." (Nav. Inst. Proc., XXXVII, 1204); Let us take the word of Alexander Cochrane the British Commander-in-Chief, as to the delaying effect the presence of these American gunboats had upon the British advance. On December 16th, according to Latour, Cochrane reported that since "our principal means of transport [was] open boats, it became impossible that any movement of the troops could take place till this formidable flotilla was either captured or destroyed." (Latour, Hist. Memoir, Appendix); It took

16. (Continued)
over nine days to accomplish this preliminary mission. General Jackson, "the Old Chief," reported the National Intelligencer, "delighted to speak of the heroism displayed in the naval conflict alluded to, and spoke of Jones as a man after his own heart." (Nat. Intell., September 1, 1843); On March 3, 1815, Commodore Patterson reported to the Secretary of the Navy of the safe arrival at New Orleans of the "officers and crews captured in the gunboats." (Navy Let. Bk., Captains Letters, II, 2; this correspondence also describes some "unusual" conduct of Vice Admiral Alexander Cochrane regarding a "flag of truce."; Commodore Patterson classed it among the "most brilliant of the Navy" and that it reflected "splendor on our naval glory." (Navy Let. Bk.); Latour, Hist. Memoir, Appendix, xxxii-xxxiii); John Henry Eaton, who wrote under the very eye of Old Hickory himself, stated that it was "unnecessary to take up the time of the reader in commendation of this Spartan Band; their bravery will be long remembered and excite emotions stronger than language can paint." (Eaton, Memoirs of Jackson, 211-212); Governor Claiborne announced to the Senate and House of Representatives of Louisiana that the conduct of the naval forces had "been such as to reflect honor upon the American name and navy." (Latour, Hist. Memoir, 67-68, and entire Court of Inquiry in Appendix); The Naval Court of Inquiry found that the action had "added another and distinguished honor to the naval character of our Country."

17. Walker, Jackson and New Orleans, 171-172; Lossing, Amer. Rev., War of 1812, 1030-1031.

18. Wilkinson, Memoirs, 537.

19. Latour, Hist. Memoirs, Report of Patterson in Appendix; Headley, Second War with England, II, 209; Headley, Lives of Scott and Jackson, 302; Wilkinson, Memoirs, 527-528; Parton, Life of Jackson, II, 75; Glieg, Campaigns of the British Army, 412-414; Eaton, Life of Jackson, 188-189.

20. Upton, Mil. Pol. of the U.S., 134, 135; British losses given in Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 568-569; for British Marine casualties See Field, Britain's Sea Soldiers; Nicholas, Hist. Rec. Royal Marine Forces.

21. Parton, Life of Jackson, II,75; Williams, Sketches of the War, 457-459.

22. Eaton, Memoirs of Jackson, 234; Garden, Anecdote Rev. War, 119-122; Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 391.

23. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 466; Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 239-240; Nat. Intell., September 23, 1839; Walker, Jackson & New Orleans, 167-168; Henry Cabot Lodge, Hero Tales From American Hist., 120-121; Cyrus Townsend Brady, American Fights and Fighters, Revolutionary, 289-294.

24. G. Thompson to Secretary of the Navy, June 10, 1847; Nat. Intell., March 6, 1815; Louisiana Gazette, February 2, 1815; A.&.N. Chron., of January 14, 1836, shows there were 82 "Marines and Artillery" present; Eaton, Life of Jackson, 199; See Nat. Intell., January 30, 1815.

25. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 459-463, wrote that one band was "curiously pathetic. It was composed of free men of color who had gathered to defend the land which kept the men of their race in slavery."

26. Report of Adjt. General Robert Butler, January 21, 1815; Latour, Hist. Memoir, 121, and Appendix; Niles Register, VII, 405; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.), IV, 296; Williams, Sketches of the War, 472-477.

27. For story of "save guns" see Parton, Life of Jackson, II, 90; Nat. Intell., December 2, 1815; Lossing, Amer. Rev. & War of 1812, III, 1031-1032.

28. Latour, Hist. Memoir of the War in Louisiana and West Florida, 112; Nat. Intell., December 2, 1815; See also Eaton, Life of Jackson, 192-195; Parton, Life of Jackson, II, 105; See also Walker, Jackson and New Orleans, 157-189; Eaton, Memoirs of Jackson, 240.

29. Lossing, American Rev., War of 1812, 1030-1031.

30. Marine Corps Size Roll; McCarthy was mortally wounded.

31. G. Thompson to Secretary of the Navy, June 10, 1847; T. Ewing of Department of Interior to Henderson, September 28, 1849.

32. Letter, Secretary of Interior Thomas Ewing, September 28, 1849 (Archives of Marine Corps Letters Rec'd.).

33. "The result of the affair of the twenty-third was the saving of Louisiana, for it cannot be doubted but that the enemy had he not been attacked with such impetuosity, when he had hardly effected his disembarkation, would, that very night or early next morning, have marched against the city which was not then covered by any fortification, and was defended by hardly five thousand men, mostly militia, who could not, in the

33. (Continued)
open field have withstood disciplined troops, accustomed to the use of the bayonet, a weapon with which most of the militia were unprovided." (Latour, Hist. Memoir, 112); When the Hon. Charles Watts delivered an address on January 8, 1840, on the occasion of the visit of Gen. Jackson to New Orleans, he said: "Let me say it; the victory of the 8th was conquered on the 28th! The desperate attack on that night dismayed the invaders, and enabled us to prepare and meet them in battle array." (Washington Globe, January 29, 1840); "The result of the battle was the saving of New Orleans." (Garden, Anecdotes of Rev. War, 119-122).

34. Navy Archives.

35. Nav. Inst. Proc.

36. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 340.

37. Fortier, Louisiana, II, 589.

38. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 469-470, apparently overlooked the Louisiana when he wrote that the Carolina's "destruction removed the last obstacle to the immediate advance of the army."

39. Report of Patterson, December 28, 1814, in Navy, Let. Bk., Masters Commandants; Walker, Jackson and New Orleans, 214-218; Headley, Lives of Scott and Jackson, 308; Latour, Hist. Memoir, 118.

40. Latour, Hist. Memoir, Henley's Report in Appendix; Navy Let. Bk., Master Commandants.

41. Navy Archives.

42. Nat. Intell., March 29, 1815; Latour, Hist. Memoir, 129.

43. Latour, Hist. Memoir of the War in La. & West Florida.

44. Navy Archives.

45. Navy Let. Bk.; Eaton, Life of Jackson; Latour, Hist. Memoir of the War in West Florida and La; Walker, Jackson & New Orleans; Theodore Roosevelt wrote that the Louisiana was "of great assistance in the battle of the 28th, throwing during the course of the cannonade over 800 shot," and that "afterward the American seamen and Marines played a most gallant part in all the engagement ashore; they made very efficient artillerists." (Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 348).

46. Nat. Intell., February 13, 1815, in Adjt. Gen. Robert Butler's Report.

47. Letter, Wharton to Carmick, February 4, 1815.

48. Walker, Jackson and New Orleans, 232.

49. Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S., IV, 100.

50. Upton states that two of these batteries were served "by the former Marines and sailors of the U.S.S. Carolina." (Upton, Military Policy of the U.S., 134-135).

51. According to Fortier, Louisiana, II, 590, Battery "No. 3 was commanded by Captains You and Beluche of the Barataria and was manned by French Marines"; also called "cannoneers from the privateers of the Barataria." (Idem, II, 666).

52. Marine Corps Muster Rolls and correspondence.

53. Lossing, Amer. Rev., War of 1812, 1043; Latour, Hist. Memoir, 129.

54. Navy Archives.

55. Kingsford, Hist. of Canada, VIII, 569.

56. Williams, Sketches of the War, 472-477.

57. Report of Patterson to Secretary of the Navy, January 27, 1815, Navy Let. Bk., Masters Commandants; Nat. Intell., February 22, 1815; Niles Weekly Register, VIII, 421.

58. Statutes at Large; Latour, Hist. Memoir, Appendix, cxxii-cxxiv.

59. Cooper, Hist. Navy U.S., II, 372.

60. Upton, Military Policy of the U.S., 136.

61. Clowes, The Royal Navy, VI, 153; Thompson, Late War, 28; Williams, Liverpool Privateers, 433; See also Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, II, 240; In the War of 1812 there were over five hundred "privateers commissioned, as follows: One hundred and fifty from Massachusetts, one hundred and twelve from Maryland, one hundred and two from New York, thirty-one from Pennsylvania, sixteen from New Hampshire, fifteen from Maine, eleven from Connecticut, nine from Virginia, seven from Louisiana, and seven from Georgia, while fifty-five

61. (Continued)
were from ports not designated. These vessels are known to have captured one thousand three hundred and forty-five craft of all kinds from the enemy, though, like their brethren of the Revolution, our privateersmen of the later war were careless in matters of record, and it is highly probable that a large number of seizures were made of which little trace is left." (Maclay, Hist. of American Privateers, 506-507; See also Coggeshall, Hist. of American Privateers).

62. Clowes, The Royal Navy, VI, 97; See also Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 222-243.

63. The War, September 5, 1812.

64. Trow, Old Shipmasters of Salem, 95; Maclay, Hist. Amer. Privateers, 328; Maclay, Hist. Amer. Priv., 20.

65. Thompson, Late War, 28; The War, I, September 26, 1812, 61.

66. B.B. Crowninshield, Account of Private armed sloop America, of Salem.

67. Coggeshall, American Privateers, 172-176; The War, August 31, 1813.

68. Coggeshall, American Privateers, 160-163.

69. Douglas-Lithgow, Hist. Nantucket, 156-157, 371; Coggeshall, American Privateers, 241-244.

70. Coggeshall, Thirty-Six Voyages, 183-184; Coggeshall, Amer. Privateers, 197-198; Coggeshall, Voyages, I, 59-60; Maclay, Hist. of Amer. Privateers, 401-403.

71. Coggeshall, American Privateers, 370-377; Maclay, Hist. American Privateers, 491-502; Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 155-157; Williams, Sketches of the War, 441-444; Palmer, Hist. Reg., U.S., IV, 119-120; Niles Reg., VII (Sup), 167.

72. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 340.

73. Coggeshall, American Privateers, 253-270; Coggeshall, Thirty-Six Voyages, 200-201; Coggeshall, Voyages, I, 78-80.

74. Morison, Maritime Hist of Mass., 200-201.

75. Coggeshall, American Privateers, 362-364; James, Naval Occurrences, Chapter 3, 480-483.

76. Nav. Inst. Proc., XLII, May-June, 1916, 873-909 citing Snap Dragon's original log archives by Univ. of N.C., and Raleigh Register, September, 1813; The English ship was the Liverpool (Williams, Liverpool Privateers, 442-443).

INDEX for CHAPTER XXIV
Volume I.

Aetna.....4
Albion, British Ship.....26
Alexis, Louis.....2
Alligator, tender.....4,5
Allyn, Captain Robert E.....25
America, frigate, privateer.....22,23
Army.....1,4,6,19
Artillery.....7,8,12,14,16,17,33
Atlas, privateer.....22,27
Azores.....10,25

Bailey, Captain John.....22
Barney, Commodore Joshua, at Bladensburg.....18
Battle of New Orleans.....1,4,17,18,19,29
Battle of Princeton.....1
Battle of Trenton.....1
Bay of Biscay.....24
Bellevue, Lieutenant Francis de Barbin.....2,4,7,8,9,14,17,21
Bluejackets.....1,4,6,17,19,34
Brutus, Privateer schooner.....26,27

Campbell, Lieutenant.....16
Carmick, Major Daniel.....2,8,9,14,15,19,20,21
Carmick "Thrown horse de combat".....20
Carnation, British brig.....25,26
Carolina.....4,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,17,34
Carroll, General, U.S. Army.....17
Casualties.....6,9,13,14,15,18,24,25,26,27,32
Chadwick, Captain Samuel.....23
Chasseur, privateer.....27
Cochrane, Alexander.....30,31
Coffee, General, U.S. Army.....17,18
Court-martial proceedings reported in Hudibrastic Strain....23,24
Crawley, Lieutenant, U.S. Navy.....16,17
Cunningham, Thomas S.....2

Daquin's Battalion at New Orleans.....8,17
Decatur, privateer.....24
Disposition of Jackson's Forces at New Orleans.....17
Dominica, H.B.M. Schooner.....24

Eliza, British ship.....23
Endymion, British frigate.....24

Flogging.....23,24
Fort St. Philip.....19

Gates, John, Sailing Master.....16
General Armstrong, privateer.....10,22,25,26
'Give it to them for the Honor of America' (Jackson).....8
Globe.....24
Grand Turk, privateer.....22
Gunboats.....3,4,5,6,11,19,30

Haitian "Men of Color" at New Orleans.....8,17,32
Haller, Sailing Master.....16
Henley, Captain John D.....2,7,9,11

Jackson, General Andrew, U.S. Army.....1,2,3,4,6,7,8,10,12,14,15,16,17,18,19,29,30,31,33
Jones, Lieutenant Thomas A. C., U.S. Navy.....2,4,5,6,11
Jones, William, Secretary of the Navy.....1,3,9,31

Lacoste, Major, U.S. Army.....17
Lake Borgne.....4,5,30
Latour, Major, U.S. Army.....8,9,16,30
Leo, privateer.....26
Liverpool, British merchantman.....28,36
Louisiana.....3,4,9,10,11,13,14,15,16,19,33

McKeever, Isaac.....2
"Maddequecham Fight".....24
Malheureuse Islands.....5,30
Marine Guards.....4,6,21,22
Mary, British transport.....24,25
"Men of Color" from Haiti, at New Orleans.....8,17,32
"Militia of the Sea", (Privateers).....21
Miller, Captain Samuel, at Bladensburg.....18
Mobile.....1,2
Morrell, Dr. Robert of the Marines.....20

Navy.....1,5,6,7,9,10,21,31
New Orleans.....1,2,3,4,6,9,10,16,17,18,20,26,33
Norris, Otho.....2

One Hundred hors de combat.....13

Packenham, Sir Edward.....10,12,18
Pass Christian.....4,5
Pass Marianna.....4

Patterson, Commodore Daniel Todd, U.S. Navy....1,2,3,4,7,9,11,16
18,19,30,31
Philibert, Midshipman Philip....16
Plantagenet, British frigate....25
Pluater, British frigate....22
Plauche's Battalion at New Orleans....4,8,14,15,17,21
Prince of Neufchatel, Privateer....24
Princess Elizabeth, British Ship....23
Privateering....21,22 ,23,24,25,26,27,28,34,35
Prizes....21,23,26
Prophesy of Commodore Patterson....3
Pursuit, British Ship....22

Rattlesnake, privateer....24,25
Rodriguez Canal....7,17
Ross, Colonel, U.S. Army....19
Rota, British frigate....25,26
Royal Bounty, British Ship....22

Saint Lawrence, H.B.M. Schooner....27
Saint Louis Bay....5
'Save the guns my boys, at any sacrifice'....8,32
Sea-horse, Schooner....4
Secretary of the Navy William Jones....1,3,9,31
Snap Dragon, privateer schooner....27,28,36

"The Old Chief" (Jackson)....31
Thompson, Charles C. B. Lieutenant....2,9,13
Treaty of Peace (Ghent) 1814....3

Villere's Canal....6
"Volunteer Navy" (Privateers)....21

Wallace, Lieutenant David....28
Watson, Lieutenant Samuel E....20
Wharton, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin....20

Yankee, privateer....22

1015

THE LAST YEAR OF THE WAR - PEACE

Chapter XXV, Volume I

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U.S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition
Sept. 1, 1925

FORENOTE

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond the scope and size planned. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist.,U.S.M.C.,1st ed., I, Chap.25, p--)

CHAPTER XXV

THE LAST YEAR OF THE WAR - PEACE

The year 1815 saw much fighting afloat and ashore for the Marines - all of which came after the agreement at Ghent for peace. The victory at New Orleans, the President's victorious defeat, the Constitution's inspiring capture of the Cyane and Levant, the Hornet's success over the Penguin, and the favorable rencontre between the Peacock and Nautilus convinced the enemy that they had committed no error in restoring the status of peace.

After the President had virtually defeated the British frigate Endymion off Long Island on January 15, 1815, the enemy was reinforced with other vessels, including the Pomone, and the President was compelled to surrender to a superior force.[1] The action was chiefly within pistol shot and "the Marines in particular, under Lieutenant Twiggs acquitted themselves with the highest honor, reported Decatur.[2]

"First Lieutenant Levi Twiggs,[3] of the Marines, displayed great zeal," reported Captain Decatur to the Secretary of the Navy on January 18th, and "his men were well supplied, and their fire incomparable, so long as the enemy continued within musket range."[4] Secretary of the Navy Crowninshield commended the gallant service of Decatur, his officers, seamen and Marines.[4] At least three Marines were wounded - Privates Jacob Darling, Adam Hyler, and William Davison.[5]

The officers and crew, including the Marines under Lieutenant Twiggs, were carried to Bermuda, but on April 11, 1815, he reported his arrival with his detachment from Bermuda at New York to the Commandant and that they were stationed on board the Cyane, the Constitution's prize. On April 17, 1815, the Commandant wrote Lieutenant Twiggs that he was pleased to hear of his safe arrival at New York "with the guard of the late President." These Marines were used to fit out several ships of Decatur's squadron.

The Marines on the six gunboats stationed at Savannah, Ga., under Commodore Hugh G. Campbell, were prepared to defend that city against the expected attack by British naval forces in January, 1815. There was hardly a seaport city along the Atlantic that did not suffer a like apprehension and, according to Commodore Murray, it would have been the duty of the Marines to defend them. These Marines on the gunboats were the only Marines south of Norfolk.[6] The Marine Corps post at Charleston, S.C., had been temporarily given up in 1813 to supply Sacketts Harbor with additional Marines, and no doubt it was due to the defenceless condition of the South Atlantic coast that influenced Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant Wharton in making his recommendation to the Secretary of the Navy, on February 6, 1815, to re-establish the Barracks at Charleston.

Two thousand British troops landed from a fleet of fourteen sail and occupied Cumberland Island in the middle of January, 1815. After some skirmishes with a small military

force this expedition occupied St. Mary's, Ga., and the military post at Pt. Petre, where an old gunboat, No. 4, fell into their hands. The new barge Scorpion also fell into their hand Next they occupied Jefferson, 24 miles from St. Mary's. The last of January found the British withdrawing from these towns to Cumberland Island, where they continued some time.[7]

The Constitution fell in with the Cyane and Levant on February 20, 1815, near Madeira Island. The battle started at 6:00 p.m., and "after a spirited engagement of forty minutes" both enemy vessels surrendered. At 6:10 the Constitution ranged up to the windward of the Cyane and Levant, the former on her port quarter, the latter on her port bow, both being distant about 250 yards from her "so close that the American Marines were constantly engaged almost from the beginning of the action."[9]

Among the American casualties were Privates Antonio Farrow,[9] and William Horrell, who were killed, and Sergeant Benjamin Norcross and Privates Patrick Cane, William Holmes, and Andrew Chambers who were wounded.[10]

Captain Stewart in a General Order dated February 23, 1815, returned "his thanks to the officers, seamen, ordinary seamen and Marines" for "their gallantry, order and discipline displayed." Captain Stewart reported that to "Captain Archibald Henderson and First Lieutenant W. H. Freeman, commanding the Marines, he owes his grateful thanks for the lively and well-directed fire kept up by the detachment under their command."[11]

By hard work after the battle, the crew of the Constitution got all three ships - Constitution, Cyane and Levant - sailing order before two o'clock the next morning, and they sailed for the neutral port of Port Praya in the Island of St. Jago, Cape de Verde, which was reached on March 10, 1815. Here a merchant vessel was chartered as a cartel to carry the prisoners. While employed in transferring the prisoners next day the frigates Newcastle, Leander and Acasta appeared entering the harbor. It was a neutral port but the British regard for neutrality had been shown at Valparaiso in the case of the Essex and at Fayal, in the case of the General Armstrong. There was nothing to do but to run for it.[12]

"Captain Stewart knew that the neutrality of the port would not save him, and that there was not a minute to lose if he wished to escape;[13] signalling for his prizes to follow, Captain Stewart cut his cable, and within ten minutes from the time that the first enemy ship was seen all three American ships were standing out of the harbor.[12]

It was a great race in which the Constitution and Cyane escaped the clutches of the enemy while the little Levant was chased back into the neutral port. Here after a severe bombarding from the ships and from shore the Levant surrendered to the overpowering force.[12] These events "justified the wisdom of Captain Stewart in not trusting to the neutrality of the port."[13]

The Cyane arrived at New York on April 10, 1815, and the Constitution at Boston in May, 1815.[12]

"Part of the officers and crew of the U.S. Frigate Constitution captured in a prize, the Levant,[14] in the harbor of Porto-Praya," St. Jago Island, by a British squadron, arrived at Baltimore, Md., early in May, 1815.[15]

Congress resolved on February 22, 1816, to present a gold medal to Captain Charles Stewart and silver medals to the commissioned officers "in testimony of the high sense entertained by Congress of the gallantry, good conduct, and service, of Captain Stewart, his officers and crew in the capture of the British vessels of war, the Cyane and the Levant after a brave and skilful combat."

Captain Stewart sent the flags of the Cyane and Levant and one of the muskets to the Secretary of the Navy, on May 18, 1815, by Captain Archibald Henderson, for deposit in the Navy Department "as an evidence of the veracity of the late enemy." Captain Henderson upon reporting his arrival in Washington to Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton on May 23rd, informed him that he had "just arrived under orders from Captain Stewart with the flags of the two vessels captured by the Constitution."[16] In 1839 the State of Virginia presented a sword to Henderson for "gallantry and good conduct" in this engagement and "for other good conduct during said War."[17]

On April 29, 1830, Henderson wrote the Secretary of the Navy that "the services performed by Captain Freeman during the late War with Great Britain," gave "him a strong claim on his country for some mark of military distinction."

The Hornet captured the Penguin on March 23, 1815, in a twenty-two minute battle. During the battle, Captain Biddle, "directed the Marines and Musketry men to cease firing," on the British and hailing them asked if they surrendered.[18] After the Penguin had repeatedly called out that they had surrendered, and Biddle had ceased his fire, two Marines on board the Penguin fired upon him and the man at the wheel. Biddle was struck on the chin, and the ball, passing around the neck went off through the cape of his surtout, wounding him severely, but not dangerously. These Marines did not escape, however, for they were observed by two of Biddle's Marines, who leveled and laid them dead upon the deck at the instant.[19] Captain Biddle in reporting this incident stated: "I directed the Marines and musketry-men to cease firing, and while on the taffrail asking if they had surrendered, I received a wound in the neck."[20]

Among the casualties on the Hornet were Private David Town (killed).[21]

Captain Biddle reported to Secretary of the Navy B. W. Crowninshield that it was "a most pleasing part of" his "duty to acquaint you that the conduct of" First "Lieutenant Brownlow of the Marines," and the other "officers, seamen and Marines," was "in the highest degree creditable to them," and called for his "warmest commendation." "I cannot do justice to their merits," he wrote.[22]

First Lieutenant W. L. Brownlow was ordered to Washington by Captain Biddle "with letters to Commodore Decatur and

the flag under which His B.M. late brig Penguin fought." Biddle wrote that he had "great pleasure in recommending Lt. Brownlow" to Secretary Crowninshield as his deportment since being under his command had "been uniformly correct" and in action with the enemy he animated and directed his detachment of Marines to his "entire satisfaction."[23]

On February 22, 1816, Congress in view of the "good conduct and services" in the capture of the Penguin "after a brave and skilful combat," resolved to present medals to the officers of the Hornet.

The following anecdote, published in the National Intelligencer, and Niles Register forms part of our Naval traditions: "In the late action with the Penguin, a private Marine of the Hornet named Michael Smith (who had served under the gallant Captain Porter in the Essex, when she was murdered by the British squadron at Valparaiso) received a shot through the upper part of the thigh, which fractured the bone, and nearly at the same moment had the same thigh broken immediately above the knee by the spanker boom of the Hornet, which was carried away by the enemy's bowsprit, while afoul of her. In this situation while bleeding upon the deck and unable to rise, he was seen to make exertions to discharge his musket at the enemy on the top-gallant forecastle of the Penguin - this, however, the poor fellow was unable to accomplish; and was compelled to be carried below. This is what I call true blue. The Yankees, like game-cocks, will peck to the last."[24]

"This was the last regular action of the War."[25]

The British sloop of war Favorite, arriving at New York on February 11, 1815, under a flag of truce, brought two messengers, one British, the other American, bearers of an unexpected treaty of peace, already ratified by the British Government. It was late of Saturday night; but no sooner was the happy word Peace circulated through the city, and it spread like lightning, than the city was a tumult of joy. Expresses were sent north and south with the news.[26-29]

On February 17, 1815, James H. Blake, Chairman of the Committee of Arrangements for the Peace Jubilee, requested Lieut. Col. Commandant Wharton to furnish it with a "stand of American colors," the War Department having none, as it had been agreed to display both American and British colors together "in token of the amity about to take place between them."[27]

The war being over, the importance of the post at Sacketts Harbor on Lake Ontario dwindled. Captain Richard Smith left Sacketts Harbor with a large detachment in April, 1815, and on May 1st reported his arrival at New York on April 30th, with Captains John Heath and William Strong, First Lieutenants William L. Boyd and Charles R. Broom, 13 sergeants, 12 corporals and 125 other enlisted men.[28]

The Muster Roll of Sacketts Harbor shows that 67 Marines were transferred to First Lieutenant Lyman Kellogg by Captain Smith on April 15, 1815. From this date until July 7, 1815, Lieutenant Kellogg had a very small detachment with him, while from the latter date to October 12, 1815, he had 61 Marines at

his post. In 1816, this post was called "Fort Tompkins (Sacketts Harbor)."

The Peacock was the only one left of the squadron originally prepared for the East Indies. She kept on and went around the Cape of Good Hope, and cruised across the Indian Ocean, capturing four prizes.

On June 30, 1815, the Peacock (Captain Warrington) had a rencontre in the Straits of Sunda (between Sumatra and Java) with "the East India Company's Cruiser" Nautilus, a brig. When abreast of Anjier the Peacock closed with the Nautilus, which was completely cleared for action and appeared at the time to be a vessel of war. The British commander hailed and asked if the Peacock knew there was a peace. The Americans were totally unaware that peace had been concluded and believed that the question was but a "finesse on his part to amuse," the Peacock until the Nautilus could place herself under the protection of the fort at Anjier. Accordingly Captain Warrington ordered the Nautilus to haul down her colors or he would open fire. The Englishman elected to fight, and one of the forward guns of the Peacock opened the engagement. It was returned and a general engagement resulted in the capture of the Nautilus. The musketry fire of the Marines was very effective and an important factor in the victory. Upon finding out that his country and England were at peace, Captain Warrington, after making such repairs to the Nautilus as was practicable, released her.[30] The Peacock thus bore the distinction of having fired the last shot in the Second War for Independence.[31]

President Madison, in June, 1815, directed an "establishment for the Indian Trade at Fox River, near Green Bay," Lake Michigan in what is now Wisconsin. Captain Arthur Sinclair, the Commanding Naval Officer at Erie, Pa., was directed by Secretary of the Navy B. W. Crowninshield to despatch the schooner Ghent with Mr. Jouett, the Agent of Government, and all his goods to that point. It was further directed that the Niagara and Porcupine proceed "into Lake Michigan with orders to the Commanders to cruise around the borders of that Lake and make the best display of their force, to impress the Indians with the importance of our Naval Force, and superiority on the water of the Lake."[32]

The Pirates of Barrataria became active again in the Spring of 1815. Commodore Daniel T. Patterson wrote to Secretary of the Navy B. W. Crowninshield in April that he had hoped that "the generous pardon granted by the President to the Barratarian Association, added to the opening for employment afforded by the return of Peace and their dispersion last year, would have had the desired effect of preventing a recurrence of such iniquitous practices." Their armed vessels appearing off Balize, the Commodore, on April 4, 1815, despatched gun-vessel No. 65 "strongly manned and armed" under Lieutenant Charles S. Cunningham, to the westward, where a French and a Russian had already been carried by the Pirates. Three days later he despatched "two heavy launches and one gun barge with heavy carronades and strongly manned on the same service," to subdue these "lawless freebooters." All of these

vessels were supplied with Marines from the command of Major Daniel Carmick. This expedition succeeded in capturing one pirate vessel.[33]

It was under the Carthagenian flag that most of these piracies were committed, but the Mexican flag was also used. About this time the schooners Fire-brand and Surprise were purchased to assist in eradicating this evil.[33]

In May Commodore Patterson informed the Secretary of the Navy that with the Firebrand, Surprise, Gunboat No. 65, and the four gunboats ordered from Norfolk, he would have sufficient force to conduct naval affairs at New Orleans in peace.[33]

About May 1, 1815, "one of the United States armed vessels" at New Orleans, "went in pursuit of one of the vessels belonging to the pirates of Barataria which had then in company a Spanish prize," and captured her. The pirates including the Commanding Officer, jumped overboard and escaped.[34]

On November 10, 1815, the U. S. Brig Tom Bowling sailed from New York for New Orleans with the announced purpose of pursuing pirates around New Orleans.[35]

"The novelty of a steam frigate" being built by the Navy Department at Baltimore, Md., in February, 1815, attracted "so much attention that the persons employed there" had great "difficulty at working on her" and since it was "very desirable, without improperly interfering with the views of the inquiring or curious" persons to prevent interference with the work, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton directed Captain Alfred Grayson, who commanded the Marines at Baltimore, "to

furnish a small Guard of Marines." Captain Grayson received positive orders to have "no contentions" with "the citizens."[3]

Major John Peter, of Georgetown, presided at a dinner on November 28, 1815, to General Andrew Jackson, the hero of New Orleans, at Crawford's Hotel. "After the cloth was removed many excellent toasts were drunk, with great enthusiasm, accompanied with appropriate airs between each from the Band of the Marine Corps, and several sentimental and humorous songs." The toast to General Jackson was drunk standing, in a bumper, as the Marine Band, led by Charles S. Ashworth, played Jackson's March.[37] The Marine Band played at the "Drawing Rooms" held at the President's house during this season, the first taking place on the sixth of December, 1815.[38] On December 7, 1815, a ball to General Jackson was given at McKeowin's Hotel, American battle flags from New Orleans being used to decorate the rooms. The Marine Band was specially asked for by the Committee on Arrangements, and added much to the festivity of the occasion.[39]

NOTES.

CHAPTER XXV.

---

1. Nicolas, Hist. of British Marines, 233-235; Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 397-403; See also Writings of Jefferson, XIV, 250; See James, Naval Occurrences, Chapter 3, 437, quoting Lieut. Twiggs.

2. Niles Register, VIII, 44; Idem, VIII, 45; Nat. Intell., March 15, 1815.

3. Twiggs offered his resignation and it was accepted by Secretary of the Navy Wm. Jones on February 13, 1814, but his action was revoked by letter of Secretary of the Navy of February 12, 1814. (Navy Let. Bk., Mar. Off., I, 196).

4. Navy Let.Bk., Captains' Letters, I, 50; Niles Register, VIII, 424-425; Frost, Book of the Navy, 241; Palmer, Hist. Reg. U.S. (Off. Doc.), IV, 34; Secretary of the Navy to Decatur, April 20, 1815, Navy Let. Bk., Officers of Ships of War, XII, 107; See also Nat. Intell., November 22, 1847; Maclay, Hist. U.S. Navy, II, 71; James, Naval Occurrences, Chapter 3, clxxxvi; Williams, Sketches of the War, 490; Waldo, Life of Decatur, 252-257.

5. On January 26, 1815, Captain Robert Henley, commanding Gunboat Flotilla on North Carolina Station, wrote Acting Secretary of the Navy Benjamin Homans that the gunboats had "not half their complement of men" due to high wages and "strong inducements held out to them by Privateers." (Navy Let. Bk., Masters Commandant, No. 18).

6. Navy Let. Bk., Captains' Letters, I, 50.

7. Navy Let. Bk., Captains' Letters, I, 47, 53, 62, 90, 102, 106; "The crews of the gun vessels consist of all nations except Turks, Greeks, and Jews," reported Campbell on February 3, 1815, to Secretary of the Navy. (Navy Let. Bk., Captains' Letters, I, 102).

8. Testimony of Lieut. B. Shubrick and Lieut. of Marines Archibald Henderson before Thomas Walsh, Jr., Justice of the Peace, Suffolk St., Boston; Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 418; For log book of Constitution See Naval Inst. Proc., February, 1917, 227-232; See also Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 404-406.

9. Marine Corps Archives.

10. Niles Register, VIII, 219; Letter, Commandant to W.P. Maclay, February 5, 1818; Marine Corps Muster Rolls; Size Rolls; Nat. Intell., May 19, 1815.

11. Amer. St. Pap., Nav. Aff., I, 406-407.

12. Spears, Hist. of Our Navy, III, 260-268.

13. Clowes, The Royal Navy, VI, 171-173.

14. Claim that a suggestion of Lieutenant W.H. Freeman saved the Cyane from recapture when chased by a British squadron from Porto Praya, is in letter, Freeman to Secretary of the Navy, February 20, 1835, Marine Corps Archives.

15. Henry E. Ballard to Secretary of the Navy, May 2, 1815; A General View of the Rise, Progress and Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy to October 20, 1827, 219; With reference to the action of February 20, 1815, Ballard wrote: "every officer, seamen and Marine on board did their duty."

16. See also Letters Henderson to Secretary of the Navy, May 25, 1825 and May 23, 1826; Niles Register, VIII, 382-383.

17. A.&. N. Chron., April 18, 1839, 242.

18. Biddle to Commodore Decatur; Wyatt, Commanders, 312-313; the Penguin had "a crew of 132 men, she having taken on board 12 extra Marines from the Medway, 74." (Clowes, The Royal Navy, VI, 173).

19. Naval Monument, 191; Frost, Book of the Navy, 248-249; Frost, Pictorial Hist. Amer. Navy, 327; See also Hill, Romance of the Navy, 30; Nat. Intell., July 12, 1815; James, Naval Occurrences, Chapter 3, 487-489, quoting with disapprobation the New England Palladium.

20. Frost, Book of the Navy, 247; A General View of Rise, Progress, Brilliant and Achievements of the American Navy, 230; for report of Captain Biddle, "March 25, 1815, off Tristan d'Acunha," See Navy Let. Bk., Captains' Letters, II, 112.

21. Size Rolls; Nat. Intell., July 7, 1815.

22. A General View of the Rise, Progress, Brilliant Achievements of the American Navy, 232; Palmer, Hist. Reg., U.S. (Off. Doc.), IV, 344; See also Maclay, Hist. of Navy, II, 75; Niles Register, VIII, 336, 343-344; James, Naval Occurrences, Chapter 3, ccv; Coggeshall, American Privateers, 335-339, giving also an interesting criticism of British Marines.

23. Navy Let. Bk., Captains' Letters, III, 28; See also Nat. Intell., July 7, 1815.

24. Nat. Intell., August 9, 1815; Niles Register, VIII, 417; Frost, Book of the Navy, 277; A General View of the Rise, Progress & Brilliant Achievement of the American Navy, 235.

25. Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 173-175.

26. Hildreth, Hist. of U.S., VI, 565-566; Navy Let. Bk., Captains' Letters, I, 121, David Porter to Secretary of the Navy, February 12, 1815. In a letter dated January 16, 1814, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Wharton informed Major Carmick at New Orleans that Messrs. Henry Clay and Russell had been nominated by President Madison "as two Ministers" with Messrs Bayard and Adams "to repair to Gottenburg to meet British Ministers on our difference" and that "time can only show what the meeting will produce. The John Adams was selected to transport the American peace ministers to Europe. On February 6, 1814, the Commandant ordered Captain John Hall (commanding New York Barracks) to form the Marine Guard of the John Adams and when it was ready to deliver it "to Second Lieutenant Thomas W. Bacot" who had been selected to command it. Having landed the Ministers in Europe the John Adams was directed, on May 31, 1814, by Henry Clay, to carry Messrs. Adams and Russell to Antwerp, or Ostend, or other ports convenient to Ghent, where the negotiations for peace would be continued. The John Adams arrived back at New York October 5, 1814.

27. Blake to Wharton, February 17, 1815.

28. Smith to Wharton, May 1, 1815; See also Commandant to Smith, March 7, 1815; Smith to Commandant, May 1, 1815.

29. Navy Let. Bk., Master Commandant's Letters.

30. Nat. Intell., March 7, 1816; See also Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 435-436; Low, Hist. of the Indian Navy, I, 285; Maclay, Hist. U.S. Navy, II, 80-81; Hildreth, Hist. of the U.S., VI, 572-573.

31. Harper, Encyc. of U.S. Hist., VII, 105-106; Just before this rencontre the Peacock and Hornet in April, successfully eluded a large enemy ship. The Hornet arrived at St. Salvador on June 9, 1815, where information of the peace was secured. The Peacock, however, fought the Nautilus before learning of the peace. (Report of Biddle to Decatur, June 10, 1815, Navy Let. Bk., Captain's Let., IV, 19-20); "This was the last expiring sputter of the War." (Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 176).

32. Letters to Officers, Ships of War, XII, 155.

33. Patterson to Secretary of the Navy, April 7, 1815, Navy Let. Bk., III, 20; Navy Let. Bk., Captains Letters, 121; Navy Let. Bk., Captains' Letters, IV, 74.

34. Nat. Intell., June 6, 1815.

35. On October 12, 1815, the Secretary of the Navy directed the Commandant to order Major Carmick at New Orleans to put a Marine Guard on board her immediately upon her arrival there. (Nat. Intell., November 15, 1815).

36. Wharton to Grayson, February 2, 1815.

37. Nat. Intell., November 30, 1815.

38. Marine Corps Archives.

39. Nat. Intell., December 9, 1815; Committee on December 5, 1815 wrote Commandant requesting presence of band for this affair.

INDEX for CHAPTER XXV
Volume I

Acasta.....4
Acting Secretary of the Navy Benjamin Homans.....13
Ashworth, Drum Major Charles S.....12

Bacot, Lieutenant Thomas W.....15
Barrataria, Pirates of.....10
Bermuda.....2
Bermuda.....2
Biddle, Captain, U.S. Navy.....6,7
Blake, James H.....8
Boyd, Lieutenant William L.....8
Broom, Lieutenant Charles R.....8
Brownlow, Lieutenant W. L.....6,7

Campbell, Commodore Hugh G.....2,13
Cape de Verde.....4
Cape of Good Hope.....9
Carmick, Major Daniel.....11,15,16
Carthagenian & Mexican flags used by pirates.....11
Casualties.....1,3,6,7
Charleston, South Carolina, Marine Barracks, at.....2
Congress.....5,7
Constitution, frigate.....1,2,3,4,5,13
Crowninshield, B. W., Secretary of the Navy...1,2,5,6,7,10,11,16
Cumberland Island.....2,3
Cunningham, Lieutenant Charles S.....10
Cyane.....1,2,3,4,5,14

Decatur, Captain Stephen.....1,2,6

East Indies.....9
Endymion, British frigate.....1
Essex.....4,7

Favorite.....8
Fire-brand, schooner.....11
Fort Tompkins, (Sacketts Harbor).....9
Freeman, Lieutenant W. H.....3,5,14

General Armstrong.....4
Ghent, schooner.....10
Grayson, Captain Alfred.....11,12
Gunboats.....2,3,10,11,13

Hall, Captain John.....15
Heath, Captain John.....8
Henderson, Captain Archibald.....3,5,13
Henley, Captain Robert.....13
Homans, Acting Secretary of the Navy Benjamin.....13
Hornet.....1,6,7,15

Island of St. Jago.....4,5
Indian Ocean.....9

Jackson, General Andrew.....12
Jackson's March.....12
John Adams.....15
Jones, Secretary of the Navy William.....13

Kellogg, Lieutenant Lyman.....8

Leander, frigate.....4
Lake Michigan.....10
Lake Ontario.....8
Levant.....1,3,4,5

Madison, President.....10,15
Marine Band.....12
Marine Guards.....12,15,16
Medway.....14
Murray, Commodore.....2

Nautilus.....1,9,15
Newcastle, frigate.....4
Niagara.....10

Patterson, Commodore Daniel T.....10,11
"Peace".....8
Peacock.....1,9,15
Penguin.....1,6,7,14
Peter, Major John.....12
Pirates of Barrataria.....10,11
Point Petre.....3
Pomone, British War Vessel.....1
Porcupine.....10
Porto Praya.....4,5,14
President, frigate.....1,2
Pirates.....13
Prizes captured.....9

Sacketts Harbor.....2,8,9
Saint Mary's, Georgia.....3
Scorpion, barge.....3
Secretary of the Navy B. W. Crowninshield....1,2,5,6,7,10,11,16
Secretary of the Navy William Jones.....13
Shubrick, Lieutenant B., U.S. Navy.....13
Sinclair, Captain Arthur.....10
Smith, Captain Richard.....8
Stewart, Captain Charles, U.S. Navy.....3,4,5
Straits of Sunda.....9
Strong, Captain William.....8
Surprise, schooner.....11

Tom Bowling, brig.....11
Twiggs, Lieutenant Levi.....1,2,13

Warrington, Captain, U.S. Navy.....9
Wharton, Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Franklin...2,5,8,11,15,16

N O T E

Major E. N. McClellan, U.S.Marine Corps, whose history of the corps you have been receiving in chapters, has been ordered to foreign shore duty and will resume the writing of his history upon his return to headquarters in 1927.

This chapter, XXV, is the last of those completed before his detachment from headquarters.

MARINES OF THE PRIVATEERS

WAR OF 1812

Material and Sources
of
Chapter XXVI, Volume I

History of the United States Marine Corps

By

Major Edwin N. McClellan, U. S. Marines
Officer-in-Charge
Historical Section.

First Edition
SEPTEMBER 12, 1932

FORENOTE

Part of the material in this chapter appears in Chapter XXIV of Volume One. That material was taken out of that chapter and, with additional information, used to create this new Chapter XXVI.

This compilation is not the final manuscript of this Chapter but represents only material and sources upon which it will be based. Since the information expressed in this History required original research, which has not been completed, it was decided to publish it first in mimeographed form. Considerable additional information will have been collected by the time it is desirable to write the final manuscript for printing. It is purposely made voluminous in order to make public, details of early Marine Corps History that obviously will not be included in a printed work because of lack of space. The plan provides for seven large volumes divided into appropriate chapters.

If details concerning the participation of the Navy and Army in any operation or incident described herein do not appear, such omission occurs only because it is impracticable in a history of this character to set forth more than the work of the Marines themselves. To do more than this would extend the history beyond a practical scope and size. In many of the operations described, the Navy or the Army, or both, have been present in greater strength than the Marines, and full credit is here given for their splendid achievements.

The following form of citation is suggested if it is desired to cite, either in published works, or manuscript, any information contained herein:-

(McClellan, Hist., U.S.M.C., 1st ed., I,
Ch. XXVI, p--)

CHAPTER XXVI, VOLUME ONE

MARINES OF THE PRIVATEERS

WAR OF 1812

The achievements of the American privateers supplemented in brilliant style those of our Regular Navy.

Wherever on the ocean the British merchantmen sailed, thither the American privateers followed. Their keels furrowed the waters of the Indian Ocean and the China Seas; and they made prizes of vessels that sailed from Bombay, Madras, and Hong Kong.[1]

They were the "Militia of the Sea," and "at times their feats were brilliant to a degree; for, unlike the militia of the land, they were trained to the profession of arms, and they followed by choice a pursuit of peril and hazard."[2]

Many of the privateers were constructed in record-breaking time. George Coggeshall[3] wrote of the Reindeer "completed in 35 working days", the Governor Gerry the keel of which was "laid only forty-eight days previous to the launch," and the Avon which "was laid down to be finished in eighteen working days."[3]

All the larger vessels carried Marines. Only the limitation of space prohibits a complete description of the efficient performance of duty by the thousands of

Marines on these ships of the "Volunteer Navy." We will, however, refer to a few typical actions.

Perhaps the most formidable of all was the frigate-built ship America, a privateer. Next to the America the brig Grand Turk was, probably, the most noted privateer in this War.[4] The General Armstrong was also a well known private warship.[4]

The privateer brig Yankee defeated the Royal Bounty late in August, 1812. The Yankee's Journal states that "the officers and Marines poured into the enemy a full volley of musketry and the three divisions at the same time gave her a broadside."[5] Her later voyages were successful.[5]

One of the first American privateers that sailed was the Atlas. She fell in with the Pursuit and Planter on August 3, 1812. The action commenced by a "broadside of musquetry" from the Atlas. The two enemy ships were captured but the Planter was recaptured.[6]

The privateer Mars of Norfolk carried the brig Leonidas in 1812 "by boarding after a short resistance, in which she had one man wounded," and sent her into Savannah, Ga.[7]

The famous privateer America of Salem carried a crew of 120 men including a Detachment of 20 Marines, under a Captain of Marines.[8]

She made five cruises. She sailed from Salem on September 7, 1812. At this time her Captain of Marines

was John Bailey. On the 25th of that month her Log shows the "Marines employed firing small arms at a target" and on the 9th of October the "Marines and topmen shooting at a target." On this cruise six prizes were captured. She sailed again on March 29, 1813, and after capturing the Eliza on May 3 was back at Bath, Me., on July 21, 1813.[8]

During another cruise she engaged an English ship on December 14, 1813. "John McIntire, a Marine, while in the act of loading his musket, was shot through his left breast and expired instantly." Perceiving the enemy to be a transport full of men and not of much value, the America "thought it prudent to leave him."[8]

The America sailed on another cruise, November 24, 1814. The Princess Elizabeth, after being hit 700 times by solid shot, grape and musket balls, was captured. Samuel Chadwick was her Officer of Marines on this cruise which ended April 8, 1815. A court-martial sat on board during this cruise and passed sentence of a "dozen lashes" on a seaman for stealing shoes from a Marine. The proceedings were reported in the following Hudibrastic strain of which a few sample lines must suffice:[8]

This court's composed of men of knowledge
And genius; though not bred at College. -
Chever, Widger, Hugget, and Brown,
Whose firm integrity is now well-known.
Their minds being well on justice bent,
Aft on the lee-poop they were sent,

Where they debate upon the cause,
Governed by their country's laws.
They try the culprit: find him guilty
Of theft a crime both mean and filthy.

* * *

The Boats'n pipes all hands to muster.
No time for whining, plea nor bluster!
The Judge announces the just sentence
And many stripes produce repentance.

* * *

For the low cur, who'd meanly cozen
A poor Marine, must take his "dozen."[8]

"On November 5, 1812, the Grand Turk [third of that name] came around from Boston to Salem and began to fit out for her first privateering cruise. The command of the ship was given to Captain Holton J. Breed, and the crew consisted of ninety-seven men, all told." That she carried a Marine Guard is shown by the list of shares specifying "Officer of Marines, two shares."[9] She engaged the British mail Packet Hinchinbroke on May 1, 1814.[9] The British account relates that the Grand Turk after a first boarding attack "cast her boarders a second time with more fury than before, covering the attack with a great fire of small arms from her tops," which was also beaten off.[9]

The privateer Decatur on August 5, 1813, captured H.B.M. Schooner Dominica in West Indian waters. The victory was due to the "superior skill of the Decatur's crew in the use of musquetry" and the "adroit manner in maneuver-

ing" the American vessel.[10]

With a "complement of ninety men, including officers and Marines" the Globe suffered severely in an engagement with two English brigs on November 3, 1813. Eight Americans were killed and fifteen wounded.[11]

On January 25, 1814 the privateer schooner Frolic fell in with the British sloop-of-war Heron and attempted to escape into St. John's Porto Rico. All the small arms and other things were thrown overboard to lighten the schooner; but she was finally captured and carried into Bridgetown, Barbados. Here the officers and crew were paroled as prisoners; but later they were sent on the Benbow to Dartmoor Prison in England.[12]

Early in 1814 the privateer Rattlesnake had a desperate battle with the heavily armed British transport Mary, the result of which was highly exasperating to our English cousins. The Mary was from Sicily bound for England, and had on board as prisoners sixty-two French officers, guarded by several English Army officers and a detachment of soldiers. The two vessels met in the Bay of Biscay, and immediately engaged in battle at close quarters, the privateer taking the initiative. In twenty minutes, the commander of the transport and two of his crew were killed and three others were wounded, upon which the survivors

hauled down their colors and asked for quarter. The Rattlesnake carried her into a French port. "In the privateer only one man was wounded. He was a Marine Officer, a handsome young man belonging to one of the most respectable families in New York." His injury was in the leg. On reaching La Rochelle, France, he was taken to the hospital and was advised to have the limb taken off, and was warned that there was no time to be lost. He declined to submit to the operation, however, carelessly giving as a reason that it would spoil his dancing. He was "tenderly nursed by the Sisters of Charity," and lingered a few weeks and died, his funeral being attended by all the Americans in the place. The Mary was subsequently recaptured and sent to England.[13]

It would be improper, however, to pass over the gallant defence of the General Armstrong in the neutral port of Fayal, Azores Islands, on September 26, 1814. On this date the British brig Carnation, frigates Rota and Plantagenet, 74, overpowered the American vessel. The General Armstrong got up anchor and began to sweep in nearer shore and four armed boats of the Carnation pursued her. Not replying to the repeated hails from the American privateer they were fired upon by the American Marines commanded by Captain Robert E. Allyn, their officer. The boats retired

and the General Armstrong anchored within half a pistol shot of the castle and half a cable length from shore. About midnight a second boat attack was made on the American vessel and repulsed in forty minutes with an immense slaughter on the part of the British. The Governor of Fayal protested to the British unavailingly. About daylight the Carnation then stood close in and attacked but after being very seriously damaged she hauled off. She attacked again. Finally the Americans scuttled the Armstrong and her officers and crew went ashore. The enemy then boarded her and set her afire. The American loss was 2 killed and 7 wounded, and the British 120 killed and 130 wounded, including the 1st and 2nd lieutenants of Marines of the Rota.[14]

"The British squadron was bound for New Orleans, and on account of the delay and loss that it suffered it was late in arriving, so that this action may be said to have helped in saving the Crescent City."[15]

The so-called "Maddequecham Fight" off Tom Nevers' Head, Nantucket, on October 11, 1814 was between boats from the British frigate Endymion and the privateer Prince of Neufchatel and resulted in an overwhelming American victory. The American privateer had been manned with "150 souls" including "officers and Marines."[16] But Captain John Ordronaux of the Prince of Neufchatel "had recently manned

so many prizes that he had left only thirty-three men, including Officers and Marines at quarters, when simultaneously attacked by five British Barges" etc.[16] "In every attempt the enemy made to board, he was promptly met and repulsed." Of the five enemy barges "which contained111 men, including officers and Marines", one was sunk, three drifted off with only dead aboard, and one was captured.[16] Some of the pursuers were taken aboard the American vessel while "the remainder of the prisoners (15 seamen and Marines) were kept astern all night in the launch."[16]

The crew of the privateer Leo, "including the Officers and Marines, numbered about one hundred souls," was ready to sail from L'Orient, France, on November 6, 1814. The next day French authorities ordered her to disarm except one 12-pounder. But twenty or thirty muskets were smuggled on board and she then stood out to sea. On November 13, 1814, the Leo sighted an English brig. One shot was fired at the enemy, who promptly struck.[17]

The privateer schooner Brutus slipped out of Salem early in November, 1814 and captured six prizes in six weeks time. Near the coast of France she came up with the armed British ship Albion. At three o'clock in the afternoon she was within pistol-shot and the Albion struck her

colors a half an hour later. Three days later the Brutus put in at "Quimper, Brittany, where one of her crew 'was put in Irons for striking the First Sergeant of Marines. He then insulted all the officers and to prevent further insolence he was gagged for two hours with a pump bolt.'"[18]

On February 26, 1815 - 6 leagues to windward of Havana the U.S.Privateer Brig Chasseur captured H.B.M. Schooner St. Lawrence (Formerly Atlas of Philadelphia). Six Americans were killed, and seven wounded, including one Marine, Aquilla Weaver.[19]

In the insignificant little schooner Snap Dragon, scarcely seventy feet over all, armed with only five small guns and manned by about one hundred seamen and Marines, Captain Otway Burns, in three cruises, kept the sea 358 days, replenishing his water casks from mid-ocean icebergs, boldly putting into English ports for provisions, and sweeping the Atlantic from Greenland to equatorial South America. He captured 42 English vessels, made many prisoners, and wrote a record of astounding audacity and brilliant success that has few parallels. On her second cruise the Snap Dragon appeared among the vessels of the English Newfoundland fishing fleet; but her identity remained unknown as the American officers, seamen and Marines were disguised in the British uniforms. Dropping anchor

off a nearby fishing village, the American "Captain of Marines" was sent, "with twenty-five men, ashore," who "treated" the town-folk handsomely, purchased such supplies as were needed, and returned on board without their identity having been revealed.[20]

David Wallace was the Lieutenant of Marines and Alexander Glover, the Sergeant of Marines, of the Snap Dragon, on her third and last cruise. On March 4, 1814, while off Paramaribo, near mouth of the Surinam River, Dutch Guiana, the Snap Dragon descried a sail and gave chase. A battle resulted between the little American privateer and the Liverpool a large enemy, armed merchantman. The foe hurled "stink-pots [stone jars filled with explosives], bricks and glass bottles," down on the deck of the Snap Dragon. According to Nat Owens, one of the Snap Dragon's Marines, when the two vessels had sheered off a little distance from each other, his commanding officer "loaded his cannon with sailmaker's needles, which, discharged through the open ports of the merchantman, proved to be painful, if not fatal, missiles."[20]

Officers, seamen and Marines of the privateers were at times tried by courts-martial of the regular Navy. On February 23, 1813, Commodore John Rodgers on the Frigate President at Boston, wrote Secretary of the Navy Jones

that the letter authorizing him "to convene a court-martial for the trial" of a man "belonging to the privateer Anaconda" and another man "belonging to the privateer America" had been received.[21] On November 18, 1813 "sundry seamen" of the privateer Chasseur were tried for "Mutiny, Disobedience of Orders," etc. It was held that the Court had no jurisdiction.[22]

NOTES

CHAPTER XXVI, VOLUME ONE

---

1. Clowes, The Royal Navy, VI, 153; Thompson, Late War, 28; Williams, Liverpool Privateers, 433; see also Spears, Hist of Our Navy, II, 240; In the War of 1812 there were over five hundred "privateers commissioned, as follows: One hundred and fifty from Massachusetts, one hundred and twelve from Maryland, one hundred and two from New York, thirty-one from Pennsylvania, sixteen from New Hampshire, fifteen from Maine, eleven from Connecticut, nine from Virginia, seven from Louisiana, and seven from Georgia, while fifty-five were from ports not designated. These vessels are known to have captured one thousand three hundred and forty-five craft of all kinds from the enemy, though, like their Brethren of the Revolution, our privateersmen of the later war were careless in matters of record, and it is highly probable that a large number of seizures were made of which little trace is left." (Maclay, Hist of Amer Privateers, 506-507; see also Coggeshall, Hist of Amer Privateers); "During the American War of Secession in the eighteenth century as well as in that of 1812, American seamen took very kindly to privateering." (Statham, Privateers and Privateering, 269 who politely takes exception to some of Maclay's, and other American writers' "artificially heroic light")

2. Clowes, The Royal Navy, VI, 97; see also Mahan, Sea Power, War of 1812, II, 222-243.

3. Fair Haven, Mass. October 23d. [1812] - "The beautiful new privateer Governor Gerry, of 250 tons, pierced for 18 guns, was launched from the ship yard in this village on Wednesday last. She is a most beautiful vessel, built of the best materials, and good judges are of opinion that she will be a remarkably swift sailer. The keel of this vessel was laid only forty-eight days previous to the launch." (Coggeshall, Hist of Amer Privateers, 83); Among the privateers fitted out, were some stout vessels, one with 22 long heavy guns, and two others carrying from 20 to 30 guns. In a newspaper of this day, we notice the sailing of five privateers, and the building of three in the neighborhood of Boston - one called the Reindeer, pierced for 22 guns - a noble vessel, coppered, built of the best material, and completed in 35 working days. [1815.] On her cradle,

3. Continued.
the Avon, of the same rate, was laid down to be finished in eighteen working days. (Coggeshall, Hist of Amer Privateers, 399)

4. Trow, Old Shipmasters of Salem, 95; Maclay, Hist of Amer Privateers, 20, 328; For escape of General Armstrong from a British warship in 1813 see Thompson, Late War, 202-203 and American Naval Battles, 232-233; "Witness the famous privateer Yankee and several others from Bristol, Rhode Island, and the notorious little schooner Saucy Jack from Charleston, S.C., beside the large and famous privateer-schooner Decatur, Captain Dominique Diron of the same port; both of which vessels I shall take occasion to notice in their proper place. [1812]." (Coggeshall, Hist of Amer Privateers, 6-7)

5. The War, Sept. 5, 1812; "The two vessels being near each other, the Yankee's Marines poured a continued volume from her small arms, which was very destructive to her adversary." (Coggeshall, Hist Amer Privateers, 48-49); Commission of Yankee was dated July 13, 1812. The Articles of Agreement, that the "Captain of Marines" received six shares. "She carried a crew of 115 men (they must have been packed like sardines), and made for the coast of Nova Scotia. One of her first prizes was the Royal Bounty, a full-rigged ship of 658 tons (about four times the size of the Yankee, but manned by a crew of only 25 men)." Three Americans were wounded, two English killed and seven wounded. "Nine other prizes were taken on the first cruise." (Proceedings of the Amer Antiquarian Soc. April, 1913, XXIII, 12-16). "The officer of Marines, Armourer and his Mates busy in clearing arms from the rust contracted during the bad weather, oiling them, and stowing them in the arm-chests in good order." Noah Jones, Captain's Clerk kept a Journal of the Privateer brig Yankee (Oliver Wilson). He was also "Captain of Marines" according to a note on p. 35 and p. 62. On October 5, 1812 "at 4 p.m. Capt. Wilson, accompanied by his Lieutenants, Master, Surgeon and Clerk, came on board." (Jones' Journal of Yankee in Amer Antiquarian Soc. April 1913, XXIII, 19); (Oct. 21, 1812 in Journal of Brig. Yankee, Proc Amer Antiq Soc. April, 1913, XXIII, 19); On October 22, 1812, "the officers then exercised the seamen and Marines at the great guns and small arms, going through the usual maneuvers during an engagement." (id, p.21); On November 2, 1812, "at 4 p.m. piped all hands to Quarters and the Officers examined them man by man, to discover

5. Continued.
whether they were neat and clean in their person and dress * * * From 8 a.m. till 4 p.m. * * * Officer of Marines and Armourer in cleaning arms, and numbering muskets and cartridge boxes, and seamen and Marines in mending rigging, drying sails, and other necessary duty." (id, 24); on November 6, 1812 "at 1 p.m. being in Lat. 22° 49', the crew of the Yankee preparing to celebrate Old Neptune's ceremonies on passing the Tropics. Accordingly the old Sea God, attended by his Lady, barbers and constables, dressed in the most fantastic manner, with painted faces, and swabs upon their heads, hailed our brig, came on board, were received with a salute and three cheers, demanded of Captain Wilson whether he had any of his sons on board, and welcomed the Yankee into his dominions. On being answered in the affirmative he asked permission to initiate the Marines and raw hands into the usual mysteries on such occasions. He then examined the Surgeon and being convinced that he came to sea to take care of his children when they were sick, he excused him from being shaved with an iron hoop, and from passing through the other disagreeable parts of the ceremony. After which Neptune and his companions went forward and regularly initiated about one fourth of our crew into all the curious forms requisite to make them true sons of the ocean. The several candidates for a seaman's character were properly painted, slushed, shaved, ducked, questioned and sworn. Their singular questions and answers excited infinite laughter and merriment. After the ceremony concluded, the Commander, Officers and whole crew joined in a Ducking match, which aided in great good humour and pleasantry. The remainder of the day and evening were devoted to fencing, boxing, wrestling, singing, drinking, laughing, and every species of mirth and fun. Lat. Obs. 21° 58'. (id, 25-26); on Sunday November 8, 1812, "The Marines employed in singing psalms and the sailors in washing and mending their clothes"; on November 11, 1812, "at 10 a.m. all hands were exercised in firing with the musket at a target. Found most of the crew to be excellent marksmen." (id,26); on November 12, 1812 "at 4 p.m. the Marines trained to the Manual Exercise; also to several new maneuvers a la mode de Francais. The Boarders amuse themselves with fencing and the rest of the crew act as spectators." on Friday, November 13, 1812 "at 4 p.m. the Commander exercised the officers, - and the Captain of Marines his men and the Boarders, - to the use of the musket according to the French system by loading

5. Continued.
and firing without using the ramrod"; on November 15, 1812, "the Commander, Surgeon and Captain of Marines went on shore unarmed" on "Island of St. Nicholas," Cape Verde Islands. (id, 27); on November 23, 1812 exchanged shots with H.B.M. Schooner St. Jago. (id, 30); on November 25, 1812 "one of the seamen, received 12 lashes, in the main rigging, in presence of the whole crew, as a punishment for stealing a shirt from one of the Marines." Note: "This is the only record of a punishment inflicted upon one of the crew during the whole cruise." (id, 31); on December 3, 1812 captured the Letter of Marque Schooner Alder of Liverpool. (id, 32-34); On December 4 1812 "we were much surprised on examination of the Alder's colours to discover a Pirate's flag and pendant"; On Sunday, December 6, 1812 "the Marines chanted psalms and hymns, the sailors sang Old Tom Tough and Old Tom Bowling." A note on this page states that "in comparing the edifying music of the Marines with the ungodly songs of the sailors the gentle reader will do well to bear in mind the fact that the writer was the Captain of Marines." (id, 35); on December 9, 1812, "Trade Town [Africa] bearing N.E. distant about 4 leagues." Captured English letter of marque Andalusia on board of which were "81 free Africans who served as Marines" (id, 36-37); on December 11, 1812 "having landed the Africans and dismissed the white prisoners (amounting altogether to 145 persons) * * * Two or three of the Marines are troubled with bad boils, but none disabled from duty"(id, 38-39); on December 12, 1812, "at 6 p.m. came to anchor * * * opposite the town of Settakroo (about 60 miles to the windward of Cape Palmas) * * * His Majesty the King of Settakroo came on board. He is an old man * * * His son called Grand Loo, whom we took out of the Andalusia, has been of great assistance to us * * *". (id, 39); on December 17, 1812 "Antonio, King of Cape Lahore, attended by 13 of his nobility, came off in a war canoe * * * after King Antonio had got as drunk as David's sow we were obliged to force him and his cannibals to go on shore" (id, 40); on December 20, 1812 captured the Fly (id, 41); On December 25, 1812 "killed the fatted calf, or more properly the fatted goat, gave the crew a pudding with extra allowance of grog, to keep a Merry Christmas, All hands in good health and fine spirits. Thermometer 88° in the cabin" (id, 42); on December 31, 1812 came to anchor at Island of St. Thomas or Island of Anna de Chaves. "at 8 a.m. the Commander and Clerk went on

5. Continued.
shore and waited upon the Governor and Fiscal" (id, 43); on January 1, 1813 "dined with the Governor, had a most excellent dinner, with all kinds of vegetables, fruits, sweetmeats, liquors and wines" (id, 44); on January 5, 1813 "came to anchor at the mouth of the Gaboon River * * * 21 brave fellows" volunteered to "explore the river * * * two African princes came on board" (id, 45); on March 12, 1813 "the fog cleared away and we plainly discovered No Man's Land, Gay Head and Block Island all in view." * * * 9 a.m. came to anchor in Newport [R.I.] harbor. Thus after an absence of 146 days the Yankee arrived safe, having captured * * * 8 valuable prizes, 52 cannons, 196 prisoners, 401 stand of small arms, and property to the amount of 296,000 dollars" (id, 59); Officers of the Yankee included "Noah Jones, Capt. of Marines and Captain's Clerk" (id, 62); "The Yankee, 10 guns, while off the coast of Nova Scotia, on the 1st of August, 1812, encountered the British privateer Royal Bounty, of the same weight in metal. The Marines of the Yankee were mostly sharpshooters, and in the combat the muskets and great guns of the American vessel made havoc with the hull and rigging of her antagonist. She became unmanageable, and surrendered." (Lossing, Story U.S. Navy for Boys,263)

6. Thompson, Late War, 28; The War, I, Sept. 26, 1812, 61; Amer Naval Battles, 224.

7. Coggeshall, Hist Amer Privateers, 48.

8. B.B.Crowninshield, Account of Private armed sloop America, of Salem; On the America's first cruise in 1812 her crew ranged from 142 to 168 men "of which 20 were Marines. (R.M. Eastman, Some Famous Privateers of New England, 33)

9. Robert E. Peabody, The Log of the Grand Turks, 160, 191-196.

10. Coggeshall, Amer Privateers, 172-176; The War, Aug. 31, 1813; Amer Naval Battles, 233-235; Thompson, Late War, 203-204.

11. Coggeshall, Amer Privateers, 160-163; see Lossing, Story U.S. Navy for Boys, 263.

12. Lit Digest, 22 May 1926, 34-40 reviewing "The Yarn of a Yankee Privateer" whose manuscript was edited by Nathaniel Hawthorne. See also Lit Digest, 9 April 1927, 44-49.

13. Coggeshall, Thirty-Six Voyages, 183-184; Coggeshall, Amer Privateers, 197-198; Coggeshall, Voyages, I, 59-60; Maclay, Hist of Amer Privateers, 401-403.

14. Coggeshall, Amer Privateers, 370-377; Maclay, Hist Amer Privateers, 491-502; Clowes, Royal Navy, VI, 155-157; Williams, Sketches of the War, 441-444; Palmer, Hist Reg U.S., IV, 119-120; Niles Reg VII (Sup), 167; Amer Naval Battles, 237-242; Statham, Privateers and Privateering, in which he takes issue with Maclay's book.

15. Roosevelt, Naval War of 1812, 340; "Reid and his men had saved New Orleans." (Rufus Rockwell Wilson, New York, Old and New, I, 309)

16. Douglas-Lithgow, Hist Nantucket, 156-157, 371; Coggeshall, Amer Privateers, 241-244; "It was the hardest fought naval engagement and the most conspicuous victory achieved during the war." (Coggeshall, Hist Amer Privateers, new ed., 466-468); See also Lossing, Story U.S. Navy for Boys, 275.

17. Coggeshall, Amer Privateers, 253-255; Coggeshall, Thirty-Six Voyages, 200-201; Coggeshall, Voyages, I, 78-80.

18. Morison, Maritime Hist of Mass., 200-201.

19. Coggeshall, Amer Privateers, 362-364; James, Naval Occurrences, Ch III, 480-483; Statham, Privateers and Privateering, in which he criticizes Maclay's book.

20. Nav Inst Proc, XLII, May-June, 1916, 873-909 citing Snap Dragon's original log archived by Univ. of N.C., and Raleigh Register, Sept. 1813. The English ship was the Liverpool (Williams, Liverpool Privateers, 442-443)

21. Capt Let v I, 1813, Navy Arch.

22. Case No. 151, Navy Arch; See also Privateers of War of 1812, II, Navy Arch.

INDEX FOR CHAPTER XXVI.
Volume I.

Africa.....15
African Marines on British letter of marque Andalusia.15
Albion, British vessel.....8
Alder, British vessel.....15
"All hands".....4,15
"All hands to muster".....4
Allyn, Robert E., Captain of Marines on General Armstrong.....6
America, American privateer.....2,3,4,11,16
"American Marines" of the General Armstrong.....6
American Revolution.....12
"American War of Secession in the 18th Century".....12
Amputation of limb declined and Marine Officer died....6
Anaconda, American privateer.....11
Andalusia, English letter of marque.....15
Anna de Chaves Island.....15
Antonio, King of Cape Lahore, Africa.....15
Arm-chests.....13
Arms, "cleaning arms".....14
Arms and ammunition.....2,3,4,5,13
Armourer on Yankee.....13,14
Articles of Agreement of Yankee.....13
Atlas, American privateer.....2
Atlas, of Philadelphia.....9
Avon, American privateer.....1,13
Azore Islands.....6,7

Bailey, John, Captain of Marines on the privateer America.....2-3
Barbadoes.....5
Barbers, of Neptune.....14
Barges.....8
Bath, Maine.....3
Battle of New Orleans.....7
Bay of Biscay.....5
Benbow, British warship.....5
Block Island.....16
Boarders and Boarding.....2,4,8,14
"Boats'n pipes".....4
Bombay, India.....1
Boston, Massachusetts.....10,12
Boxing.....14
Breed, Holton J., Captain of Grand Turk.....4
"Brethern of the Revolution".....12

Bricks, as Ammunition.....10
Bridgetown, Barbadoes.....5
Bristol, Rhode Island.....13
British Uniforms.....9
Brittany.....9
Brown.....3
Brutus, American privateer.....8,9
Burns, Otway, Captain of the Snap Dragon.....9

"Cable length".....7
Cannibals.....15
Cape Lahore, Africa.....15
Cape Palmas, Africa.....15
Cape Verde Islands.....15
Captain's Clerk and Captain of Marines Noah Jones on Yankee.....13
Captain of Marines.....2,10,13,14,15
Carnation, British brig.....6,7
Cartridge boxes.....14
Casualties, Marines on privateers.....3,6,9
Chadwick, Samuel, Officer of Marines on America.....3
Charleston, South Carolina.....13
Chasseur, American privateer.....9,11
Chever.....3
China.....1
China Seas.....1
Christmas, "Merry Christmas".....15
Clerk, Captain's.....13
Connecticut.....12
Constables, of Neptune.....14
Court-martial composed of privateer officer.....3
Courts-martial, of Regular Navy, Privateersmen sometimes tried by.....10,11
Court-martial of Regular Navy in one case held to have "no jurisdiction" over privateersmen.....11
"Cozen".....4
Cuba.....9
Cur, "low cur".....4
"Crescent City" of New Orleans.....7
Crime.....4
Crossing the Line - ceremonies.....14

Dancing.....6
Dartmoor Prison, England.....5
Decatur, American privateer.....4,13
Diron, Dominique, Captain of the Decatur.....13
Disguise - Marines of Snap Dragon were "disguised in the British Uniforms".....9

Disobedience of Orders.....11
Dominica, H.B.M.....4
"Dozen" - "His dozen" lashes.....4
"Dress," meaning Uniform.....14
Drill of Marines.....13,14
Drunk as a sow.....15
Drunk, King Antonio of Cape Lahore, Africa, got drunk on Yankee.....15
"Ducked".....14
"Ducking match".....14
Dutch Guiana.....10
Duties of Marines.....14

Eliza, British vessel.....3
Endymion, British frigate.....7
England.....5,9,15
"Equitorial South America".....9

Fair Haven, Massachusetts.....13
"Fatted calf" or "Fatted Goat".....15
"Fatted Goat".....15
Fayal, Azore Islands.....6,7
Fencing.....14
Firing and loading muskets without using ramrods...14-15
"First Sergeant of Marines" on Brutus.....9
"Fiscal".....16
Flag, Pirate.....15
Flogging.....3,4,15
Fly, British vessel.....15
Francais - "New maneuvers a la mode de Francais".....14
France.....6,8,9
French officers.....5
French system, "use of musket according to the French system".....14
Frolic, American privateer.....5

Gaboon River.....16
Gagged "with a pump bolt".....9
Gay Head, on Martha's Vineyard.....16
General Armstrong, American privateer.....2,6,7,13
Georgia.....3,12
Glass bottles, as ammunition.....10
Globe, American privateer.....5
Glover, Alexander, Sergeant of Marines on the Snap Dragon.....10
Goat, "fatted goat".....15
Governor Gerry, American privateer.....1,12
Grand Loo, son of King of Settakroo, Africa.....15

Grand Turk, American privateer.....2,4,16
Great guns.....13,16
Greenland.....9
Grog, allowance.....15
Guiana, Dutch.....10

"Half a pistol shot " distance.....7
Havana, Cuba.....9
Hawthorne, Nathaniel.....17
Heron, British sloop-of-war.....5
Hinchinbroke, British vessel.....4
Hong Kong, China.....1
"Hudibrastic strain".(after Hudibras,a satirical poem).3
Hugget.....3
Hymns,Marines of Yankee "chanted psalms and hymns,on Sunday.....15

Ice bergs.....9
India.....1
Indian Ocean.....1
"Initiate" - Neptune desired "to initiate the Marines".14
Inspection of Marines on Yankee.....13
Irons.....9
Italy.....5

Jones, Noah, "Capt. of Marines and Captain's Clerk" on Yankee.....13,16
Jones, William, Secretary of the Navy.....10
Journal of the Yankee kept by Captain of Marines and Captain's Clerk Noah Jones.....2,13
Jurisdiction of Regular Navy over privateersmen for courts-martial.....11
"Justice bent".....3

King Antonio of Cape Lahore, Africa.....15
King of Settakroo, Africa.....15

Lady, of Neptune.....14
Landing of Privateer Marines.....10
La Rochelle, France.....6
Lashes.....3,4,15
Leagues.....9
Lee-poop.....3
Leo, American privateer.....8
Leonidas, British vessel.....2
Letter of Marque.....15
Lieutenant of Marines on the Snap Dragon was David Wallace.....10

Liverpool, British vessel.....10,17
Liverpool, England.....15
Loading and firing muskets without using ramrods...14-15
L'Orient, France.....8
Louisiana.....7,12

Maclay, criticized.....12,17
"Maddequecham Fight" off Tom Nevers' Head, Nantucket...7
Madras, India.....1
Main rigging.....15
Maine.....3,15
"Maneuvers a la mode de Francais".....14
Manual Exercise, Marines trained to.....14
Marines served on all large privateers....1,2,3,4,5,6,7,
8,9,10,13,14,15
Marine - "A poor Marine".....4
Marines, "initiate the Marines" by Neptune.....14
Marine officer wounded.....6
"Marksmen".....14
Mars, American privateer.....2
Mary, armed British transport.....5,6
Maryland.....12
Massachusetts.....2,8,10,12,16
McIntire, John, a Marine on the America.....3
Merchantmen, British.....1
Merry Christmas.....15
"Militia of the land".....1
"Militia of the Sea".....1
Muskets.....3,8,14,16
Muskets, cleaning them.....14
Musket, "French system by loading and firing without
using the ramrod".....14-15
Muskets, "Numbering muskets".....14
"Musketry".....2
"Musquetry".....2,4
Muster.....4
Mutiny.....11

Nantucket.....7,17
Negro Marines on a British letter of marque Andalusia.15
Neptune's "Lady barber and constables" etc.....14
Neptune, "Old Neptune's ceremonies on passing the
Tropics".....14
Neptune, received on board Yankee.....14
Neptune, "the old Sea God".....14
"Neutral port of Fayal, Azore Islands".....6
Newfoundland fishing fleet.....9
New Hampshire.....12

New Orleans, Battle of.....7
Newport, Rhode Island.....16
New York.....6,12
"No Man's Land" island near Martha's Vineyard.....16
Nova Scotia.....13,16
Number of privateers commissioned in War of 1812.....12

"Officer of Marines".....3,4,14
"Old Neptune's ceremonies on passing the Tropics".....14
"Old Tom Bowling" sung by sailors of Yankee.....15
"Old Tom Tough" sung by sailors of Yankee.....15
Ordronaux, John, Captain of Prince of Neufchatel.....7
Owens, Nat, "one of the Snap Dragon's Marines".....10

"Painted faces" of Neptune's barbers and constables...14
Paramaribo, near mouth of Surinam River, Dutch Guiana.10
"Paroled as prisoners".....5
Pendant, "Pirate's flag and pendant" on British Letter of Marque schooner Alder.....15
Pennsylvania.....9,12
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.....9
"Piped all hands to Quarters".....13
Pirate's flag and pendant on the British Letter of Marque schooner Alder.....15
"Pistol-shot" distance.....8
Plantagenet, British vessel,.....6
Planter, British vessel.....3
Poetry.....3-4
Poop, lee-poop.....3
Porto Rico.....5
President, U.S. Frigate.....10
Prince of Neufchatel, American privateer.....7
Princes, "African Princes".....16
Princess Elizabeth, British vessel.....3
Prisoners of war.....5
"Private warship".....2
Privateers, carried Marines.....1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,13,14,15
Privateers - constructed in record-breaking time....1,12
Privateers, number of, in War of 1812.....12
Prize money shares for Marines.....4,13
"Profession of arms".....1
Psalms and hymns sung or chanted by Marines of Yankee on Sunday.....14,15
Pump bolt.....9
Pursuit, British.....2

"Quarter" asked for by British.....6

Quarters.....13
Quimper, Brittany.....9

Ramrod, "French system by loading and firing without using the ramrod".....14-15
Rattlesnake, American privateer.....5,6
"Raw hands".....14
Record-breaking time in constructing privateers....1,12
Regular Navy.....1,10
Reid, Captain of the General Armstrong.....17
Reindeer, American privateer.....1,12
Revolution, American.....12
Rhode Island.....13,16
Rodgers, John, Commodore, United States Navy.....10
Roosevelt, Theodore.....17
Rota, British frigate.....6,7
Royal Bounty, British vessel.....2,13,16
Rust on small arms.....13

"Sailmaker's needles" as ammunition.....10
Salem, Massachusetts.....2,8,16
Sardines - "packed like sardines".....13
Saucy Jack, American privateer.....15
Savannah, Georgia.....2
"Scuttled the Armstrong".....7
"Sea God", Old Neptune.....14
Secession, "American War of Secession in the 18th Century".....13
Secretary of the Navy William Jones.....10
Sentence of Court-martial.....3
Sergeant of Marines on the Snap Dragon was Alexander Glover.....10
Settakroo, near Cape Palmas, Africa.....15
Shares of prize money for Marines.....4,15
"Sharpshooters," Marines as.....16
"Shaved".....14
"Shaved with an iron hoop", Neptune's ceremonies.....14
Sicily, Italy.....5
"Sisters of Charity".....6
"Slushed".....14
Small arms.....4,5,13,16
"Small arms at a target".....3
Snap Dragon, American privateer.....9,10,17
Songs sung on Yankee.....15
South America.....9
South Carolina.....13
Sow, Drunk as a sow.....15
Speed in building privateers.....1,12

St. Jago, H.B.M. Schooner.....15
St. John's, Porto Rico.....5
St. Lawrence, H.B.M. Schooner.....9
St. Nicholas Island, Cape Verde Islands.....15
St. Thomas Island.....15
Stand of small arms.....16
"Stealing a shirt from one of the Marines".....15
Stealing shoes from a Marine.....3
"Stink-pots".....10
"Stripes".....3,4,15
"Struck her colors".....8-9
Sunday, "Marines employed in singing psalms" or "chanting psalms and hymns" on Yankee.....14,15
"Sundry seamen".....11
Surinam River, Dutch Guiana.....10
"Swabs" on the heads of Neptune's barbers and constables.....14

Target, "firing with the musket at a target".....14
Target practice.....3,14
Theft.....3,4,15
"Thousands of Marines" on privateers.....1-2
Tom Nevers' Head, Nantucket.....7
Tops, small arm fire from.....4
Trade Town, Africa.....15
Transport, British.....5
Tropics - "Old Neptune's ceremonies on passing the Tropics".....14
"True sons of the ocean".....14

"Ungodly songs".....15
Uniforms - "British Uniforms".....9
Uniform - "Dress".....14

Virginia.....12

Wallace, David, Lieutenant of Marines on the Snap Dragon.....10
Weaver, Aquilla, Marine on Chasseur wounded.....9
West Indian waters.....4
Widger.....3
Wilson, Oliver, Captain of the Yankee.....13,14
Wrestling.....14

Yankee, American privateer.....3,13,14,15,16

Q5060

Property of

MARINE CORPS HISTORICAL LIBRARY

Please Return to Room 3127

REFERENCE BOOK
Do Not Remove From
ROOM 3129

REFERENCE BOOK
Do Not Remove From
ROOM 3129